<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Former Sections</th>
<th>New Sections</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Former Title 44</td>
<td>Former Title 44</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>83</td>
<td>1905</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>84</td>
<td>1911</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>84a</td>
<td>1911</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>85</td>
<td>1903, 1906</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>85a</td>
<td>1909</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>86</td>
<td>1909</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>87</td>
<td>Rep.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>87a</td>
<td>Rep.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>88</td>
<td>1306</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>89</td>
<td>Elim.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>90</td>
<td>1717</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>91</td>
<td>1717</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>91a</td>
<td>1719, 1911</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>92</td>
<td>1721</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>93</td>
<td>1721</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>94</td>
<td>1769</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>95</td>
<td>1769</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>96</td>
<td>1722</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>111</td>
<td>501</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>111a</td>
<td>503</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>111b</td>
<td>503</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>111e</td>
<td>Elim.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>112</td>
<td>1709</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>112a</td>
<td>906, 907</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>113</td>
<td>501, 1123</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>114</td>
<td>1709</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>115</td>
<td>1306</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>116</td>
<td>1306</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>117</td>
<td>1306</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>118</td>
<td>1306</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>119</td>
<td>1306</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>120</td>
<td>Elim.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>121</td>
<td>1111</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>122</td>
<td>706</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>123</td>
<td>706</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>124</td>
<td>706</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>125</td>
<td>706</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>126</td>
<td>706</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>127</td>
<td>715</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>128</td>
<td>717</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>129</td>
<td>717</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>130a</td>
<td>717</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>131</td>
<td>717</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>132</td>
<td>717</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>133</td>
<td>717</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>134</td>
<td>717</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>135</td>
<td>717</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>136</td>
<td>717</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>137</td>
<td>717</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>138</td>
<td>717</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>139</td>
<td>717</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>139a</td>
<td>717</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>140</td>
<td>717</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>141</td>
<td>717</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>142</td>
<td>717</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>143</td>
<td>717</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>144</td>
<td>717</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>145</td>
<td>Elim.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>146</td>
<td>713</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>147</td>
<td>713</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>148</td>
<td>713</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>149</td>
<td>713</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>150</td>
<td>713</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>151</td>
<td>713</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>152</td>
<td>713</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>153</td>
<td>713</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>154</td>
<td>713</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>155</td>
<td>713</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>156</td>
<td>713</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>157</td>
<td>713</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>158</td>
<td>713</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>159</td>
<td>713</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>160</td>
<td>713</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>161</td>
<td>713</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>162</td>
<td>713</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>163</td>
<td>908</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>164</td>
<td>713</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>165</td>
<td>713</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>166</td>
<td>713</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>167</td>
<td>713</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>168</td>
<td>713</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>169</td>
<td>Elim.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>170</td>
<td>1333</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>171</td>
<td>1333</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>172</td>
<td>1333</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>173</td>
<td>1333</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>174</td>
<td>1333</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>175</td>
<td>1333</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>176</td>
<td>1333</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>177</td>
<td>1333</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>178</td>
<td>1333</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>179</td>
<td>1333</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>180</td>
<td>1333</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>181</td>
<td>1333</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>182</td>
<td>1333</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>183</td>
<td>1333</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>184</td>
<td>1333</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>185</td>
<td>1333</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>186</td>
<td>1333</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>187</td>
<td>1333</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>188</td>
<td>1333</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>189</td>
<td>1333</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>189a</td>
<td>707</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>190</td>
<td>707</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>191</td>
<td>707</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>191a</td>
<td>707</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>192</td>
<td>711</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>193</td>
<td>712</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>194, 195</td>
<td>728</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>196a</td>
<td>728</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>197</td>
<td>728</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>211</td>
<td>1101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>212 (1st sent.)</td>
<td>1114</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>212 (2d sent.)</td>
<td>1114</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>213 (1st par.)</td>
<td>1114</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>213 (2d par., 1st sent.)</td>
<td>1302</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>213 (2d par., 2d sent., 1st cl.)</td>
<td>1302</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Table Showing Disposition of All Sections of Former Title 44—Continued

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Former Title 44</th>
<th>New Title 44</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>306</td>
<td>1509</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>307</td>
<td>1507</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>308</td>
<td>1506</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>309</td>
<td>1508</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>310</td>
<td>1509</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>311</td>
<td>1510</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>312</td>
<td>1511</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>313</td>
<td>1512</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>314</td>
<td>3509</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>315</td>
<td>3508</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>316</td>
<td>3507</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>317</td>
<td>3506</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>318</td>
<td>3505</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>319</td>
<td>3504</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>320</td>
<td>3503</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>321</td>
<td>3502</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>322</td>
<td>3501</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>323</td>
<td>3500</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>324</td>
<td>3499</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>325</td>
<td>3498</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>326</td>
<td>3497</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>327</td>
<td>3496</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>328</td>
<td>3495</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>329</td>
<td>3494</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>330</td>
<td>3493</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>331</td>
<td>3492</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>332</td>
<td>3491</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>333</td>
<td>3490</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>334</td>
<td>3489</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>335</td>
<td>3488</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>336</td>
<td>3487</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>337</td>
<td>3486</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>338</td>
<td>3485</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>339</td>
<td>3484</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>340</td>
<td>3483</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>341</td>
<td>3482</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>342</td>
<td>3481</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>343</td>
<td>3480</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>344</td>
<td>3479</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>345</td>
<td>3478</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>346</td>
<td>3477</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>347</td>
<td>3476</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>348</td>
<td>3475</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>349</td>
<td>3474</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>350</td>
<td>3473</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>351</td>
<td>3472</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>352</td>
<td>3471</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>353</td>
<td>3470</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>354</td>
<td>3469</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>355</td>
<td>3468</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>356</td>
<td>3467</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>357</td>
<td>3466</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>358</td>
<td>3465</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>359</td>
<td>3464</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>360</td>
<td>3463</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>361</td>
<td>3462</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>362</td>
<td>3461</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>363</td>
<td>3460</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>364</td>
<td>3459</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>365</td>
<td>3458</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>366</td>
<td>3457</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>367</td>
<td>3456</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>368</td>
<td>3455</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>369</td>
<td>3454</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>370</td>
<td>3453</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>371</td>
<td>3452</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>372</td>
<td>3451</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>373</td>
<td>3450</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>374</td>
<td>3449</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>375</td>
<td>3448</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>376</td>
<td>3447</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>377</td>
<td>3446</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>378</td>
<td>3445</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>379</td>
<td>3444</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>380</td>
<td>3443</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>381</td>
<td>3442</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>382</td>
<td>3441</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>383</td>
<td>3440</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>384</td>
<td>3439</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>385</td>
<td>3438</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>386</td>
<td>3437</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>387</td>
<td>3436</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>388</td>
<td>3435</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>389</td>
<td>3434</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>390</td>
<td>3433</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>391</td>
<td>3432</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>392</td>
<td>3431</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>393</td>
<td>3430</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>394</td>
<td>3429</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>395</td>
<td>3428</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>396</td>
<td>3427</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>397</td>
<td>3426</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>398</td>
<td>3425</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>399</td>
<td>3424</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>400</td>
<td>3423</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>401</td>
<td>3422</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>402</td>
<td>3421</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>403</td>
<td>3420</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>404</td>
<td>3419</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>405</td>
<td>3418</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>406</td>
<td>3417</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>407</td>
<td>3416</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>408</td>
<td>3415</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>409</td>
<td>3414</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>410</td>
<td>3413</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>411</td>
<td>3412</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>412</td>
<td>3411</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>413</td>
<td>3410</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>414</td>
<td>3409</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>415</td>
<td>3408</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>416</td>
<td>3407</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>417</td>
<td>3406</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>418</td>
<td>3405</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>419</td>
<td>3404</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>420</td>
<td>3403</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>421</td>
<td>3402</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>422</td>
<td>3401</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>423</td>
<td>3400</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>424</td>
<td>3409</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>425</td>
<td>3408</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>426</td>
<td>3407</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>427</td>
<td>3406</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Enacting Clause

Section 1 of Pub. L. 90–620, Oct. 22, 1968, 82 Stat. 1238, provided in part: "That the general and permanent laws relating to public printing and documents are revised, codified, and enacted as title 44, United States Code, 'Public Printing and Documents', and may be cited as '44 U.S.C. § __' ."

Legislative Purpose; Inconsistent Provisions

Section 2(a) of Pub. L. 90–620, Oct. 22, 1968, 82 Stat. 1365, provided that: "The legislative purpose in enacting section 1 of this Act is to restate, without substantial change, the laws replaced by those sections on the effective date of this Act. Laws effective after January 14, 1968, that are inconsistent with this Act are considered as superseding it to the extent of the inconsistency."

References to Other Laws

Section 2(b) of Pub. L. 90–620, Oct. 22, 1968, 82 Stat. 1365, provided that: "A reference to a law replaced by section 1 of this Act, including a reference in a regulation, order, or other law, is deemed to refer to the corresponding provision enacted by this Act."

Outstanding Orders, Rules, and Regulations

Section 2(c) of Pub. L. 90–620, Oct. 22, 1968, 82 Stat. 1365, provided that: "An order, rule, or regulation in effect under a law replaced by section 1 of this Act shall continue in effect under the corresponding provision enacted by this Act until repealed, amended, or superseded."

Savings Provision

Section 2(d) of Pub. L. 90–620, Oct. 22, 1968, 82 Stat. 1365, provided that: "An action taken or an offense committed under a law replaced by section 1 of this Act is deemed to have been taken or committed under the corresponding provision enacted by this Act by reason of its caption or catchline."

Separability

Section 2(e) of Pub. L. 90–620, Oct. 22, 1968, 82 Stat. 1366, provided that: "If a provision enacted by this Act is held invalid, all valid provisions that are severable from the invalid provision remain in effect. If a provision of this Act is held invalid in one or more of its applications, the provision remains in effect in all valid applications that are severable from the invalid application or applications."

Repeals


Section 3 of Pub. L. 90–620, Oct. 22, 1968, 82 Stat. 1306, repealed the sections or parts thereof of the Revised Statutes or Statutes at Large codified in this title, except with respect to rights and duties that matured, penalties that were incurred, and proceedings that were begun, before October 22, 1968, and except as provided by section 2 of Pub. L. 90–620.

CHAPTER 1—JOINT COMMITTEE ON PRINTING

Sec. 101. Joint Committee on Printing: membership.
102. Joint Committee on Printing: succession; powers during recess.
103. Joint Committee on Printing: remedial powers.

Federal Records Management Provisions Without Effect on Chapter

Authority and responsibilities under chapter not limited or repealed by Federal Records Management
Amendments of 1976, see section 5(b) of Pub. L. 94–575, set out as a note under section 2901 of this title.

§ 101. Joint Committee on Printing: membership

The Joint Committee on Printing shall consist of the chairman and four members of the Committee on Rules and Administration of the Senate and the chairman and four members of the Committee on House Oversight of the House of Representatives.


HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES


Last seven words in the statute, “who shall have the powers hereinafter stated,” are omitted as unnecessary since the powers of the Committee are stated in other sections.

AMENDMENTS


1981—Pub. L. 97–4 substituted “four members” for “two members” in two places.

CHANGE OF NAME

Committee on House Oversight of House of Representatives changed to Committee on House Administration of House of Representatives by House Resolution No. 5, One Hundred Sixth Congress, Jan. 6, 1999.

SHORT TITLE OF 2014 AMENDMENT

Pub. L. 113–283, §1, Dec. 18, 2014, 128 Stat. 3073, provided that: “This Act [enacting subchapter II of chapter 35 of this title, amending sections 143 and 511 of Title 6, Domestic Security, sections 2222, 2223, and 2315 of Title 10, Armed Forces, and sections 278a–3, 278a–4, and 7406 of Title 15, Commerce and Trade, repealing subchapters II and III of chapter 35 of this title, and enacting provisions set out as notes under sections 3553 and 3554 of this title] may be cited as the ‘Federal Information Security Modernization Act of 2014’.”

Pub. L. 113–187, §1(a), Nov. 26, 2014, 128 Stat. 2033, provided that: “This Act [enacting sections 2208, 2209, and 2911 of this title, amending sections 2107, 2111, 2114 to 2116, 2201, 2203 to 2205, 2207, 2901, 2902, 2904 to 2907, 3102 to 3106, 3301 to 330a, and 3312 of this title, repealing sections 3315 to 3324 of this title, and enacting provisions set out as notes under sections 2108 and 2207 of this title] may be cited as the ‘Presidential and Federal Records Act Amendments of 2014’.”

SHORT TITLE OF 2008 AMENDMENT


SHORT TITLE OF 2004 AMENDMENT


SHORT TITLE OF 2002 AMENDMENTS


SHORT TITLE OF 2000 AMENDMENT


SHORT TITLE OF 1995 AMENDMENT


SHORT TITLE OF 1993 AMENDMENT


SHORT TITLE OF 1988 AMENDMENTS


SHORT TITLE OF 1986 AMENDMENTS


SHORT TITLE OF 1984 AMENDMENT
Pub. L. 98–497, §1, Oct. 19, 1984, 98 Stat. 2280, provided: ‘‘That this Act [enacting sections 2103 to 2106 of this title and provisions set out as notes under this section and section 2102 of this title, redesignating existing sections 2103 to 2114 as sections 2107 to 2118 of this title, amending sections 710, 711, 729, 1501 to 1503, 1506, 1714, 2101, 2102, 2107 to 2118, 2294, 2356, 2361 to 2365, 2307, 2501, 2504, 2505, 2901 to 2905, 3102 to 3106, 3302 to 3303a, 3308, 3310, 3311, 3504, and 3513 of this title and provisions set out as a note under section 2111 of this title, sections 106a, 106b, 112, 113, and 201 of Title 1, General Provisions, sections 6 and 11 to 13 of Title 3, The President, sections 2103 to 2114 as sections 2107 to 2118 of this title, redesignating existing sections, sections 2001, 2002, 2004, 2005, 2907, 3102, 3103, 3107, 3301, and 3302 of this title, repealing section 2210 of this title, and enacting provisions set out as notes under section 2901 of this title] may be cited as the ‘‘National Archives and Records Administration Act of 1984’’.”

SHORT TITLE OF 1980 AMENDMENT
Pub. L. 96–511, §1, Dec. 11, 1980, 94 Stat. 2812, provided: ‘‘That this Act [enacting sections 3501 to 3520 of this title, amending sections 3501 to 3523 of Title 5, Government Organizations and Employees, section 1221–3 of Title 20, Education, section 1221 of Title 30, Mineral Lands and Mining, and sections 292h of Title 42, The Public Health and Welfare, omitting former sections 3501 to 3512 of this title, and enacting provisions set out as notes under sections 3501 and 3503 of this title] may be cited as the ‘‘Paperwork Reduction Act of 1980’’.”

SHORT TITLE OF 1978 AMENDMENT
Pub. L. 95–591, §1, Nov. 4, 1978, 92 Stat. 2523, provided: ‘‘That this Act [enacting sections 2201 to 2207 of this title, amending sections 2111 and 2112 of this title, and enacting provisions set out as notes under section 2201 of this title] may be cited as the ‘‘Presidential Records Act of 1978’’.”

SHORT TITLE OF 1976 AMENDMENT
Pub. L. 94–575, §1, Oct. 21, 1976, 90 Stat. 2723, provided that: ‘‘This Act [amending sections 2107, 2112, 2115, 2116, 2901, 2902, 2904, 2905, 2907, 3102, 3103, 3107, 3301, and 3302 of this title, repealing section 2210 of this title, and enacting provisions set out as a note under section 2901 of this title] may be cited as the ‘‘Federal Records Management Amendments of 1976’’.”

SHORT TITLE OF 1974 AMENDMENT

SHORT TITLE
Chapter 35 of this title is popularly known as the ‘‘Paperwork Reduction Act’’.

§102. Joint Committee on Printing: succession; powers during recess
The members of the Joint Committee on Printing who are reelected to the succeeding Congress shall continue as members of the committee until their successors are chosen. The President of the Senate and the Speaker of the House of Representatives shall, on the last day of a Congress, appoint members of their respective Houses who have been elected to the succeeding Congress to fill vacancies which may then be about to occur on the Committee, and the appointees and members of the Committee who have been reelected shall continue until their successors are chosen.

When Congress is not in session, the Joint Committee may exercise all its powers and duties as when Congress is in session.


HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

Changes are made in phraseology.

§103. Joint Committee on Printing: remedial powers
The Joint Committee on Printing may use any measures it considers necessary to remedy neglect, delay, duplication, or waste in the public printing and binding and the distribution of Government publications.


HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

Only that portion of section 11 of the 1919 Act that precedes the proviso is included in this section. The balance is incorporated in section 501 of this revision.

Changes are made in phraseology.

PROCUREMENT OF SERVICES OF CONSULTANTS
Pub. L. 95–94, title I, Aug. 5, 1977, 91 Stat. 669, as amended by Pub. L. 113–235, div. H, title I, §1301(b), Dec. 16, 2014, 128 Stat. 2337, provided in part: ‘‘That, effective October 1, 1977, the Joint Committee is authorized (1) to procure the temporary or intermittent services of individual consultants, or organizations thereof, in the same manner and under the same conditions as a standing committee of the Senate may procure such services under subsection (1) of section 302 of the Legislative Reorganization Act of 1946, as amended (section 4301(i) of Title 2, The Congress), and (2) with the prior consent of the agency concerned, to use on a reimbursable basis the services of personnel, information, and facilities of any such agency: Provided further, That, prior to the employment of any consultants or the procurement of services by contract relative to any review and analysis of the operation of the Government Publishing Office, the Joint Committee shall consult with the Legislative Branch Appropriations Subcommittees of the House and Senate; and that periodic reports on the progress of any such review and analysis be submitted to the Joint Committee on Printing and the Legislative Branch Appropriations Subcommittees of the House and Senate.”

Prior similar provisions were contained in Pub. L. 90–620, title I, June 1, 1968, 82 Stat. 616.

CHAPTER 3—GOVERNMENT PUBLISHING OFFICE

Sec. 301. Director of the Government Publishing Office: appointment.
305. Director of the Government Publishing Office: employees; pay.
308. Disbursing officer; deputy disbursing officer; certifying officers and employees.
309. Revolving fund for operation and maintenance of Government Publishing Office: capitalization; reimbursements and credits; accounting and budgeting; reports.
§ 301. Director of the Government Publishing Office: appointment

The President of the United States shall nominate and, by and with the advice and consent of the Senate, appoint a suitable person to take charge of and manage the Government Publishing Office. The title shall be Director of the Government Publishing Office.


HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES


Changes are made in phraseology.

AMENDMENTS

2014—Pub. L. 113–235, §1301(g), struck out ““, who must be a practical printer and versed in the art of bookbinding,” after “suitable person” and substituted “The” for “His”.

Pub. L. 113–235, §1301(c), substituted “Director of the Government Publishing Office” for “Public Printer” in section catchline and text.

1972—Pub. L. 92–310 struck out ““: bond” in section catchline, and provisions from text which required the Public Printer to give a bond in the sum of $25,000.

CHANGE OF NAME


§ 302. Deputy Director of the Government Publishing Office: appointment; duties

The Director of the Government Publishing Office shall appoint a suitable person to be the Deputy Director of the Government Publishing Office. The Deputy Director of the Government Publishing Office shall supervise the buildings occupied by the Government Publishing Office and perform any other duties required by the Director of the Government Publishing Office.


HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

Based on 44 U.S. Code, 1964 ed., §39 (May 27, 1908, ch. 200, §1, 35 Stat. 382). Phraseology is changed to conform with section 301 of this revision.

AMENDMENTS

2014—Pub. L. 113–235, §1301(h), in first sentence, struck out ““, who must be a practical printer and versed in the art of bookbinding,” after “suitable person” and, in second sentence, substituted “The Deputy Director of the Government Publishing Office” for “He” and “and perform” for “, and perform” and struck out “perform the duties formerly required of the chief clerk,” after “shall” and “of him” after “required”.

Pub. L. 113–235, §1301(e), substituted “Deputy Director of the Government Publishing Office” for “Deputy
Public Printer” in section catchline and the first place appearing in text.

Pub. L. 113–235, §1301(c)(2), which directed amendment of section by substituting “Director of the Government Publishing Office” for “Public Printer” in section catchline, was not executed to reflect the probable intent of Congress and the subsequent amendment by section 1301(c)(2) of Pub. L. 113–235. See 2014 Amendment note above.


CHANGE OF NAME


§303. Director of the Government Publishing Office and Deputy Director of the Government Publishing Office: pay

The annual rate of pay for the Deputy Director of the Government Publishing Office shall be a rate which is equal to the rate for level II of the Executive Schedule under subchapter II of chapter 53 of title 5. The annual rate of pay for the Deputy Director of the Government Publishing Office shall be a rate which is equal to the rate for level III of such Executive Schedule.


HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES


REFERENCES IN TEXT

Levels II and III of the Executive Schedule, referred to in text, are set out in sections 5313 and 5314, respectively, of Title 5, Government Organization and Employees.

AMENDMENTS


2003—Pub. L. 108–83 enacted section catchline without change and amended text generally. Prior to amendment, text read as follows: “The annual rate of pay for the Deputy Director of the Government Publishing Office shall be a rate which is equal to the rate for level III of the Executive Schedule of subchapter II of chapter 53 of Title 5. The annual rate of pay for the Deputy Director of the Government Publishing Office shall be a rate which is equal to the rate for level IV of such Executive Schedule.”

1990—Pub. L. 101–520 amended section generally. Prior to amendment, section read as follows: “The annual rate of pay for the Public Printer shall be a rate which is equal to the rate for level IV of the Executive Schedule of subchapter II of chapter 53 of title 5. The annual rate of pay for the Deputy Public Printer shall be a rate which is equal to the rate for level V of such Executive Schedule.”

1975—Pub. L. 94–82 substituted “pay” for “compensation” in section catchline, and substituted provisions setting the rate of pay for the Public Printer at a rate equal to the rate for level IV of the Executive Schedule and the rate of pay for Deputy Public Printer at a rate equal to the rate for level V of such Schedule for provisions setting the compensation of the Public Printer and the Deputy Public Printer at the rate of $28,750 and $27,500 per annum, respectively.

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 2003 AMENDMENT

Pub. L. 108–83, title I, §1301(b), Sept. 30, 2003, 117 Stat. 1033, provided that: “The amendment made by this section [amending this section] shall take effect on the first day of the first applicable pay period beginning on or after the date of enactment of this Act [Sept. 30, 2003].”

SALARY INCREASES

1987—Salaries of Public Printer and Deputy Public Printer increased respectively to $77,500 and $72,500 per annum, on recommendation of the President of the United States, see note set out under section 338 of Title 2, The Congress.

1979—Salaries of the Public Printer and Deputy Public Printer increased respectively to $50,000 and $47,500 per annum, on recommendation of the President of the United States, see note set out under section 338 of Title 2.

1969—Salaries of the Public Printer and Deputy Public Printer increased respectively from $28,750 and $27,500 to $38,000 and $36,000 per annum, commencing on the first day of the pay period which begins after Feb. 14, 1969, on recommendation of the President of the United States, see note set out under section 338 of Title 2.

§304. Director of the Government Publishing Office: vacancy in office

In case of the death, resignation, absence, or sickness of the Director of the Government Publishing Office, the Deputy Director of the Government Publishing Office shall perform the duties of the Director of the Government Publishing Office until a successor is appointed or the Director’s absence or sickness ceases; but the President may direct any other officer of the Government, whose appointment is vested in the President by and with the advice and consent of the Senate, to perform the duties of the vacant office until a successor is appointed, or the sickness or absence of the Director of the Government Publishing Office ceases. A vacancy occasioned by death or resignation may not be filled temporarily under this section for longer than ten days, and a temporary appointment, designation, or assignment of another officer may not be made except to fill a vacancy happening during a recess of the Senate.


HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES


AMENDMENTS

2014—Pub. L. 113–235, §1301(i)(1), substituted “or the Director’s” for “or his”.

2003—Pub. L. 108–83 substituted “pay” for “compensation” in section catchline, and substituted provisions setting the rate of pay for the Public Printer at a rate equal to the rate for level IV of the Executive Schedule and the rate of pay for Deputy Public Printer at a rate equal to the rate for level V of such Schedule for provisions setting the compensation of the Public Printer and the Deputy Public Printer at the rate of $28,750 and $27,500 per annum, respectively.
§ 305. Director of the Government Publishing Office: employees; pay

(a) The Director of the Government Publishing Office may employ journeymen, apprentices, laborers, and other persons necessary for the work of the Government Publishing Office at rates of wages and salaries, including compensation for night and overtime work, the Director considers for the interest of the Government and just to the persons employed, except as otherwise provided by this section. The Director of the Government Publishing Office may not employ more persons than the necessities of the public work require nor more than four hundred apprentices at one time. The minimum pay of journeymen printers, pressmen, and bookbinders employed in the Government Publishing Office shall be at the rate of 90 cents an hour for the time actually employed. Except as provided by the preceding part of this section the rate of wages, including compensation for night and overtime work, for more than ten employees of the same occupation shall be determined by a conference between the Director of the Government Publishing Office and a committee selected by the trades affected, and the rates and compensation so agreed upon shall become effective upon approval by the Joint Committee on Printing. When the Director of the Government Publishing Office and the committee representing the trade fail to agree as to wages, salaries, and compensation, either party may appeal to the Joint Committee on Printing, and the decision of the Joint Committee is final. The wages, salaries, and compensation so determined are not subject to change oftener than once a year.

(b) The Director of the Government Publishing Office may grant an employee paid on an annual basis compensatory time off from duty instead of overtime pay for overtime work.


AMENDMENTS


Subsec. (a). Pub. L. 113–235, § 1301(c)(2), substituted “the Director considers” for “he considers” and “the Director of the Government Publishing Office may not” for “he may not”.


1979—Pub. L. 91–369 designated existing provisions as subsec. (a) and added subsec. (b).

1969—Pub. L. 91–167 substituted “four hundred” for “two hundred” as the number of apprentices which the Public Printer may employ at one time.
payment shall not be a basis of payment, and shall not be included in the computation, of any other type of Government benefit.

(4) (A) Not later than January 15, 1999, the Director of the Government Publishing Office shall submit a plan described under subparagraph (C) to the Joint Committee on Printing (or any applicable successor committees).

(B) No voluntary separation incentive payment may be paid under this section unless the Director of the Government Publishing Office submits a plan described under subparagraph (C) to the Joint Committee on Printing (or any applicable successor committees) and the Joint Committee on Printing approves the plan (or such successor committees approve the plan).

(C) The plan referred to under subparagraph (B) shall include—

(i) the positions and functions to be reduced or eliminated, identified by organizational unit, occupational category, and pay or grade level;

(ii) the number and amounts of voluntary separation incentive payments to be offered; and

the description of how the Government Publishing Office will operate without the eliminated positions and functions.


(6)(A) Subject to subparagraph (B), an employee who has received a voluntary separation incentive payment under this section and accepts employment with the Government of the United States within 5 years after the date of the separation on which the payment is based shall be required to repay the entire amount of the incentive payment to the agency that paid the incentive payment.

(B) If the employment is with an Executive agency (as defined by section 105 of title 5, United States Code, or another retirement system for employees of the Government), or with an entity in the legislative branch, the head of the entity or the appointing official may, at the request of the head of the agency, waive the repayment if the individual involved possesses unique abilities and is the only qualified applicant available for the position.

(C) For purposes of subparagraph (A) that not subparagraph (B), the term ‘employment’ includes employment under a personal services contract with the United States.

(7) Not later than January 15, 1999, the Director of the Government Publishing Office shall prescribe regulations to carry out this subsection.

§ 307. Director of the Government Publishing Office: night work

The Director of the Government Publishing Office shall cause the public printing in the Government Publishing Office to be done at night as well as through the day, when the exigencies of the public service require it.

§ 308. Disbursing officer; deputy disbursing officer; certifying officers and employees

(a) The Director of the Government Publishing Office shall appoint from time to time a disbursing officer of the Government Publishing Office (including the Office of the Superintendent of Documents) who shall be under the direction of the Director of the Government Publishing Office. The disbursing officer shall (1) disburse moneys of the Government Publishing Office only upon, and in strict accordance with, vouchers certified by the Director of the Government Publishing Office or by an officer or employee of the Government Publishing Office authorized in writing by the Director of the Government Publishing Office to certify such vouchers, (2) make such examination of vouchers as may be necessary to ascertain whether they are in proper form, certified, and approved, and (3) be held accountable accordingly. However, the disbursing officer shall not be held accountable or responsible for any illegal, improper, or incorrect payment resulting from any false, inaccurate, or misleading certificate, the responsibility for which, under subsection (c) of this section, is imposed upon a certifying officer or employee of the Government Publishing Office.

(b)(1) Upon the death, resignation, or separation from office of the disbursing officer, the accounts of the disbursing officer may be continued, and payments and collection may be made in the name of the disbursing officer, by any individual designated as a deputy disbursing officer by the Director of the Government Publishing Office, for a period of time not to extend beyond the last day of the second month following the month in which the death, resignation, or separation occurred. Accounts and payments shall be allowed, audited, and settled, and checks signed in the name of the former disbursing officer by a deputy disbursing officer shall be honored in the same manner as if the former disbursing officer had continued in office.

(2) A former disbursing officer of the Government Publishing Office or the estate of the disbursing officer may not be subject to any legal liability or penalty for the official accounts or defaults of the deputy disbursing officer acting in the name of or in the place of the former disbursing officer. Each deputy disbursing officer is responsible for accounts entrusted to the deputy disbursing officer under paragraph (1) of this subsection, and the deputy disbursing officer is liable for any default occurring during the service of the deputy disbursing officer under such paragraph.

(c)(1) The Director of the Government Publishing Office may designate in writing officers and employees of the Government Publishing Office to certify vouchers for payment from appropriations and funds. Such officers and employees shall (A) be responsible for the existence and correctness of the facts recited in the certificate or other voucher or its supporting papers and for the legality of the proposed payment under the appropriation or fund involved, (B) be responsible and accountable for the correctness of the computations of certified vouchers, and (C) be accountable for, and required to make restitution to, the United States for the amount of any illegal, improper, or incorrect payment resulting from any false, inaccurate, or misleading certificate made by such officer or employee, as well as for any payment prohibited by law or which did not represent a legal obligation under the appropriation or fund involved. However, the Comptroller General of the United States, may, at the discretion of the Comptroller General, relieve such certifying officer or employee of liability for any payment otherwise proper whenever the Comptroller General finds that (i) the certification was based on the official records and that such certifying officer or employee did not know, and by reasonable diligence and inquiry could not have ascertained, the actual facts, or (ii) when the obligation was incurred in good faith, the payment was not contrary to any statutory provision specifically prohibiting payments of the character involved, and the United States has received value for such payment. The Comptroller General shall relieve such certifying officer or employee of liability for an overpayment for transportation services made to any common carrier covered by section 3726 of title 31, whenever the Comptroller General finds that the overpayment occurred solely because the administrative examination made prior to payment of the transportation bill did not include a verification of transportation rates, freight classifications, or land grant deductions.

(2) The liability of such certifying officers or employees shall be enforced in the same manner and to the same extent as provided by law with respect to the enforcement of the liability of disbursing and other accountable officers. Such certifying officers and employees shall have the right to apply for and obtain a decision by the Comptroller General on any question of law involved in a payment on any vouchers presented to them for certification.

Historical and Revision Notes


The last paragraph of this section is from former section 73; the remainder of that section will be found in section 1702 of the revision.

Paragraph (a) deleted as executed.

Amendments

Subsec. (b)(2), Pub. L. 113–235, §1301(i)(4)(B), substituted “the estate of the disbursing officer” for “his estate”, “to the deputy disbursing officer” for “to him”, and “the service of the deputy disbursing officer” for “his service”.

Subsec. (c)(1), Pub. L. 113–235, §1301(i)(4)(C), substituted “by such officer or employee” for “by him”, “the discretion of the Comptroller General” for “his discretion”, and in two places “whenever the Comptroller General” for “whenever he”.


Subsec. (b)(1). Pub. L. 93–459 redesignated provisions of former subsec. (a) as subsec. (b)(1) and substituted “by any individual designated as a deputy disbursing officer by the Public Printer” for “by the deputy disbursing officer or officers designated by the Public Printer”.

Subsec. (b)(2). Pub. L. 93–459 redesignated provisions of former subsec. (b) as subsec. (b)(2) and substituted “paragraph (1) of this subsection” for “subsection (a) of this section”, and “under such paragraph” for “under subsection (a) of this section”.

Subsec. (c). Pub. L. 93–459 added subsec. (c). Former subsec. (c), relating to disbursements on account of salaries or other expenses of the office of the Superintendent of Documents, was struck out.


CHANGE OF NAME

“Government Publishing Office” substituted for “Government Printing Office” in subsecs. (a), (b)(2), and (c)(1) on authority of section 1301(b) of Pub. L. 113–235, set out as a note preceding section 301 of this title.

§ 309. Revolving fund for operation and maintenance of Government Publishing Office: capitalization; reimbursements and credits; accounting and budgeting; reports

(a) The revolving fund of $1,000,000 established July 1, 1953, is available without fiscal year limitation, for—

the operation and maintenance of the Government Publishing Office (except for those programs of the Superintendent of Documents which are funded by specific appropriations), including rental of buildings; attendance at meetings; maintenance and operation of the emergency room; uniforms or uniform allowances; boots, coats, and gloves; repairs and minor alterations to buildings; and

expenses authorized in writing by the Joint Committee on Printing for inspection of Government printing activities.

In addition, the Director of the Government Publishing Office shall provide capital for the fund by capitalizing, at fair and reasonable values as jointly determined by the Director and the Comptroller General, the current inventories, plant, and building appurtenances, except building structures and land, equipment, and other assets of the Government Publishing Office.

(b) The fund shall be—

(1) reimbursed for the cost of all services and supplies furnished, including those furnished other appropriations of the Government Publishing Office, at rates which include charges for overhead and related expenses, depreciation of plant and building appurtenances, except building structures and land, and equipment, and accrued leave; and

(2) credited with all receipts including sales of Government publications, waste, condemned, and surplus property and with payments received for losses or damage to property.

(c) An adequate system of accounts for the fund shall be maintained on the accrual method, and financial reports prepared on the basis of the accounts. The Director of the Government Publishing Office shall prepare and submit an annual business-type budget program for the operations under this fund. This budget program shall be considered and enacted as prescribed by section 9104 of title 31.

(d) The Inspector General of the Government Publishing Office shall audit the financial and operational activities of the Government Publishing Office each year. The audits shall be conducted under the direction of the Joint Committee on Printing. For purposes of the audits, the Inspector General shall have such access to the records, files, personnel, and facilities of the Government Publishing Office as the Inspector General considers appropriate. The Inspector General shall furnish reports of the audits to the Congress and the Director of the Government Publishing Office.

(e) The Director of the Government Publishing Office shall prepare an annual financial statement meeting the requirements of section 3515(b) of title 31, United States Code. Each financial statement shall be audited in accordance with applicable generally accepted Government auditing standards—

(1) by an independent external auditor selected by the Director of the Government Publishing Office, or

(2) at the request of the Joint Committee on Printing, by the Inspector General of the Government Publishing Office.

(f) The Comptroller General of the United States may audit the financial statement prepared under subsection (e) at the discretion of the Comptroller General or at the request of the Joint Committee on Printing. An audit by the Comptroller General shall be in lieu of the audit otherwise required by that subsection.

§310 Payments for printing, binding, blank paper, and supplies

An executive department or independent establishment of the Government ordering printing and binding or blank paper and supplies from the Government Publishing Office shall pay promptly by check to the Director of the Government Publishing Office upon the written request of the Director, either in advance or upon completion of the work, all or part of the estimated or actual cost, as the case may be, and bills rendered by the Director of the Government Publishing Office are not subject to audit or certification in advance of payment. Adjustments on the basis of the actual cost of delivered work paid for in advance shall be made monthly or quarterly and as may be agreed by the Director of the Government Publishing Office and the department or establishment concerned.


HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES


AMENDMENTS

2014—Pub. L. 113–235, §1301(b), (c)(1), substituted “Director of the Government Publishing Office” for “his written request”.

Title II of S. 2939, Ninety-seventh Congress, 2d Session, as reported Sept. 22, 1982, and incorporated by reference in Pub. L. 97–276, §101(e), Oct. 2, 1982, 96 Stat. 1389, to be effective as if enacted into law, provided in part: “That hereafter the revolving fund shall be available to finance the costs of printing and binding all other publications of the Federal Register program and be reimbursed from appropriated funds available therefor.”

§310. Payments for printing, binding, blank paper, and supplies
$311. Purchases exempt from subtitle I of title 40 and division C (except sections 3302, 3501(b), 3509, 3906, 4710, and 4711) of subtitle I of title 41; contract negotiation authority; small purchase threshold

(a) Purchases may be made from appropriations under the “Government Publishing Office” without reference to subtitle I of title 40 and division C (except sections 3302, 3501(b), 3509, 3906, 4710, and 4711) of subtitle I of title 41 concerning purchases for the Federal Government.

(b) In addition to the authority to negotiate otherwise provided by law, the Director of the Government Publishing Office may negotiate purchases and contracts for supplies or services for which the Director of the Government Publishing Office determines that it is impracticable to secure competition by advertising. The Director of the Government Publishing Office may not award a contract under this subsection unless the Director justifies the use of negotiation in writing and certifies the accuracy and completeness of the justification. The justification shall set out facts and circumstances that clearly and convincingly establish that advertising would not be practicable for such contract. Such a justification is final and a copy thereof shall be maintained in the Government Publishing Office for at least 6 years after the date of the determination. The Director of the Government Publishing Office may designate one or more employees of the Government Publishing Office to carry out this subsection.

(c) Notwithstanding any other provision of law, section 6101(b) to (d) of title 41 shall apply with respect to purchases and contracts for the Government Publishing Office as if the reference to “$25,000” in clause (1) of such section were a reference to “$100,000”.

$312. Machinery, material, equipment, or supplies from other Government agencies

An officer of the Government having machinery, material, equipment, or supplies for printing, binding, and blank-book work, including lithography, photolithography, and other processes of reproduction, no longer required or authorized for the service of such officer, shall submit a detailed report of them to the Director of the Government Publishing Office. The Director of the Government Publishing Office, with the approval of the Joint Committee on Printing, may requisition such articles as are serviceable in the Government Publishing Office, and they shall be promptly delivered to that office.

Historical and Revision Notes


Amendments

2014—Pub. L. 113–235, §1301(c)(8), substituted “the service of such officer” for “his service”.


contract, or by purchase or otherwise, at the Government Publishing Office.

The Deputy Director of the Government Publishing Office, the superintendent of binding, and a person designated by the Joint Committee on Printing shall constitute a board to examine and report in writing on material, except paper, for the use of the bindery.

The Deputy Director of the Government Publishing Office, the superintendent of printing, and a person designated by the Joint Committee on Printing shall constitute a board of condemnation, who, upon the call of the Director of the Government Publishing Office, shall determine the condition of presses and other machinery and material used in the Government Printing Office, with a view to condemnation.


HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES


AMENDMENTS


CHANGE OF NAME


§ 314. Inks, glues, and other supplies furnished to other Government agencies: payment

Inks, glues, and other supplies manufactured by the Government Publishing Office in connection with its work may be furnished to departments and other establishments of the Government with its work may be furnished to departments and other Government agencies upon requisition, and payment made from appropriations available.


HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES


CHANGE OF NAME


§ 315. Branches of Government Printing Office; limitations

Money appropriated by any Act may not be used for maintaining more than one branch of the Government Publishing Office in any one building occupied by an executive department of the Government, and a branch of the Government Publishing Office may not be established unless specifically authorized by law.


HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES


CHANGE OF NAME


§ 316. Detail of employees of Government Publishing Office to other Government establishments

An employee of the Government Publishing Office may not be detailed to duties not pertaining to the work of public printing and binding in an executive department or other Government establishment unless expressly authorized by law.


HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES


CHANGE OF NAME


§ 317. Special policemen

The Director of the Government Publishing Office or a delegate of the Director may designate employees of the Government Publishing Office to serve as special policemen to protect persons and property in premises and adjacent areas occupied by or under the control of the Government Publishing Office. Under regulations to be prescribed by the Director of the Government Publishing Office, employees designated as special policemen are authorized to bear and use arms in the performance of their duties; make arrest for violations of laws of the United States, the several States, and the District of Columbia; and enforce the regulations of the Director of the Government Publishing Office, including the removal from Government Printing Office premises of individuals who violate such regulations. The jurisdiction of special policemen in premises occupied by or under the control of the Government Publishing Office and adjacent areas shall be concurrent with the jurisdiction of the respective law enforcement agencies where the premises are located.


AMENDMENTS

2014—Pub. L. 113–235, § 1301(i)(9), substituted “a delegate of the Director” for “his delegate”.


CHANGE OF NAME

“Government Publishing Office” substituted for “Government Printing Office” in text on authority of
§ 318. Transfer of surplus property; acceptance of voluntary services

(a) The Director of the Government Publishing Office may—

(1) transfer or donate surplus Government publications and condemned Government Publishing Office machinery, material, equipment, and supplies to—

(A) other Federal entities;

(B) any organization described under section 501(c)(3) or (4) of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986 and exempt from taxation under 501(a) of such Code; or

(C) State or local governments; and

(2) accept voluntary and uncompensated services, notwithstanding section 1342 of title 31.

(b) Individuals providing voluntary and uncompensated services under subsection (a)(2) shall not be considered Federal employees, except for purposes of chapter 81 of title 5 (relating to compensation for work injuries) and chapter 171 of title 26 (relating to tort claims).


AMENDMENTS


CHANGE OF NAME


CHAPTER 5—PRODUCTION AND PROCUREMENT OF PRINTING AND BINDING


503. Printing in veterans’ hospitals.


505. Sale of duplicate plates.

506. Time for printing documents or reports which include illustrations or maps.

507. Orders for printing to be acted upon within one year.

508. Annual estimates of quantity of paper required for public printing and binding.

509. Standards of paper; advertisements for proposals; samples.

510. Specifications in advertisements for paper.

511. Opening bids; bonds.

512. Approval of paper contracts; time for performance; bonds.

513. Comparison of paper and envelopes with standard quality.

514. Determination of quality of paper.

515. Default of contractor; new contracts and purchase in open market.

516. Liability of defaulting contractor.

Sec. 517. Purchase of paper in open market.

AMENDMENTS


CHANGE OF NAME


FEDERAL RECORDS MANAGEMENT PROVISIONS WITHOUT EFFECT ON CHAPTER

Authority and responsibilities under chapter not limited or repealed by Federal Records Management Amendments of 1976, see section 5(b) of Pub. L. 94–575, set out as a note under section 2901 of this title.

§ 501. Government printing, binding, and blank-book work to be done at Government Publishing Office

All printing, binding, and blank-book work for Congress, the Executive Office, the Judiciary, other than the Supreme Court of the United States, and every executive department, independent office and establishment of the Government, shall be done at the Government Publishing Office, except—

(1) classes of work the Joint Committee on Printing considers to be urgent or necessary to have done elsewhere; and

(2) printing in field printing plants operated by an executive department, independent office or establishment, and the procurement of printing by an executive department, independent office or establishment from allotments for contract field printing, if approved by the Joint Committee on Printing.

Printing or binding may be done at the Government Publishing Office only when authorized by law.


HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES


This section incorporates only the first sentence of former section 116. The balance will be found in section 1123 of the revision.

CHANGE OF NAME


“SECTION 1. SHORT TITLE.

This Act may be cited as the ‘Vegetable Ink Printing Act of 1994’.”
"SEC. 2. FINDINGS AND PURPOSES.

(a) FINDINGS.—The Congress finds the following:

(1) More than 95 percent of Federal printing involving documents or publications is performed using lithographic inks.

(2) Various types of oil, including petroleum and vegetable oil, are used in lithographic ink.

(3) Increasing the amount of vegetable oil used in a lithographic ink would—

(A) help reduce the Nation's use of nonrenewable energy resources;

(B) result in the use of products that are less damaging to the environment;

(C) result in a reduction of volatile organic compound emissions; and

(D) increase the use of renewable agricultural products.

(4) The technology exists to use vegetable oil in lithographic ink and, in some applications, to use lithographic ink that uses no petroleum distillates in the liquid portion of the ink.

(5) Some lithographic inks have contained vegetable oils for many years; other lithographic inks have more recently begun to use vegetable oil.

(6) According to the Government Publishing Office, using vegetable oil-based ink appears to add little or no additional cost to Government printing.

(7) Use of vegetable oil-based ink in Federal Government printing should further develop—

(A) the commercial viability of vegetable oil-based ink, which could result in demand, for domestic use alone, for 2,500,000,000 pounds of vegetable crops or 500,000,000 pounds of vegetable oil; and

(B) a product that could help the United States retain or enlarge its share of the world market for vegetable oil.

(b) PURPOSE.—The purpose of this Act is to require that all lithographic printing using ink containing oil that is performed or procured by a Federal agency shall use ink containing the maximum amounts of vegetable oil and materials derived from other renewable sources that—

(1) are technologically feasible, and

(2) result in printing costs that are competitive with printing using petroleum-based inks.

'SEC. 3. FEDERAL PRINTING REQUIREMENTS.

(a) GENERAL RULE.—Notwithstanding any other law, and except as provided in subsection (b), a Federal agency may not perform or procure lithographic printing that uses ink containing oil if the ink contains less than the following percentage of vegetable oil:

(1) In the case of news ink, 40 percent.

(2) In the case of sheet-fed ink, 50 percent.

(3) In the case of forms ink, 60 percent.

(4) In the case of heat-set ink, 10 percent.

(b) EXCEPTIONS.—

(1) EXCEPTIONS.—Subsection (a) shall not apply to lithographic printing performed or procured by a Federal agency if—

(A) the head of the agency determines, after consultation with the Director of the Government Publishing Office and within the 3-year period ending on the date of the commencement of the printing or the date of that procurement, respectively, that vegetable oil-based ink is not suitable to meet specific, identified requirements of the agency related to the printing or

(B) the Director of the Government Publishing Office determines—

(i) within the 3-month period ending on the date of the commencement of the printing, in the case of printing of materials that are printed at intervals of less than 6 months, or

(ii) before the date of the commencement of the printing, in the case of printing of materials that are printed at intervals of 6 months or more; that the cost of performing the printing using vegetable oil-based ink is significantly greater than the cost of performing the printing using other available ink.

(2) NOTICE TO CONGRESS.—Not later than 30 days after making a determination under paragraph (1)(A), the head of a Federal agency shall report the determination to the Committee on Government Operations [now Committee on Oversight and Government Reform] and the Committee on House Administration of the House of Representatives, and the Committee on Rules of the Senate.

(c) FEDERAL AGENCY DEFINED.—In this Act, the term ‘Federal agency’ means—

(1) an executive department, military department, Government corporation, Government-controlled corporation, or other establishment in the executive branch of the Government (including the Executive Office of the President), or any independent regulatory agency; and

(2) an establishment or component of the legislative or judicial branch of the Government.
§ 503. Printing in veterans' hospitals

(a) Notwithstanding section 501 of this title, the Secretary of Veterans Affairs may use the equipment described in subsection (b) for printing and binding that the Secretary finds advisable for the use of the Department of Veterans Affairs.

(b) The equipment referred to in subsection (a) is the printing and binding equipment that the various hospitals and homes of the Department of Veterans Affairs use for occupational therapy.


HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES


AMENDMENTS


§ 504. Direct purchase of printing, binding, and blank-book work by Government agencies

The Joint Committee on Printing may permit the Director of the Government Publishing Office to authorize an executive department, independent office, or establishment of the Government to purchase direct for its use such printing, binding, and blank-book work, otherwise authorized by law, as the Government Publishing Office is not able or suitably equipped to execute or as may be more economically or in the better interest of the Government executed elsewhere.


HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES


AMENDMENTS


§ 505. Sale of duplicate plates

The Director of the Government Publishing Office shall sell, under regulations of the Joint Committee on Printing to persons who may apply, additional or duplicate stereotype or electrotype plates from which a Government publication is printed, at a price not to exceed the cost of composition, the metal, and making to the Government, plus 10 per centum, and the full amount of the price shall be paid when the order is filed.


HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES


AMENDMENTS


§ 506. Time for printing documents or reports which include illustrations or maps

A document or report to be illustrated or accompanied by maps may not be printed by the Director of the Government Publishing Office until the illustrations or maps designed for it are ready for publication.


HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES


This section incorporates only the first clause of former section 115. The balance will be found in section 507 of the revision.

AMENDMENTS


§ 507. Orders for printing to be acted upon within one year

An order for public printing may not be acted upon by the Director of the Government Pub-
lishing Office after the expiration of one year unless the entire copy and illustrations for the work have been furnished within that period.


HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES


This section incorporates only the second clause of former section 115. The balance will be found in section 506 of the revision.

AMENDMENTS


§ 508. Annual estimates of quantity of paper required for public printing and binding

At the beginning of each session of Congress, the Director of the Government Publishing Office shall submit to the Joint Committee on Printing estimates of the quantity of paper of all descriptions required for the public printing and binding during the ensuing year.


HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES


AMENDMENTS


§ 509. Standards of paper; advertisements for proposals; samples

The Joint Committee on Printing shall fix upon standards of paper for the different descriptions of public printing and binding, and the Director of the Government Publishing Office, under their direction, shall advertise in six newspapers or trade journals, published in different cities, for sealed proposals to furnish the Government with paper, as specified in the schedule to be furnished applicants by the Director of the Government Publishing Office, setting forth in detail the quality and quantities required for the public printing. The Director of the Government Publishing Office shall furnish samples of the standard of papers fixed upon to applicants who desire to bid.


HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES


AMENDMENTS


NATIONAL POLICY ON PERMANENT PAPERS


“Whereas it is now widely recognized and scientifically demonstrated that the acidic papers commonly used for more than a century in documents, books, and other publications are self-destructing and will continue to self destruct;

“Whereas Americans are facing the prospect of continuing to lose national, historical, scientific, and scholarly records, including government records, faster than salvage efforts can be mounted despite the dedicated efforts of many libraries, archives, and agencies, such as the Library of Congress and the National Archives and Records Administration;

“Whereas nationwide hundreds of millions of dollars will have to be spent by the Federal, State, and local governments and private institutions to salvage the most essential books and other materials in the libraries and archives of government, academic, and private institutions;

“Whereas paper manufacturers can produce a sufficient supply of acid free permanent papers with a life of several hundred years, at prices competitive with acid papers, if publishers would specify the use of such papers, and some publishers and many university presses are already publishing on acid free permanent papers;

“Whereas most Government agencies do not require the use of acid free permanent papers for appropriate Federal records and publications;

“Whereas librarians, publishers, and other professional groups have urged the use of acid free permanent papers;

“Whereas even when books are printed on acid free permanent paper this fact is often not made known to libraries by notifications in the book or by notifications in standard bibliographic listings; and

“Whereas there is an urgent need to prevent the continuance of the acid paper problem in the future: Now, therefore, be it

“Resolved by the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States of America in Congress assembled,

“SECTION 1. It is the policy of the United States that Federal records, books, and publications of enduring value be produced on acid free permanent papers.

“SECTION 2. The Congress of the United States urgently recommends that—

“(1) Federal agencies require the use of acid free permanent papers for publications of enduring value produced by the Government Publishing Office or produced by Federal grant or contract, using the specifications for such paper established by the Joint Committee on Printing;

“(2) Federal agencies require the use of archival quality acid free papers for permanently valuable Federal records and confer with the National Archives and Records Administration on the requirements for paper quality;

“(3) American publishers and State and local governments use acid free permanent papers for publications of enduring value, in voluntary compliance with the American National Standard;

“(4) all publishers, private and governmental, prominently note the use of acid free permanent paper in books, advertisements, catalogs, and standard bibliographic listings; and

“(5) the Secretary of State, Librarian of Congress, Archivist of the United States, and other Federal officials make known the national policy regarding acid free permanent papers to foreign governments and appropriate international agencies since the acid paper problem is worldwide and essential foreign materials being imported by our libraries are printed on acid papers.

“SEC. 3. The Librarian of Congress, the Archivist of the United States, and the Director of the Government Publishing Office shall jointly monitor the Federal Government’s progress in implementing the national policy declared in section 1 regarding acid free permanent papers and shall report to the Congress regarding such progress on December 31, 1991, December 31, 1993, and December 31, 1995. In carrying out the monitoring
and reporting functions under this section, the Librarian of Congress, the Archivist of the United States, and the Director of the Government Publishing Office may consult with the National Endowment for the Humanities, National Agricultural Library, National Library of Medicine, other Federal and State agencies, international organizations, private publishers, paper manufacturers, and other organizations with an interest in preservation of books and historical papers."

§ 510. Specifications in advertisements for paper

The advertisements for proposals shall specify the minimum portion of each quality of paper required for either three months, six months, or one year, as the Joint Committee on Printing determines; but when the minimum portion so specified exceeds, in any case, one thousand reams, it shall state that proposals will be received for one thousand reams or more.


HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES


§ 511. Opening bids; bonds

The sealed proposals to furnish paper and envelopes shall be opened in the presence of the Joint Committee on Printing who shall award the contracts to the lowest and best bidder for the interest of the Government. The committee may not consider a proposal that is not accompanied by a bond with security or certified check in the amount of $5,000, guaranteeing that the bidder if his proposal is accepted, will enter into a formal contract with the United States to furnish the paper or envelopes specified. The Committee may not consider a proposal from a person unknown to it unless accompanied by satisfactory evidence that he is a manufacturer of or dealer in the description of paper or envelopes proposed to be furnished.


HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES


§ 512. Approval of paper contracts; time for performance; bonds

A contract for furnishing paper is not valid until approved by the Joint Committee on Printing. The award of a contract for furnishing paper shall designate a reasonable time for its performance. The contractor shall give bond in an amount fixed and approved by the Committee.


HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES


§ 513. Comparison of paper and envelopes with standard quality

The Director of the Government Publishing Office shall compare every lot of paper and envelopes delivered by a contractor with the standard of quality fixed upon by the Joint Committee on Printing, and may not accept paper or envelopes which do not conform to it in every particular. A lot of delivered paper or envelopes which does not conform to the standard of quality may be accepted by the Committee at a discount that in its opinion is sufficient to protect the interests of the Government.


HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES


AMENDMENTS


§ 514. Determination of quality of paper

The Joint Committee on Printing shall determine differences of opinion between the Director of the Government Publishing Office and a contractor for paper respecting the paper’s quality; and the decision of the Committee is final as to the United States.


HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES


AMENDMENTS


§ 515. Default of contractor; new contracts and purchase in open market

If a contractor fails to comply with his contract, the Director of the Government Publishing Office shall report the default to the Joint Committee on Printing, and under its direction, enter into a new contract with the lowest, best, and most responsible bidder for the interest of the Government among those whose proposals were rejected at the last opening of bids, or he shall advertise for new proposals, under the regulations provided by sections 509–517 of this title. During the interval that may thus occur he may, under the direction of the Joint Committee on Printing, purchase in open market, at the lowest market price, paper necessary for the public printing.


HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES


AMENDMENTS


§ 516. Liability of defaulting contractor

Upon failure to furnish paper, a contractor and his sureties shall be responsible for any increase
of cost to the Government in procuring a supply of the paper consequent upon his default. The Director of the Government Publishing Office shall report every default, with a full statement of all the facts in the case, to the General Counsel for the Department of the Treasury, who shall prosecute the defaulting contractor and his sureties upon their bond in the district court of the United States in the district in which the defaulting contractor resides.


HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES


AMENDMENTS


§ 517. Purchase of paper in open market

The Joint Committee on Printing may authorize the Director of the Government Publishing Office to purchase paper in open market when they consider the quantity required so small or the want so immediate as not to justify advertisement for proposals.


HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES


AMENDMENTS


CHAPTER 7—CONGRESSIONAL PRINTING AND BINDING

Sec.

701. “Usual number” of documents and reports; distribution of House and Senate documents and reports; binding; reports on private bills; number of copies printed; distribution.

702. Extra copies of documents and reports.

703. Printing extra copies.

704. Reprinting bills, laws, and reports from committees not exceeding fifty pages.

705. Duplicate orders to print.

706. Bills and resolutions: number and distribution.

707. Bills and resolutions: style and form.

708. Bills and resolutions: binding sets for Congress.

709. Public and private laws, postal conventions, and treaties.


713. Journals of Houses of Congress.

714. Printing documents for Congress in two or more editions; printing of full number and allotment of full quota.

715. Senate and House documents and reports for Department of State.

716. Printing of documents not provided for by law.

717. Appropriation chargeable for printing of document or report by order of Congress.

718. Lapse of authority to print.

719. Classification and numbering of publications ordered printed by Congress; designation of publications of departments; printing of committee hearings.

720. Senate and House Manuals.


723. Memorial addresses: preparation; distribution.

724. Memorial addresses: illustrations.

725. Statement of appropriations; “usual number”.

726. Printing for committees of Congress.

727. Committee reports: indexing and binding.

728. United States Statutes at Large: distribution.

729. United States Statutes at Large: references in margins.

730. Distribution of documents to Members of Congress.

731. Allotments of public documents printed after expiration of terms of Members of Congress; rights of retiring Members to documents.

732. Time for distribution of documents by Members of Congress extended.

733. Documents and reports ordered by Members of Congress; franks and envelopes for Members of Congress.

734. Stationery and blank books for Congress.

735. Binding for Senators.

736. Binding at expense of Members of Congress.

737. Binding for Senate library.

738. Binding of publications for distribution to libraries.

739. Senate and House document rooms; superintendents.

740. Senate Service Department and House Publications Distribution Service; superintendents.

741. Disposition of documents stored at Capitol.

AMENDMENTS


FEDERAL RECORDS MANAGEMENT PROVISIONS WITHOUT EFFECT ON CHAPTER

Authority and responsibilities under chapter not limited or repealed by Federal Records Management Amendments of 1976, see section 5(b) of Pub. L. 94–575, set out as a note under section 2901 of this title.

§ 701. “Usual number” of documents and reports; distribution of House and Senate documents and reports; binding; reports on private bills; number of copies printed; distribution

(a) The order by either House of Congress to print a document or report shall signify the “usual number” of copies for binding and distribution among those entitled to receive them. A greater number may not be printed unless ordered by either House, or as provided by this section. When a special number of a document or report is ordered printed, the usual number shall also be printed, unless already ordered.

(b) The “usual number” of documents and reports shall be one thousand six hundred and eighty-two copies, which shall be printed at one time and distributed as follows:
Of the House documents and reports, unbound—to the Senate document room, one hundred and fifty copies; to the office of the Secretary of the Senate, ten copies; to the House document room, not to exceed five hundred copies; to the Clerk of the House of Representatives, twenty copies; to the Library of Congress, ten copies, as provided by section 1718 of this title.

Of the Senate documents and reports, unbound—to the Senate document room, two hundred and twenty copies; office of the Secretary of the Senate, ten copies; to the House document room, not to exceed five hundred copies; to the Clerk’s office of the House of Representatives, ten copies; to the Library of Congress, ten copies, as provided by section 1718 of this title.

The usual number of reports on private bills, concurrent or simple resolutions, may not be printed. Instead there shall be printed of each bill, report, or concurrent resolution, in addition to those required to be furnished the Library of Congress, three hundred and forty-five copies, which shall be distributed as follows: to the Library of Congress, one hundred and forty-five copies, which shall be distributed to the Library of Congress, copies as provided by sections 1718 and 1719 of this title; to the House of Representatives library, fifteen copies; to the Senate library, fifteen copies; to the Superintendent of Documents, as many copies as are required for distribution to State libraries and designated depositories.

The usual number of reports on private bills, concurrent or simple resolutions, may not be printed. Instead there shall be printed of each bill, report, or concurrent resolution, in addition to those required to be furnished the Library of Congress, three hundred and forty-five copies, which shall be distributed as follows: to the Library of Congress, one hundred and forty-five copies, which shall be distributed to the Library of Congress, copies as provided by sections 1718 and 1719 of this title; to the House of Representatives library, fifteen copies; to the Senate library, fifteen copies; to the Superintendent of Documents, as many copies as are required for distribution to State libraries and designated depositories.

The usual number of reports on private bills, concurrent or simple resolutions, may not be printed. Instead there shall be printed of each bill, report, or concurrent resolution, in addition to those required to be furnished the Library of Congress, three hundred and forty-five copies, which shall be distributed as follows: to the Library of Congress, one hundred and forty-five copies, which shall be distributed to the Library of Congress, copies as provided by sections 1718 and 1719 of this title; to the House of Representatives library, fifteen copies; to the Senate library, fifteen copies; to the Superintendent of Documents, as many copies as are required for distribution to State libraries and designated depositories.

The usual number of reports on private bills, concurrent or simple resolutions, may not be printed. Instead there shall be printed of each bill, report, or concurrent resolution, in addition to those required to be furnished the Library of Congress, three hundred and forty-five copies, which shall be distributed as follows: to the Library of Congress, one hundred and forty-five copies, which shall be distributed to the Library of Congress, copies as provided by sections 1718 and 1719 of this title; to the House of Representatives library, fifteen copies; to the Senate library, fifteen copies; to the Superintendent of Documents, as many copies as are required for distribution to State libraries and designated depositories.

The usual number of reports on private bills, concurrent or simple resolutions, may not be printed. Instead there shall be printed of each bill, report, or concurrent resolution, in addition to those required to be furnished the Library of Congress, three hundred and forty-five copies, which shall be distributed as follows: to the Library of Congress, one hundred and forty-five copies, which shall be distributed to the Library of Congress, copies as provided by sections 1718 and 1719 of this title; to the House of Representatives library, fifteen copies; to the Senate library, fifteen copies; to the Superintendent of Documents, as many copies as are required for distribution to State libraries and designated depositories.
§ 702. Extra copies of documents and reports

Copies in addition to the “usual number” of documents and reports shall be printed promptly when ready for publication, and may be bound in paper or cloth as the Joint Committee on Printing directs.


Historical and Revision Notes


§ 703. Printing extra copies

Orders for printing copies in addition to the “usual number”, otherwise than provided for by this section, shall be by simple, concurrent, or joint resolution. Either House may print extra copies to the amount of $1,200 by simple resolution; if the cost exceeds that sum, the printing shall be ordered by concurrent resolution, unless the resolution is self-appropriating, when it shall be by joint resolution. Resolutions, when presented to either House, shall be referred to the Committee on House Oversight of the House of Representatives or the Committee on Rules and Administration of the Senate, who, in making their report, shall give the probable cost of the proposed printing upon the estimate of the Director of the Government Publishing Office; and extra copies may not be printed before the committee has reported. The printing of additional copies may be performed upon orders of the Joint Committee on Printing within the limit of $700 in cost in any one instance.


Historical and Revision Notes


Amendments


§ 705. Duplicate orders to print

The Director of the Government Publishing Office shall examine the orders of the Senate and House of Representatives for printing, and in case of duplication shall print under the first order received.


Historical and Revision Notes


Amendments


§ 706. Bills and resolutions: number and distribution

There shall be printed of each Senate and House public bill and joint resolution six hundred and twenty-five copies, which shall be distributed as follows:

- to the Senate document room, two hundred and twenty-five copies;
- to the office of Secretary of Senate, fifteen copies;
- to the House document room, three hundred and eighty-five copies.

There shall be printed of each Senate private bill, when introduced, when reported, and when passed, three hundred copies, which shall be distributed as follows:

- to the Senate document room, one hundred and seventy copies;
- to the Secretary of the Senate, fifteen copies;
- to the House document room, one hundred copies;
- to the Superintendent of Documents, ten copies.

There shall be printed of each House private bill, when introduced, when reported, and when passed two hundred and sixty copies, which shall be distributed as follows:

- to the Senate document room, one hundred and thirty-five copies;
to the Secretary of the Senate, fifteen copies;
to the House document room, one hundred copies;
to the Superintendent of Documents, ten copies.

Bills and resolutions shall be printed in bill form, and, unless specially ordered by either House shall be printed only when referred to a committee, when favorably reported back, and after their passage by either House.

Of concurrent and simple resolutions, when reported, and after their passage by either House, only two hundred and sixty copies shall be printed, except by special order, and shall be distributed as follows:
to the Senate document room, one hundred and thirty-five copies;
to the Secretary of the Senate, fifteen copies;
to the House document room, one hundred copies;
to the Superintendent of Documents, ten copies.


### Historical and Revision Notes


### § 707. Bills and resolutions: style and form

Subject to sections 205 and 206 of Title 1, the Joint Committee on Printing may authorize the printing of a bill or resolution, with index and ancillaries, in the style and form the Joint Committee on Printing considers most suitable in the interest of economy and efficiency, and to so continue until final enactment in both Houses of Congress. The committee may also curtail the number of copies of bills or resolutions, including the slip form of a public Act or public resolution.


### Historical and Revision Notes


### § 708. Bills and resolutions: binding sets for Congress

The Director of the Government Publishing Office shall bind four sets of Senate and House of Representatives bills, joint and concurrent resolutions of each Congress, two for the Senate and two for the House, to be furnished him from the files of the Senate and House document room, the volumes when bound to be kept there for reference.


### Historical and Revision Notes


### Amendments


### § 709. Public and private laws, postal conventions, and treaties

The Director of the Government Publishing Office shall print in slip form copies of public and private laws, postal conventions, and treaties, to be charged to the congressional allotment for printing and binding. The Joint Committee on Printing shall control the number and distribution of copies.


### Historical and Revision Notes


### Amendments


### § 710. Copies of Acts furnished to Director of the Government Publishing Office

The Archivist of the United States shall furnish to the Director of the Government Publishing Office a copy of every Act and joint resolution, as soon as possible after its approval by the President, or after it has become a law under the Constitution without his approval.


### Historical and Revision Notes


### Amendments


### Effective Date of 1984 Amendment


### § 711. Printing Acts, joint resolutions, and treaties

The Director of the Government Publishing Office, on receiving from the Archivist of the United States a copy of an Act or joint resolution, or from the Secretary of State, a copy of a treaty, shall print an accurate copy and transmit it in duplicate to the Archivist of the United States or to the Secretary of State, as the case may be, for revision. On the return of one of the revised duplicates, he shall make the marked corrections and print the number specified by section 709 of this title.

§ 712. Printing of postal conventions

The Director of the Government Publishing Office, on receiving from the Postmaster General a copy of a postal convention between the Postmaster General, on the part of the United States, and an equivalent officer of a foreign government, shall print an accurate copy and transmit it in duplicate to the Postmaster General. On the return of one of the revised duplicates, he shall make the marked corrections and print the number specified by section 709 of this title.


§ 713. Journals of Houses of Congress

There shall be printed of the Journals of the Senate and House of Representatives eight hundred and twenty-five copies, which shall be distributed as follows:

- to the Senate document room, ninety copies for distribution to Senators, and twenty-five additional copies;
- to the Senate library, ten copies;
- to the House document room, three hundred and sixty copies for distribution to Members, and twenty-five additional copies;
- to the Department of State, four copies;
- to the Superintendent of Documents, one hundred and forty-four copies to be distributed to three libraries in each of the States to be designated by the Superintendent of Documents; and
- to the Library of the House of Representatives, ten copies.

The remaining number of the Journals of the Senate and House of Representatives, consisting of twenty-five copies, shall be furnished to the Secretary of the Senate and the Clerk of the House of Representatives, respectively, as the necessities of their respective offices require, as rapidly as signatures are completed for distribution.

§ 716. Printing of documents not provided for by law

Either House may order the printing of a document not already provided for by law, when accompanied by an estimate from the Director of the Government Publishing Office as to the probable cost. An executive department, bureau, board, or independent office of the Government submitting reports or documents in response to inquiries from Congress shall include an estimate of the probable cost of printing to the usual number. This section does not apply to reports or documents not exceeding fifty pages.


Historical and Revision Notes


Amendments


§ 717. Appropriation chargeable for printing of document or report by order of Congress

The cost of the printing of a document or report printed by order of Congress which, under section 1107 of this title, cannot be properly charged to another appropriation or allotment of appropriation already made, upon order of the Joint Committee on Printing, shall be charged to the allotment of appropriation for printing and binding for Congress.


Historical and Revision Notes


§ 718. Lapse of authority to print

The authority to print a document or report, or a publication authorized by law to be printed, for distribution by Congress, shall lapse when the whole number of copies has not been ordered within two years from the date of the original order, except orders for subsequent editions, approved by the Joint Committee on Printing, in which case the whole number may not exceed that originally authorized by law.


Historical and Revision Notes


§ 719. Classification and numbering of publications ordered printed by Congress; designation of publications of departments; printing of committee hearings

Publications ordered printed by Congress, or either House, shall be in four series, namely:

one series of documents other than reports of committees, the orders for printing which originate in the Senate, to be known as Senate documents; and

one series of documents other than committee reports, the orders for printing which originate in the House of Representatives, to be known as House documents.

The publications in each series shall be consecutively numbered, the numbers in each series continuing in unbroken sequence throughout the entire term of a Congress, but these provisions do not apply to the documents printed for the use of the Senate in executive session. Of the “usual number”, the copies which are intended for distribution to State libraries and other designated depositories of annual or serial publications originating in or prepared by an executive department, bureau, office, commission, or board may not be numbered in the document or report series of either House of Congress, but shall be designated by title and bound as provided by section 738 of this title; and the departmental edition, if any, shall be printed concurrently with the “usual number.” Hearings of committees may be printed as congressional documents only when specifically ordered by Congress or either House.


Historical and Revision Notes


§ 720. Senate and House Manuals

Each House may order printed as many copies as it desires, of the Senate Manual and of the Rules and Manual of the House of Representatives, even though the cost exceed $500.


Historical and Revision Notes


§ 721. Congressional Directory

(a) There shall be prepared under the direction of the Joint Committee on Printing (1) a Congressional Directory, which shall be printed and distributed as early as practicable during the first session of each Congress and (2) a supplement to each Congressional Directory, which shall be printed and distributed as early as practicable during the second regular session of each Congress. The Joint Committee shall control the number and distribution of the Congressional Directory and each supplement.

(b) One copy of the Congressional Directory delivered to Members of the Senate and the House of Representatives (including Delegates and the Resident Commissioner) shall be bound in cloth and imprinted on the cover with the name of the Member. Copies of the Congressional Directory delivered to depository libraries may be bound in cloth. All other copies of the Congressional Directory shall be bound in paper and names shall not be imprinted thereon, except that copies printed for sale under section 722 may be bound in cloth.
§ 722. Congressional Directory: sale

The Director of the Government Publishing Office, under the direction of the Joint Committee on Printing, may print the current Congressional Directory for sale at a price sufficient to reimburse the expense of printing. The money derived from sales shall be paid into the Treasury and accounted for in his annual report to Congress, and sales may not be made on credit.


HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES


AMENDMENTS

1977—Pub. L. 95–94 designated existing provisions as subsec. (a), substituted provisions relating to distribution of initial and supplementary Directories for provisions requiring preparation of three editions of the Directory during the first session of each Congress and two editions during each second regular session of Congress, struck out provisions relating to distribution of the first edition and provisions relating to cloth binding for copies delivered to Senators and Representatives, and added subsec. (b).

§ 723. Memorial addresses: preparation; distribution

After the final adjournment of each session of Congress, there shall be compiled, prepared, printed with illustrations, and bound in cloth in one volume, in the style, form, and manner directed by the Joint Committee on Printing, without extra compensation to any employee, the legislative proceedings of Congress and the exercises at the general memorial services held in the House of Representatives during each session relative to the death of a Member of Congress or a former Member of Congress who served as Speaker, together with all relevant memorial addresses and eulogies published in the Congressional Record during the same session of Congress, and any other matter the Joint Committee considers relevant; and there shall be printed as many copies as needed to supply the total quantity provided for by this section, of which fifty copies, bound in full morocco, with gilt edges, suitably lettered as may be requested, shall be delivered to the family of the deceased, and the remaining copies shall be distributed as follows:

of all eulogies on deceased Members of Congress to the Vice President and each Senator, Representative, and Resident Commissioner in Congress, one copy;

of the eulogies on deceased Senators there shall be furnished two hundred and fifty copies for each Senator of the State represented by the deceased and twenty copies for each Representative from that State;

of the eulogies on a deceased Representative and Resident Commissioner two hundred and fifty copies for his successor in office; twenty copies for each of the other Representatives, or Resident Commissioner of the State, or in lieu of possession represented by the deceased; and twenty copies for each Senator from that State.

The “usual number” of memorial addresses may not be printed.


HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES


CONFINEMENT

The 1981 amendment by Pub. L. 97–51 is based on section 4 of House Resolution 28, Ninety-seventh Congress, Mar. 10, 1981, as enacted into permanent law by H.R. 4120, as reported July 9, 1981, and incorporated by reference in section 101(c) of Pub. L. 97–51, to be effective as if enacted into law.

AMENDMENTS

1981—Pub. L. 97–51 inserted “or a former Member of Congress who served as Speaker” after “relative to the death of a Member of Congress”.

RESTRICTION ON NUMBER OF BOUND EULOGIES

Pub. L. 94–59, title VIII, July 25, 1975, 89 Stat. 296, provided that: “Hereafter, appropriations for authorized printing and binding for Congress shall not be available under the authority of section 723 of title 44 of the United States Code for the printing, publication, and distribution of more than fifty bound eulogies to be delivered to the family of the deceased, and in the case of a deceased Senator or deceased Representative (including Delegates to Congress and the Resident Commissioner from Puerto Rico), there shall be furnished to his successor in office two hundred and fifty copies.”

§ 724. Memorial addresses: illustrations

The illustrations to accompany bound copies of memorial addresses delivered in Congress shall be made at the Bureau of Engraving and Printing and paid for out of the appropriation for that bureau, or, in the discretion of the Joint Committee on Printing, shall be obtained elsewhere by the Director of the Government Publishing Office and charged to the allotment for printing and binding for Congress.


HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES


AMENDMENTS


§ 725. Statement of appropriations; “usual number”

Of the statements of appropriations required to be prepared by section 105 of Title 2, there

1So in original. See References in Text note below.
§ 726. Printing for committees of Congress

A committee of Congress may not procure the printing of more than one thousand copies of a hearing, or other document germane thereto, for its use except by simple, concurrent, or joint resolution, as provided by section 703 of this title.


§ 727. Committee reports: indexing and binding

The Secretary of the Senate and the Clerk of the House of Representatives shall procure and file for the use of their respective House copies of all reports made by committees, and at the close of each session of Congress shall have the reports indexed and bound, one copy to be deposited in the library of each House and one copy in the committee from which the report emanates.


§ 728. United States Statutes at Large: distribution

The Director of the Government Publishing Office, after the final adjournment of each regular session of Congress, shall print and bind copies of the United States Statutes at Large, to be charged to the congressional allotment for printing and binding. The Joint Committee on Printing shall control the number and distribution of the copies.

The Director of the Government Publishing Office shall print and, after the end of each calendar year, bind and deliver to the Superintendent of Documents a number of copies of the United States Treaties and Other International Agreements not exceeding the number of copies of the United States Statutes at Large required for distribution in the manner provided by law.


§ 729. United States Statutes at Large: references in margins

The Archivist of the United States shall include in the references in margins of the United States Statutes at Large the number of the bill or joint resolution (designating S. for Senate bill, H.R. for House bill, S.J. Res. for Senate joint resolution, H.J. Res. for House joint resolution, as the case may be) under which each Act was approved and became a law, the reference in the margins to be placed within brackets immediately under the date of the approval of the Act at the beginning of each Act as printed beginning with Volume 32 of the United States Statutes at Large.


§ 730. Distribution of documents to Members of Congress

When, in the division among Senators and Representatives, of documents printed for the use of Congress there is an apportionment to each or either House in round numbers, the Director of the Government Publishing Office may not deliver the full number so accredited at the Senate Service Department and House of Representatives Publications Distribution Service, but only the largest multiple of the number constituting the full membership of that House, including the Secretary and Sergeant at Arms of the Senate and Clerk and Sergeant at Arms of the House, which is contained in the round numbers thus accredited to that House, so that the number delivered divides evenly and without remainder among the Members of the House to which they are delivered; and the remainder of the documents thus resulting shall be turned
over to the Superintendent of Documents, to be distributed by him, first, to public and school libraries for the purpose of completing broken sets; second, to public and school libraries that have not been supplied with any portions of the sets; and, lastly, by sale to other persons; the libraries to be named to him by Senators and Representatives; and in this distribution the Superintendent of Documents, as far as practicable, shall make an equal allowance to each Senator and Representative.


**Historical and Revision Notes**


**Amendments**


§ 731. Allotments of public documents printed after expiration of terms of Members of Congress; rights of retiring Members to documents

The Congressional allotment of public documents, other than the Congressional Record, printed after the expiration of the term of office of the Vice President of the United States, or Senator, Representative, or Resident Commissioner, shall be delivered to his successor in office.

Unless the Vice President of the United States, a Senator, Representative, or Resident Commissioner, having public documents to his credit at the expiration of his term of office takes them prior to the 30th day of June next following the date of expiration, he shall forfeit them to his successor in office.


**Historical and Revision Notes**

Based on 44 U.S. Code, 1964 ed., §158 (Jan. 12, 1895, ch. 23, §72, 28 Stat. 612; Mar. 18, 1924, ch. 60, 43 Stat. 24; June 18, 1934, ch. 606, §1, 48 Stat. 1017). Words "or her" deleted by authority of Title 1, sec. 1—"words importing masculine gender may be applied to females".

§ 732. Time for distribution of documents by Members of Congress extended

Reelected Members may distribute public documents to their credit, or the credit of their respective districts in the Interior or other Departments and bureaus, and in the Government Publishing Office, during their successive terms and until their right to frank documents ends.


**Historical and Revision Notes**

Based on 44 U.S. Code, 1964 ed., §162 (Jan. 12, 1895, ch. 23, §73, 28 Stat. 606; Mar. 2, 1895, ch. 189, §1, 28 Stat. 961;
§ 734. Stationery and blank books for Congress

Upon requisition of the Secretary of the Senate and the Clerk of the House of Representatives, respectively, the Director of the Government Publishing Office shall furnish stationery, blank books, tables, forms, and other necessary papers preparatory to congressional legislation, required for the official use of the Senate and the House of Representatives, or their committees and officers. This does not prevent the purchase by the officers of the Senate and House of Representatives of stationery and blank books necessary for sale to Senators and Members in the stationery rooms of the two Houses as provided by law.

Historical and Revision Notes


Amendments


Change of Name

Stationery room of House of Representatives redesignated Office Supply Service.

Transfer of Functions

Certain functions of Officers of House of Representatives transferred to Director of Non-legislative and Financial Services by section 2 of House Resolution No. 423, One Hundred Second Congress, Apr. 9, 1992. Director of Non-legislative and Financial Services replaced by Chief Administrative Officer of House of Representatives by House Resolution No. 6, One Hundred Fourth Congress, Jan. 4, 1995.

§ 735. Binding for Senators

Each Senator is entitled to the binding in half morocco, or material not more expensive, of one copy of each public document to which he is entitled, an account of which shall be kept by the Secretary of the Senate.

Historical and Revision Notes


Amendments

1996—Pub. L. 104–186, in section catchline, substituted “Senators” for “Members of Congress”, and in text, substituted “Senator” for “Member of Congress” and struck out “and Clerk of the House of Representatives, respectively” after “Secretary of the Senate”.

Written Requests for Bound Copies of Documents

Pub. L. 94–59, title VIII, July 25, 1975, 89 Stat. 296, provided that: “Hereafter, notwithstanding any other provisions of law appropriations for the binding of copies of public documents by Committees for distribution to Senators and Representatives (including Delegates to Congress and the Resident Commissioner from Puerto Rico) shall not be available for a Senator or Representative unless such Senator or Representative specifically, in writing, requests that he receive bound copies of any such documents.”

§ 736. Binding at expense of Members of Congress

The Director of the Government Publishing Office may bind at the Government Publishing Office books, maps, charts, or documents published by authority of Congress, upon application of a Member of Congress, and payment of the actual cost of binding.

Historical and Revision Notes

Based on 44 U.S. Code, 1964 ed., §171 (Dec. 10, 1877, ch. 6, 20 Stat. 5.)

Amendments


Change of Name

“Government Publishing Office” substituted for “Government Printing Office”.

§ 737. Binding for Senate library

The Secretary of the Senate may make requisition upon the Director of the Government Publishing Office for the binding for the Senate library of books he considers necessary, at a cost not to exceed $200 per year.

Historical and Revision Notes

§ 738. Binding of publications for distribution to libraries

The Director of the Government Publishing Office shall supply the Superintendent of Documents with sufficient copies of publications distributed in unbound form, to be bound and distributed to the State libraries and other designated depositories for their permanent files. Every publication of sufficient size on any one subject shall be bound separately and receive the title suggested by the subject of the volume, and the others shall be distributed in unbound form as soon as printed. The library edition, as well as all other bound sets of congressional numbered documents and reports, shall be arranged in volumes and bound in the manner directed by the Joint Committee on Printing.

(Historical and Revision Notes

Amendments

§ 739. Senate and House document rooms; superintendents

There shall be one document room of the Senate and one of the House of Representatives, to be designated, respectively, the ‘‘Senate and House document room.’’ Each shall be in charge of a superintendent, who shall be appointed by the Secretary of the Senate and the Clerk of the House, respectively, together with the necessary assistants. The Senate document room shall be under the jurisdiction of the Secretary of the Senate.

(Historical and Revision Notes

Amendments

§ 740. Senate Service Department and House Publications Distribution Service; superintendents

There shall be a Senate Service Department and a House of Representatives Publications Distribution Service in the charge of superintendents, appointed respectively by the Sergeant at Arms of the Senate and Chief Administrative Officer of the House of Representatives, together with the necessary assistants. Reports or documents to be distributed for the Senators and Representatives shall be folded and distributed from the Senate Service Department and House of Representatives Publications Distribution Service, unless otherwise ordered, and the respective superintendent shall notify each Senator and Representative in writing once every sixty days of the number and character of publications on hand and assigned to him for use and distribution.

(Historical and Revision Notes

‘‘House of Representatives Publications Distribution Service’’ is substituted for ‘‘House Folding Room’’ because of the change of name under authority of Public Law 88–652.

Amendments
1996—Pub. L. 104–186 substituted ‘‘Chief Administrative Officer of the House of Representatives’’ for ‘‘Doorkeeper of the House’’.

§ 741. Disposition of documents stored at Capitol

The Secretary and Sergeant at Arms of the Senate and the Clerk and Doorkeeper of the House of Representatives, at the convening in regular session of each successive Congress shall cause an invoice to be made of public documents stored in and about the Capitol, other than those belonging to the quota of Members of Congress, to the Library of Congress and the Senate and House libraries and document rooms. The superintendents of the Senate Service Department and House of Representatives Publications Distribution Service shall put the documents to the credit of Senators and Representatives in quantities equal in the number of volumes and as nearly as possible in value, to each Member of Congress, and the documents shall be distributed upon the orders of Senators and Representatives, each of whom shall be supplied by the superintendents of the Senate Service Department and House of Representatives Publications Distribution Service with a list of the number and character of the publications thus put to his credit, but before apportionment is made copies of any of these documents desired for the use of a committee of either House shall be delivered to the chairman of the committee.

Four copies of leather-bound documents shall be reserved and carefully stored, to be used in supplying deficiencies in the Senate and House libraries caused by wear or loss.

(Historical and Revision Notes

‘‘Senate Service Department and House Folding Room’’ was substituted for ‘‘Senate and House folding rooms’’ in view of act July 2, 1954, which redesignated the Senate Folding Room as the Senate Service Department.
CHAPTER 9—CONGRESSIONAL RECORD

§ 901. Congressional Record: arrangement, style, contents, and indexes

The Joint Committee on Printing shall control the arrangement and style of the Congressional Record, and while providing that it shall be substantially a verbatim report of proceedings, shall take all needed action for the reduction of unnecessary bulk. It shall provide for the publication of an index of the Congressional Record semimonthly during and at the close of sessions of Congress.


HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES


§ 902. Congressional Record: Indexes

The Director of the Government Publishing Office shall prepare the semimonthly and the session index to the Congressional Record. The Joint Committee on Printing shall direct the form and manner of its publication and distribution.


HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES


AMENDMENTS


2003—Pub. L. 108–102 amended section catchline and text generally. Prior to amendment, text read as follows: “The Joint Committee on Printing shall designate to the Public Printer competent persons to prepare the semimonthly and the session index to the Congressional Record and shall fix the compensation to be paid by the Public Printer for that work, and direct the form and manner of its publication and distribution.”

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 2003 AMENDMENT

Pub. L. 108–102, §2, Oct. 29, 2003, 117 Stat. 1198, provided that: “This Act [amending this section and enacting provisions set out as a note under this section] and the amendments made by this Act shall apply with respect to pay periods beginning on or after October 1, 2003 (or, if later, the first day of the first month which begins after the date of the enactment of this Act [Oct. 29, 2003]).”

TRANSITION RULE FOR TRANSFERRED EMPLOYEES OF CONGRESSIONAL RECORD INDEX OFFICE


§ 903. Congressional Record: daily and permanent forms

The public proceedings of each House of Congress as reported by the Official Reporters, shall be printed in the Congressional Record, which shall be issued in daily form during each session and shall be revised, printed, and bound promptly, as directed by the Joint Committee on Printing, in permanent form, for distribution during and after the close of each session of Congress. The daily and the permanent Record shall bear the same date, which shall be that of the actual day’s proceedings reported. The “usual number” of the Congressional Record may not be printed.


HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES


§ 904. Congressional Record: maps; diagrams; illustrations

Maps, diagrams, or illustrations may not be inserted in the Record without the approval of the Joint Committee on Printing.
§ 905. Congressional Record: additional insertions

The Joint Committee on Printing shall provide for printing in the daily Record the legislative program for the day together with a list of congressional committee meetings and hearings, and the place of meeting and subject matter. It shall cause a brief resume of congressional activities for the previous day to be incorporated in the Record, together with an index of its contents prepared under the supervision of the Secretary of the Senate and the Clerk of the House of Representatives, respectively.


Historical and Revision Notes


§ 906. Congressional Record: gratuitous copies; delivery

The Director of the Government Publishing Office shall furnish the Congressional Record only as follows:

of the bound edition—

- to the Senate Service Department five copies for the Vice President and each Senator;
- to the Secretary and Sergeant at Arms of the Senate, each, two copies;
- to the Joint Committee on Printing not to exceed one hundred copies;
- to the House of Representatives Publications Distribution Service, three copies for each Representative and Resident Commissioner in Congress; and
- to the Clerk and the Sergeant at Arms of the House of Representatives, each, two copies;

of the daily edition—

- to the Vice President, one hundred copies;
- to each Senator, fifty copies (which may be transferred only to public agencies and institutions);
- to the Secretary and Sergeant at Arms of the Senate, each, twenty-five copies;
- to the Secretary, for official use, not to exceed thirty-five copies; and
- to the Sergeant at Arms for use on the floor of the Senate, not to exceed fifty copies;
- to each Member of the House of Representatives, the Resident Commissioner from Puerto Rico, the Delegate from the District of Columbia, the Delegate from Guam, and the Delegate from the Virgin Islands, thirty-four copies (which may be transferred only to public agencies and institutions);
- to the Clerk and the Sergeant at Arms of the House of Representatives, each, twenty-five copies;
- to the Clerk, for official use, not to exceed fifty copies, and to the Clerk for use on the floor of the House of Representatives, not to exceed seventy-five copies;
- to the Vice President and each Senator, Representative, and Resident Commissioner in Congress (and not transferable) three copies of which one shall be delivered at his residence, one at his office, and one at the Capitol.

In addition to the foregoing the Congressional Record shall also be furnished as follows:

In unstitched form, and held in reserve by the Director of the Government Publishing Office, the many copies of the daily Record as may be required to supply a semimonthly edition, bound in paper cover together with each semimonthly index when it is issued, and then be delivered promptly as follows:

- to each committee and commission of Congress, one daily and one semimonthly copy;
- to each joint committee and joint commission in Congress, as may be designated by the Joint Committee on Printing, two copies of the daily, one semimonthly copy, and one bound copy;
- to the Secretary and the Sergeant at Arms of the Senate, for office use, each, six semimonthly copies;
- to the Clerk and the Sergeant at Arms of the House, for office use, each, six semimonthly copies;
- to the Joint Committee on Printing, ten semimonthly copies;
- to the Vice President and each Senator, Representative, and Resident Commissioner in Congress, one semimonthly copy;
- to the President of the United States, for the use of the Executive Office, ten copies of the daily, two semimonthly copies, and one bound copy;
- to the Chief Justice of the United States and each of the Associate Justices of the Supreme Court of the United States, one copy of the daily;
- to the offices of the marshal and clerk of the Supreme Court of the United States, each, two copies of the daily and one semimonthly copy; to each United States circuit and district judge, and to the chief judge and each associate judge of the United States Court of Federal Claims, the United States Court of International Trade, the Tax Court of the United States, the United States Court of Appeals for Veterans Claims, and the United States Court of Appeals for the Armed Forces, upon request to a member of Congress and notification by the member to the Director of the Government Publishing Office, one copy of the daily, in addition to those authorized to be furnished to Members of Congress under the preceding provisions of this section;
- to the offices of the Vice President and the Speaker of the House of Representatives, each, six copies of the daily and one semimonthly copy;
- to the Sergeant at Arms, the Chaplain, the Postmaster, the superintendent and the foreman of the Senate Service Department and of the House of Representatives Publications Distribution Service, respectively; and to the Secretaries to the Majority and the Minority of the Senate, each, one copy of the daily;
- to the office of the Parliamentarian of the House of Representatives, six copies of the daily, one semimonthly copy, and two bound copies;
- to the offices of the Official Reporters of Debates of the Senate and House of Representa-
tives, respectively, each, fifteen copies of the daily, one semimonthly copy, and three bound copies;

to the office of the stenographers to committees of the House of Representatives, four copies of the daily and one semimonthly copy;

to the office of the Congressional Record Index, ten copies of the daily and two semimonthly copies;

to the offices of the superintendent of the Senate and House document rooms, each, three copies of the daily, one semimonthly copy, and one bound copy;

to the offices of the superintendents of the Senate and House press galleries, each, two copies of the daily, one semimonthly copy, and one bound copy;

to the offices of the Legislative Counsel of the Senate and House of Representatives, respectively, and the Architect of the Capitol, each, three copies of the daily, one semimonthly copy, and one bound copy;

to the Library of Congress for official use, not to exceed seventy-five copies of the daily, ten semimonthly copies, and not to exceed five hundred and fifty bound copies;

to the library of the Senate, three copies of the daily, two semimonthly copies, and not to exceed fifteen bound copies;

to the library of the House of Representatives, five copies of the daily, two semimonthly copies, and not to exceed twenty-eight bound copies, of which eight copies may be bound in the style and manner approved by the Joint Committee on Printing;

to the library of the Supreme Court of the United States, two copies of the daily, two semimonthly copies, and not to exceed five bound copies;

to the library of each United States Court of Appeals, each United States District Court, the United States Court of Federal Claims, the United States Court of International Trade, the Tax Court of the United States, the United States Court of Appeals for Veterans Claims, and the United States Court of Appeals for the Armed Forces, upon request to the Director of the Government Publishing Office, one copy of the daily, one semimonthly copy, and one bound copy;

to the Director of the Government Publishing Office for official use, not to exceed seventy-five copies of the daily, ten semimonthly copies, and two bound copies;

to the Director of the Botanic Garden, two copies of the daily and one semimonthly copy;

to the Archivist of the United States, five copies of the daily, two semimonthly copies, and two bound copies;

to the library of each executive department, independent office, and establishment of the Government in the District of Columbia, except those designated as depository libraries, and to the libraries of the municipal government of the District of Columbia, the Naval Observatory, and the Smithsonian Institution, each, two copies of the daily, one semimonthly copy, and one bound copy;

to the offices of the Governors of Puerto Rico, Guam and the Virgin Islands, each, five copies in both daily and bound form;

to the office of the Governor of the Canal Zone, five copies in both daily and bound form; to each ex-President and ex-Vice President of the United States, one copy of the daily;

to each former Senator, Representative, and Commissioner from Puerto Rico, upon request to the Director of the Government Publishing Office, one copy of the daily;

to the Governor of each State, one copy in both daily and bound form;

to each separate establishment of the Armed Forces Retirement Home, to each of the National Homes for Disabled Volunteer Soldiers, and to each of the State soldiers' homes, one copy of the daily;

to the Superintendent of Documents, as many daily and bound copies as may be required for distribution to depository libraries; to the Department of State, not to exceed one hundred and fifty copies of the daily, for distribution to each United States embassy and legation abroad, and to the principal consular offices in the discretion of the Secretary of State;

to each foreign legation in Washington whose government extends a like courtesy to our embassies and legations abroad, one copy of the daily, to be furnished upon requisition of and sent through the Secretary of State;
to each newspaper correspondent whose name appears in the Congressional Directory, and who makes application, for his personal use and that of the papers he represents, one copy of the daily and one copy of the bound, the same to be sent to the office address of the member of the press or elsewhere as he directs; not to exceed four copies in all may be furnished to members of the same press bureau.

Copies of the daily edition, unless otherwise directed by the Joint Committee on Printing, shall be supplied and delivered promptly on the day after the actual day's proceedings as originally published. Each order for the daily Record shall begin with the current issue, if previous issues of the same session are not available. The apportionment specified for daily copies may not be transferred for the bound form and an allotment of daily copies not used by a Member during a session shall lapse when the session ends.

authorized the Public Printer to furnish the daily Record to subscribers at a price determined by him to be based upon the cost of printing and distribution, as well as on the price to be payable in advance. See section 910 of this title.

1972—Pub. L. 92–373 provided for the furnishing of one copy of the daily, one semimonthly copy of the Congressional Record to the United States Court of Appeals library and certain other libraries.

1970—Pub. L. 91–276 substituted provision authorizing the Public Printer to furnish the daily Congressional Record to subscribers at a price based upon cost of printing and distribution for prior subscription price of $1.50 per month.


effective date of 1998 amendment

Amendment by Pub. L. 105–368 effective on first day of first month beginning more than 90 days after Nov. 11, 1998, see section 513 of Pub. L. 105–368, set out as a note under section 7251 of Title 38, Veterans’ Benefits.


effective date of 1992 amendment


effective date of 1990 amendment

Amendment by Pub. L. 101–510 effective one year after Nov. 5, 1990, see section 1541 of Pub. L. 101–510, formerly set out as an Effective Date note under section 411 of Title 24, Hospitals and Asylums.


effective date of 1982 amendment


effective date of 1980 amendment

Amendment by Pub. L. 96–417 effective Nov. 1, 1980, and applicable with respect to civil actions pending on or commenced on or after such date, see section 701(a) of Pub. L. 96–417, as amended, set out as a note under section 251 of Title 28, Judiciary and Judicial Procedure.


effective date of 1977 amendment


abolition of office of postmaster


limitation on bound and biweekly copies to senators and representatives

Pub. L. 95–391, title I, Sept. 30, 1978, 92 Stat. 783, provided that: “Hereafter, notwithstanding any other provision of law, appropriations for the automatic distribution to Senators and Representatives (including Delegates to Congress and the Resident Commissioner from Puerto Rico) of the bound and biweekly Congressional Records shall not be available with respect to any Senator or Representative unless such Senator or Representative specifically, in writing, requests that he or she receive copies of such Records.”

limitation on copies of bound permanent edition for vice president and members of senate and house of representatives

§ 907. Congressional Record: extracts for Members of Congress; mailing envelopes

The Director of the Government Publishing Office may print and deliver, upon the order of a Member of Congress and payment of the cost, extracts from the Congressional Record. The Director of the Government Publishing Office may furnish without cost to Members and the Resident Commissioner, envelopes, ready for mailing the Congressional Record or any part of it, or speeches, or reports in it, if such part, speeches, or reports are mailable as franked mail under section 3210 of title 39. Envelopes so furnished shall contain in the upper left-hand corner the following words: “United States Senate” or “House of Representatives, U.S. Part of Congressional Record.”, and in the upper right-hand corner the letters “U.S.” or “M.C.”, and the Director of the Government Publishing Office may, at the request of a Member or Resident Commissioner, print in addition to the foregoing, his name and State or Commonwealth, the date, and the topic or subject matter, not exceeding twelve words. He may not print any other words on envelopes, except at the personal expense of the Member or Resident Commissioner ordering the envelopes, except to affix the official title of a document. The Director of the Government Publishing Office shall deposit moneys accruing under this section in the Treasury of the United States to the credit of the appropriation made for the working capital of the Government Publishing Office for the year in which the work is done, and accounted for in his annual report to Congress.


HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES


AMENDMENTS


1974—Pub. L. 93–255 struck out “Postage paid by Congress” after “Part of Congressional Record.”.

1973—Pub. L. 93–191 inserted at end of second sentence “if such part, speeches, or reports are mailable as franked mail under section 3210 of title 39” and substituted in third sentence “Postage paid by Congress” for “Free”.

§ 908. Congressional Record: payment for printing extracts or other documents

If a Member or Resident Commissioner fails to pay the cost of printing extracts from the Congressional Record or other documents ordered by him to be printed, the Director of the Government Publishing Office shall certify the amount due to the Chief Administrative Officer of the House of Representatives or the financial clerk of the Senate, as the case may be, who shall deduct from any salary due the delinquent the amount, or as much of it as the salary due may cover, and pay the amount so obtained to the Director of the Government Publishing Office, to be applied by him to the satisfaction of the indebtedness.


HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES


AMENDMENTS

1996—Pub. L. 104–186 substituted “Chief Administrative Officer of the House of Representatives” for “Sergeant at Arms of the House”.

§ 909. Congressional Record: exchange for Parliamentary Hansard

The Librarian of Congress may furnish a copy of the daily and bound Congressional Record to the Undersecretary of State for External Affairs of Canada in exchange for a copy of the Parliamentary Hansard, and the Director of the Government Publishing Office shall honor the requisition of the Librarian of Congress for it. The Parliamentary Hansard so received shall be the property of the Department of State.


HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES


AMENDMENTS


§ 910. Congressional Record: subscriptions; sale of current, individual numbers, and bound sets; postage rate

(a) Under the direction of the Joint Committee, the Director of the Government Publishing Office may sell—
(1) subscriptions to the daily Record; and (2) current, individual numbers, and bound sets of the Congressional Record.

(b) The price of a subscription to the daily Record and of current, individual numbers, and bound sets shall be determined by the Director of the Government Publishing Office based upon the cost of printing and distribution. Any such price shall be paid in advance. The money from any such sale shall be paid into the Treasury and accounted for in the Public Printer's annual report to Congress.

(c) The Congressional Record shall be entitled to be mailed at the same rates of postage at which any newspaper or other periodical publication, with a legitimate list of paid subscribers, is entitled to be mailed.


HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES


AMENDMENTS


1974—Pub. L. 93–314 included subscriptions and postage rate in section catchline, and inserted provisions in text authorizing sale of subscriptions, requiring price for subscriptions to be paid in advance, and directing that the Congressional Record shall be entitled to be mailed at the same rates of postage at which any newspaper or other periodical publication, with a legitimate list of paid subscribers, is entitled to be mailed.

CHAPTER 11—EXECUTIVE AND JUDICIARY PRINTING AND BINDING

§1101. Printing and binding for the President

1101. Printing and binding for the President.

1102. Printing to be authorized by law and necessary to the public business, not in excess of appropriation, and on special requisition filed with the Director of the Government Publishing Office.

1103. Certificate of necessity; estimate of cost.

1104. Restrictions on use of illustrations.

1105. Form and style of work for departments.

1106. Inserting “compliments” forbidden.

1107. Appropriations chargeable for printing and binding of documents or reports.

1108. Presidential approval required for printing of periodicals; number printed; sale to public.

1109. Printing documents in two or more editions; full number and allotment of full quota.

1110. Daily examination of Congressional Record for immediate ordering of documents for official use; limit; bills and resolutions.

1111. Annual reports: time for furnishing manuscript and proofs to Director of the Government Publishing Office.

1112. Annual reports: type for reports of executive officers.

1113. Annual reports: exclusion of irrelevant matter.

1114. Annual reports: number of copies for Congress.

1115. Annual reports: time of delivery by Director of the Government Publishing Office to Congress.

1116. Annual reports: limitation on number of copies printed; reports of bureau chiefs.

1117. Annual reports: discontinuance of printing of annual or special reports to keep within appropriations.

1118. Documents beyond scope of ordinary departmental business.

1119. Government publications as public property.

1120. Blanks and letterheads for judges and officers of courts.


1122. Supplies for Government establishments.

1123. Binding materials; bookbinding for libraries.

AMENDMENTS


FEDERAL RECORDS MANAGEMENT PROVISIONS WITHOUT EFFECT ON CHAPTER

Authority and responsibilities under chapter not limited or repealed by Federal Records Management Amendments of 1976, see section 5(b) of Pub. L. 94–575, set out as a note under section 2901 of this title.

§1101. Printing and binding for the President

The Director of the Government Publishing Office shall execute such printing and binding for the President as he may order and make requisition for.


HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES


CODIFICATION

Section constitutes part of section 38 of act Jan. 12, 1895, ch. 23, §68, 28 Stat. 622.

AMENDMENTS


§1102. Printing to be authorized by law and necessary to the public business, not in excess of appropriation, and on special requisition filed with the Director of the Government Publishing Office

(a) A head of an executive department, or of an independent agency or establishment of the Government may not cause to be printed, and the Director of the Government Publishing Office may not print, a document or matter unless it is authorized by law and necessary to the public business.

(b) Printing may not be done for an executive department, independent agency or establishment in a fiscal year in excess of the amount of the appropriation.

(c) Printing may not be done without a special requisition signed by the chief of the department, independent agency or establishment and filed with the Director of the Government Publishing Office.
§ 1107. Appropriations chargeable for printing and binding of documents or reports

The cost of printing and binding of documents or reports emanating from executive departments, independent agencies or establishments of the Government which, before March 30, 1906, was charged to appropriations for congressional printing and binding or to appropriations other than to executive departments, independent agencies or establishments, shall be charged as follows:

1. The cost of illustrations, composition, stereotyping, and other work involved in the actual preparation for printing, apart from the creation of the manuscript, to the appropriation for printing and binding of the agency in which the document or report originates.

2. The balance of cost, to congressional printing and binding appropriations or to appropriations for printing and binding of the executive departments, independent agencies
or establishments in proportion to the number of copies delivered to each.

(3) the cost of copies distributed other than through Congress or executive agencies or independent offices, as otherwise provided.


**HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES**


A proviso in the 1906 resolution, requiring annual estimates of probable costs for departmental printing is omitted as obsolete.

### §1108. Presidential approval required for printing of periodicals; number printed; sale to public

The head of an executive department, independent agency or establishment of the Government, with the approval of the President, may use from the appropriations available for printing and binding such sums as are necessary for the printing of journals, magazines, periodicals, and similar publications he certifies in writing to be necessary in the transaction of the public business required by law of the department, office, or establishment. There may be printed, in addition to those necessary for the public business, not to exceed two thousand copies for free distribution by the issuing department, office, or establishment. The Director of the Government Publishing Office, subject to regulation by the Joint Committee on Printing, shall print additional copies required for sale to the public by the Superintendent of Documents; but the printing of these additional copies may not interfere with the prompt execution of printing for the Government.


**HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES**


**AMENDMENTS**


### §1110. Daily examination of Congressional Record for immediate ordering of documents for official use; limit; bills and resolutions

The heads of executive departments, independent agencies and establishments, respectively, shall cause daily examination of the Congressional Record for the purpose of noting documents, reports, and other publications of interest to their departments, and shall cause an immediate order to be sent to the Director of the Government Publishing Office for the number of copies of the publications required for official use, not to exceed, however, the number of bureaus in the department and divisions in the office of the head. The Director of the Government Publishing Office shall send to each executive department, independent agency and establishment, as soon as printed, five copies of public bills and resolutions, except to the State Department, to which he shall send ten copies of bills and resolutions. When the head of a department, independent agency or establishment desires a greater number of a class of bills or resolutions for official use, the Director of the Government Publishing Office shall furnish them on requisition promptly made.


**HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES**


**AMENDMENTS**


### §1111. Annual reports; time for furnishing manuscript and proofs to Director of the Government Publishing Office

The appropriations made for printing and binding may not be used for an annual report or the accompanying documents unless the manuscript and proof is furnished to the Director of the Government Publishing Office in the following manner:
manuscript of the documents accompanying annual reports on or before February 1, each year;
manuscript of the annual report on or before February 15, each year;
complete revised proofs of the accompanying documents on March 1, each year, and of the annual reports on March 10, each year.

Annual reports and accompanying documents shall be printed, made public, and available for distribution not later than within the first five days after the assembling of each regular session of Congress.

This section does not apply to the annual reports of the Smithsonian Institution, the Comptroller of the Currency, or the Secretary of the Treasury.


**Historical and Revision Notes**

**Amendments**


**Effective Date of 1999 Amendment**

Amendment by Pub. L. 106–113 effective 4 months after Nov. 29, 1999, see section 1000(a)(9) [title IV, §4731] of Pub. L. 106–113, set out as a note under section 1 of Title 35, Patents.

**§ 1112. Annual reports: type for reports of executive officers**

The annual reports of executive officers shall be printed in the same type and form as the reports of the head of the department which it accompanies, unless otherwise ordered by the Joint Committee on Printing.


**Historical and Revision Notes**


**§ 1113. Annual reports: exclusion of irrelevant matter**

Executive officers, before transmitting their annual reports, shall carefully examine them and all accompanying documents, and exclude all matter, including engravings, maps, drawings, and illustrations, except such as they certify in their letters transmitting the reports are necessary and relate entirely to the transaction of the public business.


**Historical and Revision Notes**


This section incorporates only the second clause of former section 219. The balance will be found in section 1102 of the revision.

**§ 1114. Annual reports: number of copies for Congress**

One thousand copies of the annual reports of the departments to Congress shall be printed for the Senate, and two thousand for the House of Representatives.

The usual number only of the reports of the Chief of Engineers of the Army, the Commissioner of Internal Revenue, the report of the Chief Signal Officer of the Department of the Army, and the Chief of Ordnance shall be printed.


**Historical and Revision Notes**


This section incorporates only the second sentence of former section 212. The balance will be found in section 1115 of this revision.

**Amendments**


**Effective Date of 1999 Amendment**

Amendment by Pub. L. 106–113 effective 4 months after Nov. 29, 1999, see section 1000(a)(9) [title IV, §4731] of Pub. L. 106–113, set out as a note under section 1 of Title 35, Patents.

**Abolition of Officers**

Positions of Chief Signal Officer and Chief of Ordnance of Army Department abolished, see note set out under section 3036 of Title 10, Armed Forces.

**§ 1115. Annual reports: time of delivery by Director of the Government Publishing Office to Congress**

The annual reports of the Executive Departments and the accompanying documents shall be delivered by the Director of the Government Publishing Office to the proper officer of each House of Congress at its first meeting. Other reports of the Executive Departments shall be so delivered on or before the third Wednesday next after the meeting of Congress or as soon after as may be practicable.


**Historical and Revision Notes**


This section incorporates only the first sentence of former section 212. The balance will be found in section 1114 of this revision.

**Amendments**

§ 1116. Annual reports: limitation on number of copies printed; reports of bureau chiefs

Not to exceed five thousand copies, bound in pamphlet form, of the annual reports without appendices of a head of a department may be printed in a fiscal year. Not to exceed two thousand five hundred copies, bound in pamphlet form, of the reports without appendices of a chief of bureau may be printed in a fiscal year.

A head of department shall direct whether reports made to him by a bureau chief and chief of division may be printed or not.


HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES


This section incorporates only the first sentence of the second paragraph of former section 213 and the last paragraph of that section. The balance will be found in sections 1102, 1302, 1308, 1309, 1310, 1336 of the revision.

§ 1117. Annual reports: discontinuance of printing of annual or special reports to keep within appropriations

In order to keep expenditures for printing and binding within appropriations, heads of executive departments, independent offices and establishments of the Government may discontinue the printing of annual or special reports under their respective jurisdictions. When the printing of reports is discontinued the original copy shall be kept on file in the office of the heads of the respective departments, independent offices or establishments for public inspection.


HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES


The term “executive departments, independent offices and establishments of the Government” is substituted for “executive departments, independent agencies, and establishments” for uniformity.

§ 1118. Documents beyond scope of ordinary departmental business

A book or document not having to do with the ordinary business transactions of the executive departments may not be printed on the requisition of a department unless expressly authorized by Congress.


HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES


§ 1119. Government publications as public property

Government publications of a permanent nature furnished by authority of law to officers other than Members of Congress of the United States Government, for their official use, shall be stamped “Property of the United States Government,” and shall be preserved by them and delivered to their successors in office as a part of the property of the office.


HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES


AMENDMENTS


§ 1120. Blanks and letterheads for judges and officers of courts

Blanks and letterheads for use by judges and other officials of the United States courts, other than those required to be paid for by any of these officers out of the emoluments of their offices, shall be printed at the Government Publishing Office upon forms prescribed by the Department of Justice, and shall be distributed by it upon requisition.


HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES


CHANGE OF NAME


§ 1121. Paper and envelopes for Government agencies in the District of Columbia

The Director of the Government Publishing Office may procure, under direction of the Joint Committee on Printing, as provided by sections 509–516 of this title, and furnish on requisition, paper and envelopes (not including envelopes printed in the course of manufacture) in common use by two or more departments, establishments, or services of the Government in the District of Columbia, and reimbursement shall be made to the Director of the Government Publishing Office from appropriations or funds available for the purpose. Paper and envelopes so furnished by the Director of the Government Publishing Office may not be procured in any other manner.


HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES


AMENDMENTS


§ 1122. Supplies for Government establishments

The Director of the Government Publishing Office may procure and supply, on the requisition of the head of an executive department, independent office or establishment of the Government, complete manifold blanks, books, and forms required in duplicating processes, and complete patented devices with which to file
money-order statements, or other uniform official papers, and charge them to the allotment for printing and binding of the department or Government establishment requiring them.


HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES


The term “executive department, independent office, or establishment of the government” is substituted for “executive department or other government establishment” for uniformity.

AMENDMENTS


§ 1123. Binding materials; bookbinding for libraries

Binding for the departments of the Government shall be done in plain sheep or cloth, except that record and account books may be bound in Russia leather, sheep fleshers, and skivers, when authorized by the head of a department. The libraries of the several departments, the Library of Congress, the libraries of the Surgeon General’s Office, and the Naval Observatory may have books for the exclusive use of these libraries bound in half Turkey, or material no more expensive.


HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES


This section incorporates all but the first sentence of former section 116. The balance will be found in section 501 of the revision.

AMENDMENTS


EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1999 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 106–113 effective 4 months after Nov. 29, 1999, see section 1000(a)(9) [title IV, §4731] of Pub. L. 106–113, set out as a note under section 1 of Title 35, Patents.

CHAPTER 13—PARTICULAR REPORTS AND DOCUMENTS

Sec.
1301. Agriculture, Department of: report of Secretary.
1302. Agriculture, Department of: monthly crop report and other publications.
1304. Army and Navy registers.
1308. Coast Guard: annual report of the Commandant.
1309. Coast Guard: notices to mariners and other special publications.
1310. Commerce Department: navigation and weather information.
1311. [Repealed.]
1314. Ephemeris and Nautical Almanac.
1315. Fish and Wildlife Service: bulletin.
1316. Fish and Wildlife Service: report of the Director.
1317. Foreign Relations.
1318. Geological Survey: classes and sizes of publications; report of mineral resources; number of copies; reprints; distribution.
1320A. Historical societies’ publications.
1321. Hydrographic Surveys; foreign surveys.
1322. Immigration and Naturalization Service: report.
1326. Librarian of Congress: reports.
1328. Merchant vessels of the United States.
1329. Mint: reports of Director.
1332. National encampments of Veterans’ organizations; proceedings printed annually for Congress.
1333. National high school and college debate topics.
1334. Naval Intelligence Office: additional copies of publications.
1335. Naval Observatory Observations.
1337, 1338. Repealed.
1339. Printing of the President’s message.
1341. Smithsonian Institution: report.
1342. Soil area surveys: reports; congressional allotments.
1344. Treasury Department: reports.

AMENDMENTS


§ 1301. Agriculture, Department of: report of Secretary

The annual report of the Secretary of Agriculture shall be submitted and printed in two parts, as follows:

part 1, containing purely business and executive matter necessary for the Secretary to submit to the President and Congress;

part 2, reports from the different bureaus and divisions, and papers prepared by their special agents, accompanied by suitable illustrations as are, in the opinion of the Secretary, specially suited to interest and instruct the farmers of the country, and to include a general report of the operations of the department for their information.

In addition to the usual number, there shall be printed of part 1, one thousand copies for the Senate, two thousand copies for the House of Representatives, and three thousand copies for the Department of Agriculture; and of part 2, one hundred and ten thousand copies for the use of the Senate, three hundred and sixty thousand copies for the use of the House of Representatives, and thirty thousand copies for the use of the Department of Agriculture, the illustrations for part 2 to be subject to the approval of the Secretary of Agriculture, and executed under the supervision of the Director of the Government Publishing Office, in accordance with directions of the Joint Committee on Printing, and the title of each of the parts shall show that each part is complete in itself.


Historical and Revision Notes

Amendments

Unavailability of Department Funds To Produce Part 2 of Annual Report

Funds available to Department of Agriculture not to be used to produce part 2 of annual report of Secretary (known as the Yearbook of Agriculture), see title I of Pub. L. 193–111, 107 Stat. 1048, set out as a note under section 2207 of Title 7, Agriculture.

§ 1302. Agriculture, Department of: monthly crop report and other publications

The Secretary of Agriculture may cause to be printed the number of copies of the monthly crop report, and of other reports and bulletins of not more than one hundred octavo pages, he considers necessary.


Historical and Revision Notes

This section incorporates only the first clause of the second sentence of the second paragraph of former section 213. The balance of section 213 will be found in sections 1102, 1116, 1308, 1309, 1310, 1336.

§ 1303. American Historical Association: report

In addition to the usual number of the report of the American Historical Association, five thousand five hundred copies shall be printed: one thousand for the Senate, two thousand for the House of Representatives, one thousand five hundred for distribution by the Association and the Smithsonian Institution, and one thousand copies for the use of the Association.


Historical and Revision Notes

§ 1304. Army and Navy registers

In addition to the usual number of the registers of the Army and Navy, fifteen hundred copies of each shall be printed: five hundred for the Senate, and one thousand for the House of Representatives.


Historical and Revision Notes

§ 1305. Attorney General: opinions

The Director of the Government Publishing Office shall from time to time print an edition of one thousand copies of the opinions of the Attorney General, which shall be, as to size, quality of paper, printing, and binding, of uniform style and appearance, as nearly as practicable, with volume 8 of opinions, published in the year 1868. Each volume shall contain proper headnotes, a complete and full index, and such footnotes as the Attorney General approves. The volumes shall be distributed in the manner the Attorney General prescribes.


Historical and Revision Notes

Amendments

§ 1306. Civil Service Commission: report

In addition to the usual number of the report of the Civil Service Commission twenty-three
thousand copies shall be printed: one thousand for the Senate, two thousand for the House of Representatives, and twenty thousand for distribution by the Civil Service Commission.¹


HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES


TRANSFER OF FUNCTIONS


§1307. National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration: nautical products, sale and distribution

(a)(1) All nautical products created or published by the National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration shall be sold at such prices as the Secretary of Commerce shall establish annually, in accordance with the provisions of this subsection. The Secretary shall publish annually the prices at which nautical products are sold to the public.

(2)(A) Subject to subparagraph (B) of this paragraph, the prices of nautical products may be increased over a period of not less than three years after the date of enactment of this section so as to recover all costs attributable to data base management, compilation, printing, and distribution of such products. The prices of such products may be maintained to recover all such costs thereafter.

(B) The Secretary, after consultation with the Secretary of Transportation, shall adjust the prices of nautical products in such manner as is necessary to avoid any adverse impact on marine safety attributable to the prices specified in subparagraph (A) of this paragraph.

(3) This section shall not be construed to require the establishment of any price for a nautical product where, in the judgment of the Secretary, furnishing of that product to a recipient is a reasonable exchange for voluntary contributions or information by the recipient to a program of the National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration.

(4) Prices established under this section may not include costs attributable to the acquisition or processing of nautical data.

(b) Fees collected from the sale of nautical products under this section and from any licensing of such products which is permitted under any other provision of law shall be deposited in the miscellaneous receipts fund of the United States Treasury.

(c) The Secretary may distribute nautical products—

(1) without charge to each foreign government or international organization with which the Secretary or a Federal department or agency has an agreement for exchange of these products without cost; and

(2) at prices which the Secretary establishes, to the departments and officers of the United States requiring them for official use.

(d) The fees provided for in this section are for the purpose of reimbursing the United States Government for the costs of creating, publishing or distributing nautical products of the National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration. The collection of fees authorized by this section shall not alter or expand any duty or liability of the United States under existing law for the performance of functions for which fees are collected, nor shall the collection of fees constitute an express or implied undertaking by the United States to perform any activity in a certain manner.

(e) For purposes of this section, the term “nautical products” includes all nautical charts, tide and tidal current tables, tidal current charts, coast pilots, water level products, and associated data bases which are created or published by the National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration.


HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES


AMENDMENTS


Subsec. (a)(2)(B). Pub. L. 106–181, §606(a)(2), struck out “or aeronautical” after “nautical” and “aviation and” after “impact on”.


Subsec. (b). Pub. L. 106–181, §606(a)(2), struck out “or aeronautical” after “nautical”.


Subsec. (d). Pub. L. 106–181, §606(c), struck out “aeronautical and” after “publishing or distributing”.


1998—Subsec. (a)(2)(A). Pub. L. 105–362 struck out at end “At the end of such period and every three years thereafter, the Secretary, after consultation with the Secretary of Transportation, shall report to the Congress on the effect of imposing or maintaining such increased prices, including any impact on aviation and marine safety.”
1896—Subsec. (a). Pub. L. 99–272 amended subsec. (a) generally. Prior to amendment, subsec. (a) read as follows: "The charts published by the Environmental Science Service Administration shall be sold at cost of paper and printing as nearly as practicable. The price to the public shall include all expenses incurred in actual reproduction of the charts after the original cartography, such as photography, opaquing, platemaking, press time and bindery operations; the full postage rates, according to the rates for postal services used; and any additional cost factors considered appropriate by the Secretary such as overhead and administrative expenses allocable to the production of the charts and related reference materials. The costs of basic surveys and geodetic work done may not be included in the price of the charts and reference materials. The Secretary of Commerce shall publish the prices at which charts and reference materials are sold to the public at least once each calendar year."
Subsec. (b). Pub. L. 99–272 amended subsec. (b) generally. Prior to amendment, subsec. (b) read as follows: "There may not be free distribution of charts except to the departments and officers of the United States requiring them for public use; and a number of copies of each sheet, not to exceed three hundred, to be presented to such foreign governments, libraries, and scientific associations, and institutions of learning as the Secretary of Commerce directs; but on the order of Senators and Representatives not to exceed one hundred copies to each may be distributed through the Environmental Science Service Administration."
Subsecs. (c) to (e). Pub. L. 99–272 added subsecs. (c) to (e).

**Effective Date of 2000 Amendment**
Amendment by Pub. L. 106–181 applicable only to fiscal years beginning after Sept. 30, 1999, see section 3 of Pub. L. 106–181, set out as a note under section 106 of Title 49, Transportation.

**Transfer of Functions**
Functions of Secretary and other officers of Department of Commerce under this section that relate to the Office of Aeronautical Charting and Cartography to provide aeronautical charts and related products and services for safe and efficient navigation of air commerce transferred to Administrator of Federal Aviation Administration effective Oct. 1, 2000, see section 4721(c)(3) of Title 49, Transportation.

**Sale of Aeronautical Charts: Disposition of Receipts Resulting from Price Increase**
Pub. L. 103–317, title II, Aug. 26, 1994, 108 Stat. 1741, provided in part: "That hereafter all receipts received from the sale of aeronautical charts that result from an increase in the price of individual charts above the level in effect for such charts on September 30, 1993, shall be deposited in this account (National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration and operations, research, and facilities) as an offsetting collection and shall be available for obligation."

Similar provisions were contained in the following prior appropriation act:

**Price Freeze on Charts and Other Products of NOAA**
Pub. L. 102–567, title IV, §405, Oct. 29, 1992, 106 Stat. 4292, provided that: "Notwithstanding section 1307 of title 44, United States Code, the price of nautical charts or other nautical products produced or published by the National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration and sold after the date of the enactment of this Act (Oct. 29, 1992) shall not exceed the price of that type of chart or product on the date of enactment of this Act adjusted for inflation. This section shall not apply after September 30, 1994."

§ 1308. Coast Guard: annual report of the Commandant

The Secretary of the department in which the Coast Guard is operating may authorize the printing of the annual report of the Commandant of the Coast Guard in such editions as the interests of the Government and of the public require.


**Historical and Revision Notes**

This section incorporates only so much of the third sentence of the second paragraph of former section 213 as relates to the annual report of the Commandant of the Coast Guard. The balance will be found in sections 1102, 1116, 1302, 1309, 1310, 1336 of the revision.

**Amendments**
2006—Pub. L. 109–241 substituted "Secretary of the department in which the Coast Guard is operating" for "Secretary of the Department of Transportation".

**Transfer of Functions**
For transfer of authorities, functions, personnel, and assets of the Coast Guard, including the authorities and functions of the Secretary of Transportation relating thereto, to the Department of Homeland Security, and for treatment of related references, see sections 408(b), 551(d), 552(d), and 557 of Title 6, Domestic Security, and the Department of Homeland Security Reorganization Plan of November 25, 2002, as modified, set out as a note under section 542 of Title 6.

§ 1309. Coast Guard: notices to mariners and other special publications

The Secretary of the department in which the Coast Guard is operating may authorize the printing of notices to mariners and other special publications of the Coast Guard in such editions as the interests of the Government and of the public require.


**Historical and Revision Notes**

This section incorporates applicable parts of the third sentence of the second paragraph of former section 213. The balance will be found in sections 1102, 1116, 1302, 1308, 1310, 1336 of the revision.

**Amendments**
2006—Pub. L. 109–241 substituted "Secretary of the department in which the Coast Guard is operating" for "Secretary of the Department of Transportation".

**Transfer of Functions**
For transfer of authorities, functions, personnel, and assets of the Coast Guard, including the authorities
and functions of the Secretary of Transportation relating thereto, to the Department of Homeland Security, and for treatment of related references, see sections 468(b), 533(d), 552(d), and 555 of Title 6, Domestic Security, and the Department of Homeland Security Reorganization Plan of November 25, 2002, as modified, set out as a note under section 542 of Title 6.

§ 1310. Commerce Department: navigation and weather information

The Secretary of Commerce may cause to be printed the number of copies of tide tables, coast pilots, and other special publications relating to the Coast and Geodetic Survey, Weather Bureau maps, charts, bulletins of not more than one hundred octavo pages, and minor reports of the Weather Bureau, he considers for the best interest of the Government.


HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES


§ 1312. Director of Public Health of District of Columbia: report

In addition to the usual number of the report of the Director of Public Health of the District of Columbia, one thousand five hundred copies shall be printed: one hundred for the Senate, three hundred and sixty for the House of Representatives, and one thousand and forty for the Director of Public Health.


HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES


§ 1313. Education, Commissioner of: report

In addition to the usual number of the report of the Commissioner of Education, thirty-five thousand copies shall be printed: five thousand for the Senate, ten thousand for the House of Representatives, and twenty thousand for distribution by the Commissioner of Education.


HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES


TRANSFER OF FUNCTIONS

Functions of Commissioner of Education transferred to Secretary of Education pursuant to section 3441(a)(1) of Title 20, Education.

§ 1314. Ephemeris and Nautical Almanac

The “usual number” of copies of the American Ephemeris and Nautical Almanac may not be printed. Instead, there shall be printed and bound two thousand five hundred copies, uniform with the editions printed for the Department of the Navy, five hundred of which shall be for the use of the Senate, one thousand for the use of the House of Representatives, and one thousand for distribution or sale by the Department of the Navy. The Secretary of the Navy may cause to be published of the papers supplementary to the Ephemeris and Nautical Almanac, one thousand five hundred copies in addition to the usual number, one hundred copies for the Senate, four hundred for the House of Representatives, and one thousand for distribution or sale by the Department of the Navy. The Secretary of the Navy may cause additional copies of the Nautical Almanacs extracted from the Ephemeris, to be printed for the public service and for sale to navigators and others. Moneys received from sales of the Ephemeris and of the Nautical Almanacs shall be deposited in the Treasury and placed to the credit of the general fund for public printing.


HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES


§ 1315. Fish and Wildlife Service: bulletins

In addition to the usual number of the bulletins of the Fish and Wildlife Service, five thousand copies shall be printed: one thousand for the Senate, two thousand for the House of Representatives, and two thousand for distribution by the Service.


HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

§ 1316. Fish and Wildlife Service: report of the Director

In addition to the usual number of the report of the Director of the Fish and Wildlife Service, eight thousand copies shall be printed: two thousand for the Senate, four thousand for the House of Representatives, and two thousand for distribution by the Service.


HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES


§ 1317. Foreign Relations

In addition to the usual number of Foreign Relations, three thousand copies of each shall be printed: one thousand for the Senate and two thousand for the House of Representatives.


HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES


§ 1318. Geological Survey: classes and sizes of publications; report of mineral resources; number of copies; reprints; distribution

The publications of the Geological Survey shall consist of the annual report of the Director, which shall be confined to one volume of royal octavo size; monographs, of quarto size; professional papers, of quarto size; bulletins, of ordinary octavo size; watersupply and irrigation papers, of ordinary octavo size; and maps, folios, and atlases required by law.

In addition to the usual number of the report of the Geological Survey, ten thousand copies shall be printed: two thousand for the Senate, four thousand for the House of Representatives, and four thousand for distribution by the Geological Survey.

The reports of the Geological Survey, except the annual report of the Director, shall be published in editions recommended in each case by the Director and approved by the Secretary of the Interior, but not to exceed ten thousand copies.

When the edition of a report of the Survey is exhausted, and the demand for it continues, there may be published, on the requisition of the Secretary of the Interior, as many additional copies of the report as the Director of the Survey states will, in his judgment, be necessary to meet the demand.

The report of the mineral resources of the United States shall be published in two octavo volumes and as a distinct publication, the number of copies, printing of separate chapters, and mode of distribution of which shall be the same as of the annual report.

Three thousand copies of the monographs and bulletins of the Geological Survey shall be published.

The bulletins and professional papers shall be distributed gratuitously and of the number published one thousand copies shall be delivered to the Senate and two thousand copies to the House of Representatives, for distribution.

The Director of the Geological Survey shall transmit to the Library of Congress two copies of every report of the bureau as soon as the first delivery to the Survey is made, in addition to those received by the Library of Congress under any other law.


HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES


CHANGE OF NAME


§ 1319. Geological Survey: specific appropriations required for monographs and bulletins

The scientific reports known as the monographs and bulletins of the Geological Survey may not be published until specific and detailed
estimates and specific appropriations based on these estimates are made for them. Engravings for the annual reports for monographs and bulletins, or of illustrations, sections, and maps, may not be made until specific estimates are submitted and specific appropriations made based on the estimates.


HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

§ 1320. Geological Survey: distribution of publications to public libraries

The Director of the Geological Survey shall distribute to public libraries that have not already received them, copies of sale publications on hand at the expiration of five years after date of delivery to the Survey document room, excepting a reserve number not to exceed two hundred copies.


HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

CHANGE OF NAME


§ 1320A. Historical societies' publications

Notwithstanding any other provision of law, and with the approval of the Joint Committee on Printing, the Director of the Government Printing Office shall provide for such printing services and distribution with respect to publications of the United States Capitol Historical Society, the Supreme Court Historical Society, or the White House Historical Society as such Society or Association may request: Provided, That such Society or Association reimburses the Director of the Government Printing Office for the actual expenses incurred by him in providing for such services and distribution.


CODIFICATION

Section is based on section 304(a) of H.R. 7593, as passed the House of Representatives, July 21, 1980, and incorporated by reference in section 101(c) of Pub. L. 96–536, to be effective as if enacted into law.

AMENDMENTS


§ 1321. Hydrographic Surveys; foreign surveys

Appropriations made for the preparation or publication of foreign hydrographic surveys may be applicable only upon approval by the Secretary of the Navy, after a report from three competent naval officers that the original data for proposed charts justify their publication. The Secretary of the Navy shall order a board of three naval officers to examine and report upon the data before he approves an application of moneys to the preparation or publication of charts or hydrographic surveys.


HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

§ 1322. Immigration and Naturalization Service: report

The number of copies, not to exceed five thousand, to be printed of the annual reports of the Immigration and Naturalization Service of the Department of Justice shall be subject to the discretion of the Attorney General.


HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

ABOLITION OF IMMIGRATION AND NATURALIZATION SERVICE AND TRANSFER OF FUNCTIONS

For abolition of Immigration and Naturalization Service, transfer of functions, and treatment of related references, see note set out under section 1551 of Title 8, Aliens and Nationality.

§ 1323. Interstate Commerce Commission: report

In addition to the usual number of the annual report of the Interstate Commerce Commission, three thousand copies shall be printed: one thousand for the Senate, two thousand for the House, and for the use of the Commission that number of the report and other documents incident to interstate commerce for distribution by it as it considers expedient.


HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

ABOLITION OF INTERSTATE COMMERCE COMMISSION AND TRANSFER OF FUNCTIONS

Interstate Commerce Commission abolished and functions of Commission transferred, except as otherwise provided in Pub. L. 104–88, to Surface Transportation Board effective Jan. 1, 1996, by section 1302 of Title 49, Transportation, and section 101 of Pub. L. 104–88, set out as a note under section 1301 of Title 49. References to Interstate Commerce Commission deemed to refer to Surface Transportation Board, a member or employee of the Board, or Secretary of Transportation, as appropriate, see section 205 of Pub. L. 104–88, set out as a note under section 1301 of Title 49.


There shall be printed one edition of fifteen thousand copies of each issue of the bulletin of the Bureau of Labor Statistics authorized by section 5 of Title 29, and extra copies not to ex-
ceed twenty thousand of any single issue, when in the opinion of the Commissioner of Labor Statistics the demand for the bulletin makes an extra edition necessary.


HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES


In addition to the usual number of the report of the Commissioner of Labor Statistics, twenty-five thousand copies shall be printed: five thousand for the Senate, ten thousand for the House of Representatives, and ten thousand for distribution by the Commissioner.


HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES


§ 1326. Librarian of Congress: reports

Five thousand copies of the annual and special reports of the Librarian of Congress submitted to Congress, shall be printed and bound in cloth for the Library of Congress.


HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES


§ 1327. Mines, Bureau of: publications

The publications of the Bureau of Mines shall be published in editions recommended by the Secretary of the Interior, but not to exceed ten thousand copies for the first edition. When the edition of a publication of the Bureau of Mines is exhausted and the demand for it continues, there may be published, on the requisition of the Secretary of the Interior, as many additional copies as the Secretary of the Interior considers necessary to meet the demand.


HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES


CHANGE OF NAME

Bureau of Mines redesignated United States Bureau of Mines by section 10(b) of Pub. L. 102–285, set out as a note under section 1 of Title 30, Mineral Lands and Mining. For provisions relating to closure and transfer of functions of the United States Bureau of Mines, see note set out under section 1 of Title 30.

§ 1328. Merchant vessels of the United States

Five thousand copies of the annual list of merchant vessels of the United States may be printed for distribution by the Coast Guard.


HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES


TRANSFER OF FUNCTIONS

For transfer of authorities, functions, personnel, and assets of the Coast Guard, including the authorities and functions of the Secretary of Transportation relating thereto, to the Department of Homeland Security, and for treatment of related references, see sections 468(b), 551(d), 552(d), and 557 of Title 6, Domestic Security, and the Department of Homeland Security Reorganization Plan of November 25, 2002, as modified, set out as a note under section 542 of Title 6.

§ 1329. Mint: reports of Director

There may be printed, in the discretion of the Secretary of the Treasury, for distribution by the Treasury Department, two thousand copies of the annual report of the Director of the Mint on the operations of the mint and assay offices with appendices, and of the annual report of the Director of the Mint on the production of precious metals.


HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES


§ 1330. Monthly Summary Statement of Imports and Exports

There shall be printed monthly by the Director of the Government Printing Office thirty-five hundred copies of the Monthly Summary Statement of Imports and Exports and other statistical information prepared by the Secretary of Commerce, five hundred for the Senate, one thousand for the House of Representatives, and two thousand for the Department of Commerce.


HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES


AMENDMENTS


In addition to the usual number of the report of the National Academy of Sciences, two thousand copies shall be printed: five hundred for the Senate, one thousand for the House of Representatives, and five hundred for distribution by the National Academy of Sciences.


HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

§ 1332. National encampments of Veterans' organizations; proceedings printed annually for Congress

The proceedings of the national encampments of the Veterans of Foreign Wars of the United States, the American Legion, the Military Order of the Purple Heart, the Veterans of World War I of the United States of America, Incorporated, the Disabled American Veterans, and the AMVETS (American Veterans of World War II), respectively, shall be printed annually, with accompanying illustrations, as separate House documents of the Congress to which they may be submitted.


HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES


AMENDMENTS


§ 1333. National high school and college debate topics

(a) The Librarian of Congress shall prepare compilations of pertinent excerpts, bibliographical references, and other appropriate materials relating to:

(1) the subject selected annually by the National University Extension Association as the national high school debate topic and

(2) the subject selected annually by the American Speech Association as the national college debate topic.

In preparing the compilations the Librarian shall include materials which in his judgment are representative of, and give equal emphasis to, the opposing points of view on the respective topics.

(b) The compilations on the high school debate topics shall be printed as Senate documents and the compilations on the college debate topics shall be printed as House of Representatives documents, the cost of which shall be charged to the congressional allotment for printing and binding. Additional copies may be printed in the quantities and distributed in the manner the Joint Committee on Printing directs.


HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES


AMENDMENTS


§ 1334. Naval Intelligence Office: additional copies of publications

In addition to one thousand copies previously authorized, the Secretary of the Navy may print extra copies of the publications of the Office of Naval Intelligence necessary for distribution to the naval service and to meet other official demands. The edition of any one publication may not exceed two thousand copies.


HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES


AMENDMENTS


Effective Date of 1996 Amendment

Amendment by Pub. L. 104–201 effective Oct. 1, 1996, see section 1124 of Pub. L. 104–201, set out as a note under section 193 of Title 10, Armed Forces.


§ 1339. Printing of the President's Message

The message of the President without the accompanying documents and reports shall be printed in pamphlet form, immediately upon its number, fifteen thousand copies shall be printed, of which five thousand shall be for the Senate, and ten thousand for the House of Representatives.

In addition to the usual number, fifteen thousand copies shall be printed, of which five thousand shall be for the Senate, and ten thousand for the House of Representatives.

In addition to the usual number of the President's message and accompanying documents, there shall be printed one thousand copies for the Senate and two thousand for the House of Representatives.

The President's message shall be delivered by the printer to the appropriate officers of each House of Congress on or before the third Wednesday next after the meeting of Congress, or as soon after as may be practicable.


HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES


§ 1340. Director of the Government Publishing Office: annual report

In addition to the usual number of the annual report of the Director of the Government Publishing Office, one thousand copies shall be printed to be distributed under his direction.


HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES


AMENDMENTS


§ 1341. Smithsonian Institution: report

In addition to the usual number of the report of the Smithsonian Institution ten thousand copies shall be printed: one thousand for the Senate, two thousand for the House of Representatives, five thousand for distribution by the Smithsonian Institution, and two thousand for distribution by the National Museum.


HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES


§ 1343. Statistical Abstract of the United States

In addition to the usual number of the Statistical Abstract of the United States, twelve thousand copies shall be printed: three thousand for the Senate, six thousand for the House of Representatives, and three thousand for distribution by the Secretary of Commerce.


HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES


§ 1344. Treasury Department: reports

In addition to the usual number of the financial report of the Secretary of the Treasury, one thousand copies for the Senate and two thousand for the House of Representatives shall be printed in addition to those published as part of the departmental report.

In addition to the usual number of the annual report of the Comptroller of the Currency, thirteen thousand copies shall be printed: one thousand for the Senate, two thousand for the House of Representatives, and ten thousand for distribution by the Comptroller of the Currency.


HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES


CHAPTER 15—FEDERAL REGISTER AND CODE OF FEDERAL REGULATIONS

Sec. 1501. Definitions.
1502. Custody and printing of Federal documents; appointment of Director.
1503. Filing documents with Office; notation of time; public inspection; transmission for printing.
1504. “Federal Register”: printing; contents; distribution; price.
1505. Documents to be published in Federal Register.
1506. Administrative Committee of the Federal Register; establishment and composition; powers and duties.
1507. Filing document as constructive notice; publication in Federal Register as presumption of validity; judicial notice; citation.
1508. Publication in Federal Register as notice of hearing.
1509. Costs of publication, etc.
1511. International agreements excluded from provisions of chapter.

AMENDMENTS


FEDERAL RECORDS MANAGEMENT PROVISIONS WITHOUT EFFECT ON CHAPTER

Authority and responsibilities under chapter not limited or repealed by Federal Records Management Amendments of 1976, see section 5(b) of Pub. L. 94–575, set out as a note under section 2901 of this title.

§ 1501. Definitions

As used in this chapter, unless the context otherwise requires—
“document” means a Presidential proclamation or Executive order and an order, regulation, rule, certificate, code of fair competition, license, notice, or similar instrument, issued, prescribed, or promulgated by a Federal agency.

“Federal agency” or “agency” means the President of the United States, or an executive department, independent board, establishment, bureau, agency, institution, commission, or separate office of the administrative branch of the Government of the United States but not the legislative or judicial branches of the Government.

“person” means an individual, partnership, association, or corporation; and

“National Archives of the United States” has the same meaning as in section 2901(11) of this title.


HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES


AMENDMENTS

1984—Pub. L. 98–497 inserted definition of “National Archives of the United States”.

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1984 AMENDMENT


§ 1502. Custody and printing of Federal documents; appointment of Director

The Archivist of the United States, acting through the Office of the Federal Register, is charged with the custody and, together with the Director of the Government Publishing Office, with the prompt and uniform printing and distribution of the documents required or authorized to be published by section 1505 of this title. There shall be at the head of the Office a director, appointed by, and who shall act under the general direction of, the Archivist of the United States in carrying out this chapter and the regulations prescribed under it.


HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES


AMENDMENTS


1978—Pub. L. 95–440 substituted provision for retention of original documents by the General Services Administration for prior provision for retention in the archives of the National Archives and inserted provisions dispensing with such retention when documents are available in accordance with disposal schedules and requiring retention of original proclamations of the President and Executive orders as part of the National Archives.

CHANGE OF NAME

“Government Publishing Office” substituted for “Government Printing Office” in text on authority of
§ 1504. “Federal Register”; printing; contents; distribution; price

Documents required or authorized to be published by section 1505 of this title shall be printed and distributed immediately by the Government Publishing Office in a serial publication designated the “Federal Register.” The Director of the Government Publishing Office shall make available the facilities of the Government Publishing Office for the prompt printing and distribution of the Federal Register in the manner and at the times required by this chapter and the regulations prescribed under it. The contents of the daily issues shall be indexed and shall comprise all documents, required or authorized to be published, filed with the Office of the Federal Register up to the time of the day immediately preceding the day of distribution fixed by regulations under this chapter. There shall be printed with each document a copy of the notation, required to be made by section 1503 of this title, of the day and hour when, upon filing with the Office, the document was made available for public inspection. Distribution shall be made by delivery or by deposit at a post office at a time in the morning of the day of distribution fixed by regulations prescribed under this chapter. The prices to be charged for the distribution of the Federal Register in the manner prescribed shall be fixed by regulations prescribed under this chapter. The prices to be charged for the distribution fixed by regulations prescribed under this chapter with the approval of the President, shall be made by delivery or by deposit at a post office at a time in the morning of the day of distribution fixed by regulations prescribed under this chapter.

Effective Date of 1984 Amendment


§ 1505. Documents to be published in Federal Register

(a) Proclamations and Executive Orders; Documents Having General Applicability and Legal Effect; Documents Required To Be Published; Congressional Documents. There shall be published in the Federal Register—

(1) Presidential proclamations and Executive orders, except those not having general applicability and legal effect or effective only against Federal agencies or persons in their capacity as officers, agents, or employees thereof;

(2) documents or classes of documents that the President may determine from time to time have general applicability and legal effect; and

(3) documents or classes of documents that may be required so to be published by Act of Congress.

The suspensions shall remain in effect until revoked by the President, or by concurrent resolution of the Congress. The President shall establish alternate systems for promulgating, filing, or publishing documents or classes of documents affected by such suspensions, including requirements relating to their effectiveness or validity, that may be considered under the then existing circumstances practicable to provide public notice of the issuance and of the contents of the documents. The alternate systems may, without limitation, provide for the use of regional or specialized publications or depositories for documents, or of the press, the radio, or similar mediums of general communication. Compliance with alternate systems of filing or publication shall have the same effect as filing with the Office or publication in the Federal Register under this chapter or other law or regulation. With respect to documents promulgated under alternate systems, each agency shall preserve the original and two duplicate originals or two certified copies for filing with the Office when the President determines that it is practicable.
HISTORICAL AND REVISON NOTES

DELEGATION OF FUNCTIONS
For delegation of functions vested in President by section 5(a) of Federal Register Act [now subsec. (a) of this section], to Attorney General and Archivist of United States, see section 6(a) of Ex. Ord. No. 10530, May 10, 1954, 19 F.R. 2709, as amended, set out as a note under section 301 of Title 3, The President. See, also, section 103(b)(1) of Pub. L. 98-497, set out as a note under section 2102 of this title.

EX. ORD. NO. 11030. PREPARATION, PRESENTATION, FILING, AND PUBLICATION OF EXECUTIVE ORDERS AND PROCLAMATIONS

By virtue of the authority vested in me by the Federal Register Act (49 Stat. 500, as amended; 44 U.S.C. 301 et seq.) [now this chapter], and as President of the United States, I hereby prescribe the following regulations governing the preparation, presentation, filing, and publication of Executive orders and proclamations:

SECTION 1. Form. Proposed Executive orders and proclamations shall be prepared in accordance with the following requirements:

(a) The order or proclamation shall be given a suitable title.

(b) The order or proclamation shall contain a citation of the authority under which it is issued.

(c) Punctuation, capitalization, spelling, and other matters of style shall, in general, conform to the most recent edition of the Style Manual of the United States Government Printing Office.


(e) Descriptions of tracts of land shall conform, so far as practicable, to the most recent edition of the "Specifications for Descriptions of Tracts of Land for Use in Executive Orders and Proclamations," prepared by the Bureau of Land Management, Department of the Interior.

(f) Proposed Executive orders and proclamations shall be prepared on paper approximately 8 1/2 x 11 inches, shall have a left-hand margin of approximately 1 inch and a right-hand margin of approximately 1 inch, and shall be double-spaced, except that quotations, tabulations, and descriptions of land may be single-spaced.

(g) Proclamations issued by the President shall conclude with the following described recitation—

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, I have hereunto set my hand this __________ day of __________, in the year of our Lord __________, and of the Independence of the United States of America, the

SEC. 2. Routing and approval of drafts. (a) A proposed Executive order or proclamation shall first be submitted to the Director of the Office of Management and Budget, together with a letter, signed by the head or other properly authorized officer of the originating Federal agency, explaining the nature, purpose, background, and effect of the proposed Executive order or proclamation and its relationship, if any, to pertinent laws and other Executive orders or proclamations.

(b) If the Director of the Office of Management and Budget approves the proposed Executive order or proclamation, he shall transmit it to the Attorney General for his consideration as to both form and legality.

(c) If the proposed Executive order or proclamation is disapproved by the Director of the Office of Management and Budget or by the Attorney General, it shall not thereafter be presented to the President unless it is accompanied by a statement of the reasons for such disapproval.

SIC. 3. Routing and certification of originals and copies. (a) If the order or proclamation is signed by the President, the original and two copies thereof shall be forwarded to the Director of the Office of the Federal Register for publication in the Federal Register.

(b) The Office of the Federal Register shall cause to be placed upon the copies of all Executive orders and proclamations forwarded as provided in subsection (a) of this section the following notation, to be signed by the Director or by some person authorized by him to sign such notation: “Certified to be a true copy of the original.”

SIC. 4. Proclamations calling for the observance of special days or events. Except as may be otherwise provided by law, responsibility for the preparation and presentation of proponed proclamations calling for the observance of special days, or other periods of time, or events shall be assigned by the Director of the Office of Management and Budget to such agencies or offices as the Director may consider appropriate. Such proposed proclamations shall be submitted to the Director, or to an office within the Executive Office of the President designated by the Director, at least sixty days before the date of the specified observance. Notwithstanding the provisions of Section 2, the Director or the head of such designated office, as appropriate, shall transmit any approved commemorative proclamations to the President.

SIC. 5. Trade Proclamations. (a) Proclamations to be issued under the Trade Act of 1974 or other trade law (“trade proclamations”) shall be prepared by the United States Trade Representative and submitted to the Attorney General for consideration as to both form and legality. Section 2 of this order does not apply to trade proclamations.

SIC. 6. Proclamations of treaties excluded. Consistent with the provisions of section 1511 of title 44, United States Code (44 U.S.C. 1511), nothing in this order shall be construed to apply to treaties, conventions, protocols, or other international agreements, or proclamations thereof by the President.

SIC. 7. Definition. The term "Executive proclamations and Executive orders," as used in subsection 1505(a) of title 44, United States Code (44 U.S.C. 1505(a)), shall, except as the President or his representative may hereafter otherwise direct, be deemed to include such attachments thereto as are referred to in the respective proclamations or orders.

SIC. 8. Prior order. Upon its publication in the Federal Register, this order shall supersede Executive Order No. 10006 of October 9, 1948.

The regulations prescribed by this order shall be codified under Title 1 of the Code of Federal Regulations.

§ 1506. Administrative Committee of the Federal Register; establishment and composition; powers and duties
The Administrative Committee of the Federal Register shall consist of the Archivist of the United States or Acting Archivist, who shall be chairman, an officer of the Department of Justice designated by the Attorney General, and the Director of the Government Publishing Office or Acting Director of the Government Publishing Office. The Director of the Federal Register shall act as secretary of the committee. The committee shall prescribe, with the approval of the President, regulations for carrying out this chapter. The regulations shall provide, among other things:

1. The manner of certification of copies required to be certified under section 1503 of this title, which certification may be permitted to be based upon confirmed communications from outside the District of Columbia;
§ 1507. TITLES 44—PUBLIC PRINTING AND DOCUMENTS Page 54

(2) the documents which shall be authorized under section 1505(b) of this title to be published in the Federal Register;

(3) the manner and form in which the Federal Register shall be printed, reprinted, and compiled, indexed, bound, and distributed;

(4) the number of copies of the Federal Register, which shall be printed, reprinted, and compiled, the number which shall be distributed without charge to Members of Congress, officers and employees of the United States, or Federal agency, for official use, and the number which shall be available for distribution to the public; and

(5) the prices to be charged for individual copies of, and subscriptions to, the Federal Register and reprints and bound volumes of it.

(Pub. L. 90–620, Oct. 22, 1968, 82 Stat. 1275; Pub. L. 98–497, title I, § 104, 63 Stat. 381). For delegations of functions vested in President by Act of Congress, or which may otherwise properly be given, shall be deemed to have been given to all persons residing within the States of the Union and the District of Columbia, except in cases where notice by publication is insufficient in law, when the notice is published in the Federal Register at such a time that the period between the publication and the date fixed in the notice for the hearing or for the termination of the opportunity to be heard is—

(1) not less than the time specifically prescribed for the publication of the notice by the appropriate Act of Congress; or

(2) not less than fifteen days when time for publication is not specifically prescribed by the Act, without prejudice, however, to the effectiveness of a notice of less than fifteen days where the shorter period is reasonable.


§ 1508. Publication in Federal Register as notice of hearing

A notice of hearing or of opportunity to be heard, required or authorized to be given by an Act of Congress, or which may otherwise properly be given, shall be deemed to have been given to all persons residing within the States of the Union and the District of Columbia, except in cases where notice by publication is insufficient in law, when the notice is published in the Federal Register at such a time that the period between the publication and the date fixed in the notice for the hearing or for the termination of the opportunity to be heard is—

(1) not less than the time specifically prescribed for the publication of the notice by the appropriate Act of Congress; or

(2) not less than fifteen days when time for publication is not specifically prescribed by the Act, without prejudice, however, to the effectiveness of a notice of less than fifteen days where the shorter period is reasonable.


§ 1509. Costs of publication, etc.

(a) The cost of printing, reprinting, wrapping, binding, and distributing the Federal Register and the Code of Federal Regulations, and, except as provided in subsection (b), other expenses incurred by the Government Publishing Office in carrying out the duties placed upon it by this chapter shall be charged to the revolving fund provided in section 309. Reimbursements for such costs and expenses shall be made by the Federal agencies and credited, together with all receipts, as provided in section 309(b).

(b) The cost of printing, reprinting, wrapping, binding, and distributing all other publications of the Federal Register program, and other expenses incurred by the Government Publishing Office in connection with such publications,
shall be borne by the appropriations to the Gov-
ernment Publishing Office and the appropri-
a tions are made available, and are authorized to
be increased by additional sums necessary for
the purposes, the increases to be based upon es-
timates submitted by the Director of the Gov-
ernment Publishing Office.

683; Pub. L. 113–235, div. H, title I, § 1301(b), (c)(1),

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

A reference to section 10 of Act June 19, 1934 is de-
leted because of the repeal of that section by Act June
30, 1949.

AMENDMENTS
2014—Subsec. (b). Pub. L. 113–235, § 1301(c)(1), sub-
stituted “Director of the Government Publishing Of-

fice” for “Public Printer”.

1977—Pub. L. 95–94 substituted “Costs of publication, 
etc.” for “Cost of publication; appropriations author-
ized; penalty mail privilege” in section catchline, 
added subsec. (a), designated former first paragraph as 
subsec. (b) and inserted provision restricting coverage 
to the other publications of the Federal Register pro-
gram and struck out provision requiring payments for 
the Federal Register to be covered into the Treasury as 
miscellaneous receipts and former second paragraph re-
lying to penalty mail privileges for the Federal Reg-
ister.

CHANGE OF NAME
“Government Publishing Office” substituted for 
“Government Printing Office” wherever appearing in 
text on authority of section 1301(b) of Pub. L. 113–235, 
set out as a note preceding section 301 of this title.

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1977 AMENDMENT
683, provided that: “The amendments made by sub-
section (a) [amending this section] shall take effect on 
October 1, 1977.”

§ 1510. Code of Federal Regulations
(a) The Administrative Committee of the Fed-
eral Register, with the approval of the Presi-
dent, may require, from time to time as it con-
siders necessary, the preparation and publica-
tion in special or supplemental editions of the 
Federal Register of complete codifications of 
the documents of each agency of the Govern-
ment having general applicability and legal ef-
fact, issued or promulgated by the agency by 
publishation in the Federal Register or by filing 
with the Administrative Committee, and are re-
lied upon by the agency as authority for, or are 
invoked or used by it in the discharge of, its ac-
tivities or functions, and are in effect as to facts 
arrising on or after dates specified by the Admin-
ist rative Committee.

(b) A codification published under subsection 
(a) of this section shall be printed and bound in 
permanent form and shall be designated as the “Code of Federal Regulations.” The Admin-
istrative Committee shall regulate the binding of the 
printed codifications into separate books with a 
view to practical usefulness and economical 
manufacture. Each book shall contain an expla-
nation of its coverage and other aids to users

that the Administrative Committee may re-
quire. A general index to the entire Code of Fed-
eral Regulations shall be separately printed and 
bound.

(c) The Administrative Committee shall regu-
late the supplementation and the collation and 
republishing of the printed codifications with a 
view to keeping the Code of Federal Regulations 
as current as practicable. Each book shall be ei-
ther supplemented or collated and republished 
at least once each calendar year.

(d) The Office of the Federal Register shall 
prepare and publish the codifications, supple-
ments, collations, and indexes authorized by 
this section.

(e) The codified documents of the several 
agencies published in the supplemental edition 
of the Federal Register under this section, as 
amended by documents subsequently filed with 
the Office and published in the daily issues of 
the Federal Register shall be prima facie evi-
dence of the text of the documents and of the 
fact that they are in effect on and after the date 
of publication.

(f) The Administrative Committee shall pre-
scribe, with the approval of the President, regu-
lations for carrying out this section.

(g) This section does not require codification 
of the text of Presidential documents published 
and periodically compiled in supplements to 
Title 3 of the Code of Federal Regulations.


HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES
417, §11, 49 Stat. 503; June 19, 1937, ch. 369, 50 Stat. 381; 
1939 Reorg. Plan No. II, §202, eff. July 1, 1939, 4 F.R.
§1, 77 Stat. 343).

RETOACTIVE AND PROSPECTIVE APPLICATION
that: “Section 11 of the Federal Register Act [section 
311 of former Title 44, Public Printing and Documents, 
now this section], as amended by the first section of 
this Act [amending subsecs. (b) to (d) and (g) of such 
section 311, now subsecs. (b) to (d) and (g) of this 
section], shall apply to the Code of Federal Regulations 
previously authorized and published as well as to future 
publications made pursuant to that section as so 
amended.”

DELEGATION OF FUNCTIONS
For delegation of functions vested in President by 
section 11(a), (f) of Federal Register Act [now subsecs. 
(a) and (f) of this section], to Attorney General and 
Archivist of United States, see section 6(b) of Ex. Ord. No. 
10530, May 10, 1954, 19 F.R. 2705, as amended, set out as 
a note under section 301 of Title 3, The President. See, 
also, section 105(b)(1) of Pub. L. 98–497, set out as a note 
under section 2102 of this title.

CODIFICATION OF EXECUTIVE AND ADMINISTRATIVE 
DOCUMENTS
Under authority of section 11(d) of the Federal Reg-
ister Act [now subsec. (d) of this section] the Admin-
istrative Committee of the Federal Register issued regu-
lations for the codification of executive and adminis-
trative documents, approved by the President Nov. 10, 
1937, and set out in F.R. 2849 D.I., 2450 B.V.
§ 1511. International agreements excluded from provisions of chapter

This chapter does not apply to treaties, conventions, protocols, and other international agreements, or proclamations thereof by the President.


HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES


CHAPTER 17—DISTRIBUTION AND SALE OF PUBLIC DOCUMENTS

Sec. 1701. Publications for public distribution to be distributed by the Director of the Government Publishing Office; mailing lists.

1702. Superintendent of Documents; sale of documents.

1703. Superintendent of Documents: assistants, blanks, printing and binding.

1704. Superintendent of Documents: pay of employees for night, Sunday, holiday, and overtime work.

1705. Printing additional copies for sale to public; regulations.

1706. Printing and sale of extra copies of documents.

1707. Reprinting of documents required for sale.

1708. Prices for sales copies of publications; credit of receipts; resale by dealers; sales agents.

1709. Blank forms: printing and sale to public.

1710. Index of documents: number and distribution.

1711. Catalog of Government publications.


1713. Documents to be delivered to the Executive Mansion.

1714. Publications for use of General Services Administration.

1715. Publications for department or officer or for congressional committees.

1716. Public documents for legations and consulates of United States.

1717. Documents and reports for foreign legations.


1720. Documents not needed by departments to be turned over to Superintendent of Documents.

1721. Exchange of documents by heads of departments.

1722. Departmental distribution of publications.

AMENDMENTS


FEDERAL RECORDS MANAGEMENT PROVISIONS WITHOUT EFFECT ON CHAPTER

Authority and responsibilities under chapter not limited or repealed by Federal Records Management Amendments of 1976, see section 5(b) of Pub. L. 94–575, set out as a note under section 2901 of this title.

§ 1701. Publications for public distribution to be distributed by the Director of the Government Publishing Office; mailing lists

Money appropriated by any Act may not be used for services in an executive department or other Government establishment at the District of Columbia, in the work of addressing, wrapping, mailing, or otherwise dispatching a publication for public distribution, except maps, weather reports, and weather cards issued by them or for the purchase of material or supplies to be used in this work. The Director of the Government Publishing Office shall perform this work at the Government Publishing Office. The head of an executive department, independent office, and establishment of the Government at the District of Columbia, shall furnish from time to time to the Director of the Government Publishing Office mailing lists, in convenient form, and changes in them, or penalty mail slips, for use in the publication of publications issued by the department or establishment. The Director of the Government Publishing Office may furnish copies of a publication only in accordance with law or the instruction of the head of the department or establishment issuing the publication.

This section does not apply to orders, instructions, directions, notices, or circulars of information printed for and issued by an executive department or other Government establishment or to the distribution of public documents by Senators or Members of the House of Representatives or to the Senate Service Department, House of Representatives Publications Distribution Service, and document rooms of the Senate or House of Representatives.


HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES


“House of Representatives Publications Distribution Service” is substituted for “House Folding Room” because of the change of name under authority of Public Law 88–652.

The term “executive department, independent office, and establishment of the Government” is substituted for “executive department and other Government establishment” for uniformity.

AMENDMENTS

Pub. L. 113–235, §1301(c), substituted “Director of the Government Publishing Office” for “Public Printer” wherever appearing in section catchline and text.

CHANGE OF NAME


§ 1702. Superintendent of Documents; sale of documents

The Director of the Government Publishing Office shall appoint a competent person to act as Superintendent of Documents who shall be under the control of the Director of the Government Publishing Office.
When an officer of the Government having in his charge documents published for sale desires to be relieved of them, he may turn them over to the Superintendent of Documents, who shall receive and sell them under this section. Moneys received from the sale of documents shall be returned to the Director of the Government Publishing Office on the first day of each month and be covered into the Treasury monthly.

The Superintendent of Documents shall also report monthly to the Director of the Government Publishing Office the number of documents received by him and the disposition made of them. He shall have general supervision of the distribution of all public documents, and to his custody shall be committed all documents subject to distribution, excepting those printed for the special official use of the executive departments, which shall be delivered to the departments, and those printed for the use of the two Houses of Congress, which shall be delivered to the Senate Service Department and House of Representatives Publications Distribution Service and distributed or delivered ready for distribution to Members upon their order by the superintendents of the Senate Service Department and House Publications Distribution Service, respectively.


### Historical and Revision Notes

Based on 44 U.S. Code, 1964 ed., §§71, 73 (part) (Jan. 12, 1895, ch. 23, §61, 28 Stat. 610; June 25, 1910, ch. 384, §1, 36 Stat. 770; Aug. 7, 1946, ch. 770, §1(62), 60 Stat. 871). This section incorporates only part of former section 73. The balance will be found in section 308 of the revision.

"House of Representatives Publications Distribution Service" is substituted for "House Folding Room" because of the change of name under authority of Public Law 88-652.

### Amendments


§ 1703. Superintendent of Documents: assistants, blanks, printing and binding

The Director of the Government Publishing Office, upon the requisition of the Superintendent of Documents, shall appoint necessary assistants, furnish blanks, and do the printing and binding required by his office. The Director of the Government Publishing Office shall provide convenient office, storage, and distributing rooms for the use of the Superintendent of Documents.


### Historical and Revision Notes


### Amendments


1990—Pub. L. 101–520 struck out before period at end of first sentence “; the cost to be charged against the appropriation for printing and binding for Congress”.

§ 1704. Superintendent of Documents: pay of employees for night, Sunday, holiday, and overtime work

Employees in the office of the Superintendent of Documents may be paid for night, Sunday, holiday, and overtime work at rates not in excess of the rates of additional pay for this work allowed other employees of the Government Publishing Office under section 305 of this title.


### Historical and Revision Notes


### Change of Name


§ 1705. Printing additional copies for sale to public; regulations

The Director of the Government Publishing Office shall print additional copies of a Government publication, not confidential in character, required for sale to the public by the Superintendent of Documents, subject to regulation by the Joint Committee on Printing and without interference with the prompt execution of printing for the Government.


### Historical and Revision Notes


### Amendments


§ 1706. Printing and sale of extra copies of documents

The Director of the Government Publishing Office shall furnish to applicants giving notice before the matter is put to press, not exceeding two hundred and fifty to any one applicant, copies of bills, reports, and documents. The applicants shall pay in advance the price of the printing. The printing of these copies for private parties may not interfere with the printing for the Government.


### Historical and Revision Notes


### Amendments


§ 1707. Reprinting of documents required for sale

The Superintendent of Documents may order reprinted, from time to time, public documents required for sale, subject to the approval of the Secretary or head of the department in which the public document originated. The Revolving Fund shall be reimbursed for the cost of reprints from the moneys received by the Superintendent of Documents from the sale of public documents. (Pub. L. 90–620, Oct. 22, 1968, 82 Stat. 1280; Pub. L. 101–520, title II, § 308, Nov. 5, 1990, 104 Stat. 2274.)

Historical and Revision Notes

Amendments

§ 1708. Prices for sales copies of publications; crediting of receipts; resale by dealers; sales agents


Historical and Revision Notes

Amendments

1968—Pub. L. 90–620, in first par., substituted “may be allowed as determined by the Superintendent of Documents” for “of not to exceed 25 percent may be allowed to book dealers and quantity purchasers”. 1993—Pub. L. 103–69, in first par., struck out at end “Receivables from general sales of publications in excess of the total costs and expenses incurred in connection with the publication and sale thereof, as determined by the Public Printer, shall be deposited in the Treasury of the United States to the credit of miscellaneous receipts.” 1977—Pub. L. 95–94 substituted “Receivables from general sales of publications in excess of the total costs and expenses incurred in connection with the publication and sale thereof, as determined by the Public Printer,” for “Surplus receipts from sales”.

Effective Date of 1993 Amendment

Effective Date of 1977 Amendment
Pub. L. 95–94, title IV, §409(b), Aug. 5, 1977, 91 Stat. 683, provided that: “The amendment made by subsection (a) [amending this section] shall take effect on October 1, 1977.”

§ 1709. Blank forms: printing and sale to public


Historical and Revision Notes

Amendments

§ 1710. Index of documents: number and distribution

The Superintendent of Documents, at the close of each regular session of Congress, shall prepare and publish a comprehensive index of public documents, upon a plan approved by the Joint Committee on Printing. The Director of the Government Publishing Office shall, immediately upon its publication, deliver to him a copy of every document printed by the Government Publishing Office. The head of each executive department, independent agency and establishment of the Government shall deliver to him a copy of every document issued or published by the department, bureau, or office not confidential in character. He shall also prepare and print in one volume a consolidated index of Congressional documents, and shall index single volumes of documents as the Joint Committee on Printing directs. Two thousand copies each of the comprehensive index and of the consolidated index shall be printed and bound in addition to the usual number, two hundred for the Senate, eight hundred for the House of Representatives and one thousand for distribution by the Superintendent of Documents. (Pub. L. 90–620, Oct. 22, 1968, 82 Stat. 1280; Pub. L. 113–235, div. H, title I, §1301(b), (c)(1), Dec. 16, 2014, 128 Stat. 2537.)

Historical and Revision Notes

Amendments

Change of Name
“Government Publishing Office” substituted for “Government Printing Office” in text on authority of
§ 1711. Catalog of Government publications

On the first day of each month the Superintendent of Documents shall prepare a catalog of Government publications which shall show the documents printed during the preceding month, where obtainable, and the price. Two thousand copies of the catalog shall be printed in pamphlet form for distribution.


HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES


§ 1712. Documents for use of the Director of the Government Publishing Office

The Director of the Government Publishing Office may retain out of all documents, bills, and resolutions printed the number of copies absolutely needful for the official use of the Government Publishing Office, not exceeding five of each.


HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES


AMENDMENTS


CHANGE OF NAME


§ 1713. Documents to be delivered to the Executive Mansion

The Director of the Government Publishing Office shall deliver to the Executive Mansion two copies of each document, bill, and resolution as soon as printed and ready for distribution.


HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES


AMENDMENTS


§ 1714. Publications for use of National Archives and Records Administration

The Director of the Government Publishing Office shall print and deliver to the National Archives and Records Administration for use by the Archivist of the United States, including use by the Presidential Library established for the President during whose term the documents were issued, which shall be chargeable to Congress three copies each of the following publications:

- House documents and public reports, bound;
- Senate documents and public reports, bound;
- Senate and House journals, bound;
- United States Code and Supplements, bound;
- United States Statutes at Large, bound;
- the United States Reports, bound;
- all other documents bearing a congressional number, or printed upon order of a committee in either House of Congress, or of a department, independent agency or establishment, commission, or officer of the Government, except confidential matter, blank forms, and circular letters not of a public character; and
- public bills and resolutions in Congress in each parliamentary stage.

The Superintendent of Documents shall furnish, without cost, copies of publications available for free distribution.


HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES


AMENDMENTS


1984—Pub. L. 98–497 substituted “National Archives and Records Administration” for “General Services Administration” in section catchline and text.

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1984 AMENDMENT


§ 1715. Publications for department or officer or for congressional committees

When printing not bearing a congressional number, except confidential matter, blank forms, and circular letters not of a public character, is done for a department or officer of the Government, or not of a confidential character, is done for use of congressional committees, two copies shall be sent, unless withheld by order of the committee, by the Director of the Government Publishing Office to the Senate and House of Representatives libraries, respectively, and one copy each to the document rooms of the Senate and House of Representatives, for reference; and these copies may not be removed.


HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES


The last clause of this section is eliminated, as superseded by former section 85, now found in section 1903 of the revision.
§ 1716. Public documents for legations and consulates of United States

Only books published by the Government, and usually known by the name of “Public Documents,” may be supplied to a legation or consulate of the United States as are first designated by the Secretary of State, by an order to be recorded in the State Department, as suitable for and required by the legation and consulate.


HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

§ 1717. Documents and reports for foreign legations

Documents and reports may be furnished to foreign legations to the United States upon request stating those desired and requisition upon the Director of the Government Publishing Office by the Secretary of State. Gratuitous distribution may only be made to legations whose Governments furnish to legations from the United States copies of their printed and legislative documents desired.


HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

AMENDMENTS

§ 1718. Distribution of Government publications to the Library of Congress

There shall be printed and furnished to the Library of Congress for official use in the District of Columbia not to exceed twenty-five copies of:

- House documents and reports, bound;
- Senate documents and reports, bound;
- Senate and House journals, bound;
- public bills and resolutions;
- the United States Code and supplements, bound; and
- all other publications and maps which are printed, or otherwise reproduced, under authority of law, upon the requisition of a Congressional committee, executive department, bureau, independent office, establishment, commission, or officer of the Government.

Confidential matter, blank forms, and circular letters not of a public character shall be excepted.

In addition, there shall be delivered as printed to the Library of Congress:

- ten copies of each House document and report, unbound;
- ten copies of each Senate document and report, unbound; and
- ten copies of each private bill and resolution and fifty copies of the laws in slip form.


HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES
Based on 44 U.S. Code, 1964 ed., § 139 (Jan. 28, 1899, No. 12, 30 Stat. 1388; Mar. 2, 1901, No. 16, §§ 1, 2, 31 Stat. 1464; June 20, 1936, ch. 630, title IV, § 6, 49 Stat. 1550). Reference to the Official Register is omitted as obsolete. The authorization for its compilation was repealed by Public Law 88–626.

CODIFICATION
The 1982 amendment by Pub. L. 97–276 is based on section 305(a) of S. 2639, Ninety-seventh Congress, 2d Session, as reported Sept. 22, 1982, and incorporated by reference in section 101(e) of Pub. L. 97–276, to be effective as if enacted into law.

AMENDMENTS
1962—Pub. L. 97–276 substituted “not to exceed twenty-five copies of” for “, and for international exchange as provided by section 1719 of this title, not to exceed one hundred and fifty copies of”.

§ 1719. International exchange of Government publications

For the purpose of more fully carrying into effect the convention concluded at Brussels on March 15, 1886, and proclaimed by the President of the United States on January 15, 1889, there shall be supplied to the Superintendent of Documents not to exceed one hundred and twenty-five copies each of all Government publications, including the daily and bound copies of the Congressional Record, for distribution to those foreign governments which agree, as indicated by the Library of Congress, to send to the United States similar publications of their governments for delivery to the Library of Congress. Confidential matter, blank forms, circular letters not of a public character, publications determined by their issuing department, office, or establishment to be required for official use only or for strictly administrative or operational purposes which have no public interest or educational value, and publications classified for reasons of national security shall be exempted from this requirement. The printing, binding, and distribution costs of any publications distributed in accordance with this section shall be charged to appropriations provided the Superintendent of Documents for that purpose.


HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

REFERENCES IN TEXT
There were two conventions concluded at Brussels on March 15, 1886, and proclaimed by the President on Jan. 15, 1889; one was a convention “for the international exchange of official documents, scientific, and literary publications”; the other was “for the immediate exchange of the official journals, parliamentary annals, and documents.”

CODIFICATION

The 1982 amendment by Pub. L. 97-276 is based on section 305(b) of S. 2309. Ninety-seventh Congress, 2d Session, as reported Sept. 22, 1982, and incorporated by reference in section 101(e) of Pub. L. 97-276, to be effective as if enacted into law.

AMENDMENTS

1986—Pub. L. 99-500 and 99-591, as amended by Pub. L. 100-71, amended last sentence generally, substituting “‘charged to appropriations provided the Superintendent of Documents for that purpose’” for “‘chargeable to the department, office, or establishment issuing the publication’.” See Codification note above.

1982—Pub. L. 97-276 substituted “Superintendent of Documents” for “first reference to ‘Library of Congress’” and “for distribution to those foreign governments which agree, as indicated by the Library of Congress, to send to the United States similar publications of their governments for delivery to the Library of Congress’” for “for distribution, through the Smithsonian Institution, to foreign governments which agree to send to the United States similar publications of their governments for delivery to the Library of Congress’”, and inserted “Confidential matter, blank forms, circular letters not of a public character, publications determined by their issuing department, office, or establishment to be required for official use only or for strictly administrative or operational purposes which have no public interest or educational value, and publications classified for reasons of national security shall be exempted from this requirement. The printing, binding, and distribution costs of any publication distributed in accordance with this section shall be chargeable to the department, office, or establishment issuing the publication.”

§ 1720. Documents not needed by departments to be turned over to Superintendent of Documents

Public documents accumulating in the several executive departments, bureaus, and offices, not needed for official use, shall be turned over to the Superintendent of Documents annually for distribution or sale.


HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES


§ 1721. Exchange of documents by heads of departments

Heads of departments may exchange surplus documents for other documents and books required by them, when it is to the advantage of the public service.


HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES


§ 1722. Departmental distribution of publications

Government publications printed for or received by the executive departments, whether for official use or for distribution, except those required by section 1701 of this title to be distributed by the Director of the Government Publishing Office, shall be distributed by a competent person detailed to this duty in each department by the head of the department. He shall prevent duplication and make detailed report to the head of the department.


HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES


AMENDMENTS

2014—Pub. L. 113-235 substituted “‘Director of the Government Publishing Office’” for “‘Public Printer’”.

CHAPTER 19—DEPOSITORY LIBRARY PROGRAM

Sec.

1901. Definition of Government publication.


1903. Distribution of publications to depositories; notice to Government components; cost of printing and binding.

1904. Classified list of Government publications for selection by depositories.

1905. Distribution to depositories; designation of additional libraries; justification; authorization for certain designations.

1906. Libraries of land-grant colleges constituted depositories.

1907. Libraries of executive departments, service academies, and independent agencies constituted depositories; certifications of need; disposal of unwanted publications.

1908. American Antiquarian Society to receive certain publications.

1909. Requirements of depository libraries; reports on conditions; investigations; termination; replacement.

1910. Designations of replacement depositories; limitations on numbers; conditions.

1911. Free use of Government publications in depositories; disposal of unwanted publications.

1912. Regional depositories; designation; functions; disposal of publications.

1913. Appropriations for supplying depository libraries; restriction.

1914. Implementation of depository library program by Director of the Government Publishing Office.

1915. Highest State appellate court libraries as depository libraries.

1916. Designation of libraries of accredited law schools as depository libraries.

AMENDMENTS


CHANGE OF NAME


§ 1901. Definition of Government publication

“Government publication” as used in this chapter, means informational matter which is published as an individual document at Government expense, or as required by law.


HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES


§ 1902. Availability of Government publications through Superintendent of Documents; lists of publications not ordered from Government Publishing Office

Government publications, except those determined by their issuing components to be required for official use only or for strictly administrative or operational purposes which have no public interest or educational value and publications classified for reasons of national security, shall be made available to depository libraries through the facilities of the Superintendent of Documents for public information. Each component of the Government shall furnish the Superintendent of Documents a list of such publications it issued during the previous month, that were obtained from sources other than the Government Publishing Office.


HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES


§ 1903. Distribution of publications to depositories; notice to Government components; cost of printing and binding

Upon request of the Superintendent of Documents, components of the Government ordering the printing of publications shall either increase or decrease the number of copies of publications furnished for distribution to designated depository libraries and State libraries so that the number of copies delivered to the Superintendent of Documents is equal to the number of libraries on the list. The number thus delivered may not be restricted by any statutory limitation in force on August 9, 1962. Copies of publications furnished the Superintendent of Documents for distribution to designated depository libraries shall include—

the journals of the Senate and House of Representatives;

all publications, not confidential in character, printed upon the requisition of a congressional committee;

Senate and House public bills and resolutions; and

reports on private bills, concurrent or simple resolutions;

but not so-called cooperative publications which must necessarily be sold in order to be self-sustaining.

The Superintendent of Documents shall currently inform the components of the Government ordering printing of publications as to the number of copies of their publications required for distribution to depository libraries. The cost of printing and binding those publications distributed to depository libraries obtained elsewhere than from the Government Publishing Office, shall be borne by components of the Government responsible for their issuance; those requisitioned from the Government Publishing Office shall be charged to appropriations provided the Superintendent of Documents for that purpose.


HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES


The last paragraph of former section 85 will be found in section 1906 of the revision.

CHANGE OF NAME


§ 1904. Classified list of Government publications for selection by depositories

The Superintendent of Documents shall currently issue a classified list of Government publications in suitable form, containing annotations of contents and listed by item identification numbers to facilitate the selection of only those publications needed by depository libraries. The selected publications shall be distributed to depository libraries in accordance with regulations of the Superintendent of Documents, as long as they fulfill the conditions provided by law.


HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES


§ 1905. Distribution to depositories; designation of additional libraries; justification; authorization for certain designations

The Government publications selected from lists prepared by the Superintendent of Documents, and when requested from him, shall be distributed to depository libraries specifically designated by law and to libraries designated by Senators, Representatives, and the Resident Commissioner from Puerto Rico, by the Commissioner of the District of Columbia, and by

1 See Transfer of Functions note below.
the Governors of Guam, American Samoa, and the Virgin Islands, respectively. Additional libraries within areas served by Representatives or the Resident Commissioner from Puerto Rico may be designated by them to receive Government publications to the extent that the total number of libraries designated by them does not exceed two within each area. Not more than two additional libraries within a State may be designated by each Senator from the State. Before an additional library within a State, congressional district or the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico is designated as a depository for Government publications, the head of that library shall furnish his Senator, Representative, or the Resident Commissioner from Puerto Rico, as the case may be, with justification of the necessity for the additional designation. The justification, which shall also include a certification as to the need for the additional depository library designation, shall be signed by the head of every existing depository library within the congressional district or the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico or by the head of the library authority of the State or the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico, within which the additional depository library is to be located. The justification for additional depository library designations shall be transmitted to the Superintendent of Documents by the Senator, Representative, or the Resident Commissioner from Puerto Rico, as the case may be. The Commissioner of the District of Columbia may designate two depository libraries in the District of Columbia, the Governor of Guam and the Governor of American Samoa may each designate one depository library in Guam and American Samoa, respectively, and the Governor of the Virgin Islands may designate one depository library on the island of Saint Croix.


**Transfer of Functions**


**Northern Marianas College as Depository**

Pub. L. 101–219, title II, § 202, Dec. 12, 1989, 103 Stat. 1874, provided that: “The Northern Marianas College is hereby constituted a depository to receive Government publications, and the Superintendent of Documents shall supply to the Northern Marianas College one copy of each such publication in the same form as supplied to other designated depositories.”

**District of Columbia Public Library as Depository**

Act Sept. 28, 1943, ch. 243, 57 Stat. 568, provided: “That the Public Library of the District of Columbia is hereby constituted a designated depository of governmental publications, and the Superintendent of Documents shall supply to such library one copy of each such publication, in the same form as supplied to other designated depositories.”

§ 1906. Land-grant colleges constituted depositories

Land-grant colleges are constituted depositories to receive Government publications subject to the depository laws.


**Historical and Revision Notes**


This section is from the last paragraph of former section 85; the remainder of that section will be found in section 1903 of the revision.

§ 1907. Libraries of executive departments, service academies, and independent agencies constituted depositories; certifications of need; disposal of unwanted publications

The libraries of the executive departments of the United States Military Academy, of the United States Naval Academy, of the United States Air Force Academy, of the United States Coast Guard Academy, and of the United States Merchant Marine Academy are designated depositories of Government publications. A depository library within each independent agency may be designated upon certification of need by the head of the independent agency to the Superintendent of Documents. Additional depository libraries within executive departments and independent agencies may be designated to receive Government publications to the extent that the number so designated does not exceed the number of major bureaus or divisions of the departments and independent agencies. These designations may be made only after certification by the head of each executive department or independent agency to the Superintendent of Documents as to the justifiable need for additional depository libraries. Depository libraries within executive departments and independent agencies may dispose of unwanted Government publications after first offering them to the Library of Congress and the Archivist of the United States.


**Historical and Revision Notes**


**Transfer of Functions**

For transfer of authorities, functions, personnel, and assets of the Coast Guard, including the authorities and functions of the Secretary of Transportation relating thereto, to the Department of Homeland Security, and for treatment of related references, see sections 468(b), 551(d), 552(d), and 557 of Title 6, Domestic Security, and the Department of Homeland Security Reorganization Plan of November 25, 2002, as modified, set out as a note under section 542 of Title 6.

**Archivist of the United States**

References to Archivist of the United States deemed to refer to Archivist appointed under section 2103 of this title with respect to functions transferred by Pub. L. 98–497 or an amendment made by Pub. L. 98–497 and exercised after Apr. 1, 1985, see sections 190 and 198 of Pub. L. 98–497, set out as notes under section 2102 of this title.
§ 1908. American Antiquarian Society to receive certain publications

One copy of the public journals of the Senate and of the House of Representatives, and of the documents published under the orders of the Senate and House of Representatives, respectively, shall be transmitted to the Executive of the Commonwealth of Massachusetts for the use and benefit of the American Antiquarian Society of the Commonwealth.


HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTICES


§ 1909. Requirements of depository libraries; reports on conditions; investigations; termination; replacement

Only a library able to provide custody and service for depository materials and located in an area where it can best serve the public need, and within an area not already adequately served by existing depository libraries may be designated by Senators, Representatives, the Resident Commissioner from Puerto Rico, the Commissioner of the District of Columbia, or the Governors of Guam, American Samoa, or the Virgin Islands as a depository of Government publications. The designated depository libraries shall report to the Superintendent of Documents at least every two years concerning their condition. The Superintendent of Documents shall make firsthand investigation of conditions for which need is indicated and include the results of investigations in his annual report. When he ascertains that the number of books in a depository library is below ten thousand, other than Government publications, or it has ceased to be maintained so as to be accessible to the public, or that the Government publications which have been furnished the library have not been properly maintained, he shall delete the library from the list of depository libraries if the library fails to correct the unsatisfactory conditions within six months. The Representative or the Resident Commissioner from Puerto Rico in whose area the library is located or the Senator who made the designation, or a successor of the Senator, and, in the case of a library in Guam, American Samoa, or the Virgin Islands, the Governor, shall be notified and shall then be authorized to designate another library within the area served by him, which shall meet the conditions herein required, but which may not be in excess of the number of depository libraries authorized by laws within the State, district, territory, or the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico, as the case may be.


HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTICES


1 See Transfer of Functions note below.

§ 1910. Designations of replacement depositories; limitations on numbers; conditions

The designation of a library to replace a depository library, other than a depository library specifically designated by law, may be made only within the limitations on total numbers specified by section 1905 of this title, and only when the library to be replaced ceases to exist, or when the library voluntarily relinquishes its depository status, or when the Superintendent of Documents determines that it no longer fulfills the conditions provided by law for depository libraries.


HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTICES


§ 1911. Free use of Government publications in depositories; disposal of unwanted publications

Depository libraries shall make Government publications available for the free use of the general public, and may dispose of them after retention for five years under section 1912 of this title, if the depository library is served by a regional depository library. Depository libraries not served by a regional depository library, or that are regional depository libraries themselves, shall retain Government publications permanently in either printed form or in microfiche form, except superseded publications or those issued later in bound form which may be discarded as authorized by the Superintendent of Documents.


HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTICES


The first sentence of section 92, is classified to section 1119; the remainder comprises this section of the revision.

§ 1912. Regional depositories; designation; functions; disposal of publications

Not more than two depository libraries in each State and the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico may be designated as regional depositories, and shall receive from the Superintendent of Documents copies of all new and revised Government publications authorized for distribution to depository libraries. Designation of regional depository libraries may be made by a Senator or the Resident Commissioner from Puerto Rico within the areas served by them, after approval by the head of the library authority of the State or the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico, as the case may be, who shall first ascertain from the

TRANSFER OF FUNCTIONS

head of the library to be so designated that the library will, in addition to fulfilling the requirements for depository libraries, retain at least one copy of all Government publications either in printed or microfiche form (except those authorized to be discarded by the Superintendent of Documents); and within the region served will provide interlibrary loan, reference service, and assistance for depository libraries in the disposal of unwanted Government publications. The agreement to function as a regional depository library shall be transmitted to the Superintendent of Documents by the Senator or the Resident Commissioner from Puerto Rico when the designation is made.

The libraries designated as regional depositories may permit depository libraries, within the areas served by them, to dispose of Government publications which they have retained for five years after first offering them to other depository libraries within their area, then to other libraries.


§ 1913. Appropriations for supplying depository libraries; restriction

Appropriations available for the Office of Superintendent of Documents may not be used to supply depository libraries documents, books, or other printed matter not requested by them, and their requests shall be subject to approval by the Superintendent of Documents.


§ 1914. Implementation of depository library program by Director of the Government Publishing Office

The Director of the Government Publishing Office, with the approval of the Joint Committee on Printing, as provided by section 103 of this title, may use any measures he considers necessary for the economical and practical implementation of this chapter.


§ 1916. Designation of libraries of accredited law schools as depository libraries

(a) Upon the request of any accredited law school, the Director of the Government Publishing Office shall designate the library of such law school as a depository library. The Director of the Government Publishing Office may not make such designation unless he determines that the library involved meets the requirements of this chapter, other than those requirements of the first undesignated paragraph of section 1909 of this title which relate to the location of such library.

(b) For purposes of this section, the term “accredited law school” means any law school which is accredited by a nationally recognized accrediting agency or association approved by the Commissioner of Education for such purpose or accredited by the highest appellate court of the State in which the law school is located.


AMENDMENTS


CHARTER 21—NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION

Sec.
2101. Definitions.
2102. Establishment.
2103. Officers.
2104. Administrative provisions.
2105. Personnel and services.
2106. Reports to Congress.
2107. Acceptance of records for historical preservation.
2108. Responsibility for custody, use, and withdrawal of records.
2109. Preservation, arrangement, duplication, exhibition of records.
2110. Servicing records.
2111. Material accepted for deposit.
2112. Presidential archival depository.
2113. Depository for agreements between States.
2114. Preservation of audio and visual records.
2115. Reports; correction of violations.
2116. Legal status of reproductions; official seal; fees for copies and reproductions.
2117. Limitation on liability.
§ 2101. Definitions

As used in this chapter—

(1) “Presidential archival repository” means an institution operated by the United States to house and preserve the papers and books of a President or former President of the United States, together with other historical materials belonging to a President or former President of the United States, or related to his papers or to the events of his official or personal life, and may include research facilities and museum facilities in accordance with this chapter;

(2) “historical materials” including books, correspondence, documents, papers, pamphlets, works of art, models, pictures, photographs, plats, maps, films, motion pictures, sound recordings, and other objects or materials having historical or commemorative value;

(3) “Archivist” means the Archivist of the United States appointed under section 2103 of this title; and

(4) “Administration” means the National Archives and Records Administration established under section 2102 of this title.

Historical and Revision Notes


Amendments

1965—Par. (1). Pub. L. 91–233 inserted “; and may include research facilities and museum facilities in accordance with this chapter” after “or personal life”.

1994—Pub. L. 98–947 substituted “this chapter” for “sections 2103–2113 of this title”, designated two existing paragraphs as pars. (1) and (2), respectively, and added pars. (3) and (4).

Effective Date of 1984 Amendment


§ 2102. Establishment

There shall be an independent establishment in the executive branch of the Government to be known as the National Archives and Records Administration. The Administration shall be administered under the supervision and direction of the Archivist.

(Historical and Revision Notes)


This section incorporates only the last sentence of paragraph (a) of former section 391. The balance of that section will be found in sections 1506, 2301, 2501, and 2902 of the revision.

Amendments

1984—Pub. L. 98–497 substituted provisions directing that there shall be an independent establishment in the executive branch of the Government to be known as the National Archives and Records Administration and that the Administration shall be administered under the supervision and direction of the Archivist for provisions which had formerly directed only that the Administrator of General Services appoint the Archivist of the United States.

Effective Date of 1984 Amendment

Pub. L. 98–497, title III, §301, Oct. 19, 1984, 98 Stat. 2295, provided that: “The provisions of this Act [enacting sections 2103 to 2106 of this title and provisions set out as notes under this section and section 101 of this title, redesignating existing sections 2103 to 2114 as sections 2107 to 2118 of this title, amending this section, sections 710, 711, 729, 1501 to 1503, 1506, 1714, 2101, 2107 to 2118, 2294, 2295, 2301 to 2305, 2307, 2501, 2504, 2506, 2901 to 2909, 2912 to 2916, 2932 to 2936a, 2938, 2948, 2951, 2954, and 3513 of this title, provisions set out as a note under section 2111 of this title, sections 106a, 106b, 112, 113, and 201 of Title 1, General Provisions, sections 6 and 11 to 13 of Title 3, the President, sections 141 to 145 of Title 4, Flag and Seal, Seat of Government, and the States, sections 552a and 5314 of Title 5, Government Organization and Employees, section 199a of Title 25, Indians, and repealing section 2907 of this title] (including the amendments made by this Act) shall be effective on April 1, 1985.”

Savings Provision


“(a) All orders, determinations, rules, regulations, grants, contracts, agreements, permits, licenses, privileges, and other actions which have been issued, granted, made, undertaken, or entered into in the performance of any function transferred by this Act [Pub. L. 98–497] or the amendments made by this Act shall continue in effect according to their terms until modified, terminated, superseded, set aside, or revoked in accordance with law by any authorized official, a court of competent jurisdiction, or by operation of law.

“(b) (1) The transfer of functions by this Act [Pub. L. 98–497] and by the amendments made by this Act shall not affect any proceedings, including notices of proposed rulemaking, or any application for any license, permit, certificate, or financial assistance pending on the effective date of this Act [Apr. 1, 1985] before the General Services Administration; but such proceedings and applications to the extent that they relate to the functions so transferred, shall be continued. Orders shall be issued in such proceedings, appeals shall be taken therefrom, and payments shall be made pursuant to such orders, as if this Act had not been enacted, and orders issued in any such proceedings shall continue in effect until modified, terminated, superseded, or re-
voked by the Archivist, by a court of competent jurisdic-
tion, or by operation of law. Nothing in this sub-
section shall be deemed to prohibit the discontinuance
or modification of any proceeding under the same
terms and conditions and to the same extent that such
proceeding could have been discontinued or modified if
this Act had not been enacted.

The Archivist is authorized to promulgate regula-
tions providing for the orderly transfer of proceedings
continued under paragraph (1) from the General Ser-
vice Administration to the Administration.

(1) The provisions of this Act [Pub. L. 98–497] and
of the amendments made by this Act shall not affect
actions commenced prior to the effective date of this
Act [Apr. 1, 1985], and

(2) in all such actions, proceedings shall be had,
appeals taken, and judgments rendered in the same
manner and effect as if this Act had not been enacted.

(d) No action or other proceeding lawfully com-
enced by or against any officer of the United States
acting in the official capacity of such officer shall
abate by reason of any such transfer of functions.

(e) If, before the date on which this Act takes effect
[Apr. 1, 1985], the General Services Administration or
any officer thereof in the official capacity of such offi-
cer, is a party to an action, and under this Act [Pub.
L. 98–497] or the amendments made by this Act,
no cause of action by or against the General Services
Administration or by or against any officer thereof in
the official capacity of such officer shall abate by rea-
son of any such transfer of functions.

(f) Orders and actions of the Archivist in the exer-
cise of functions transferred by this Act [Pub. L. 98–497]
or by amendments made by this Act shall be subject to
judicial review to the same extent and in the same
manner as if such orders and actions had been by the
individual holding the office of Archivist of the United
States on the day before the effective date of this Act
[Apr. 1, 1985] or the Administrator of General Services
in the exercise of such functions immediately preceding
their transfer. Any statutory requirements relating to
notice, hearings, action upon the record, or administra-
tive review that apply to any function transferred by
this Act or by any amendment made by this Act shall
apply to the exercise of such function by the Archi-
vist.

TRANSFER OF FUNCTIONS, PERSONNEL, ASSETS, LIABIL-
ITIES, CONTRACTS, PROPERTY, RECORDS, AND UNEX-
PENDED BALANCES, ETC.

Sections 103, 104 of Pub. L. 98–497 provided that:

"SEC. 103. (a) The National Archives and Records
Service of the General Services Administration is
transferred to the National Archives and Records Ad-
ministration.

(b)(1) All functions which were assigned to the Ad-
ministrator of General Services by section 6 of Execu-
tive Order No. 10630 of May 11 [May 10], 1954 (19 Fed.
Reg. 2709) [set out as a note under section 501 of Title 4,
the President]; relating to documents and the Admin-
istrative Committee of the Federal Register), and by
Executive Order Numbered [sic] 11460 of December 11,
1968 (33 Fed. Reg. 19475 [set out as a note under sec-
ton 2109 of this title]; relating to supplemental use of Fed-
eral exhibits and displays), shall be exercised by the Ar-
chivist of the United States.

(b)(2) All functions pertaining to the maintenance, op-
eration, and protection of a Presidential archival de-
pository which were assigned to the Administrator of
General Services by the Act of September 6, 1965 (Pub-
il L. 89–150) of May 34, 1964, (set out as a note under sec-
ton 2112 of this title), relating to the Lyndon Baines
Johnson Presidential Archival Depository, and by the
Act of August 27, 1966 (Public Law 89–947, 80 Stat. 370)
[set out as a note under section 2112 of this title] and
the Act of May 26, 1977 (Public Law 95–34, 91 Stat. 174),
relating to the John Fitzgerald Kennedy Library, shall
be exercised by the Archivist of the United States.

(c) In the exercise of the functions transferred by
this Act [Pub. L. 98–497] and the amendments made by
this Act, the Archivist shall have the same authority
as had the Administrator of General Services prior to
the transfer of such functions, and the actions of the
Archivist shall have the same force and effect as when
exercised by such Administrator.

(d) Prior to the appointment and confirmation of an
individual to serve as Archivist of the United States
under section 2103 of title 44, United States Code, the
individual holding the office of Archivist of the United
States on the day before the effective date of this Act
[Apr. 1, 1985] may serve as Archivist under such section,
and while so serving shall be compensated at the rate
provided under subsection (b) of such section.

"SEC. 104. (a) Except as otherwise provided in this Act
[Pub. L. 98–497], the personnel employed in connection
with, and the assets, liabilities, contracts, property,
records, and unexpended balances of appropriations,
authorizations, allocations, and other funds employed,
held, used, arising from, available to or to be made
available in connection with the functions and agencies
transferred by this Act and the amendments made by
this Act, subject to section 1531 of title 31, United
States Code, are transferred to the Archivist for ap-
propriate allocation. Pursuant to the preceding sentence,
there shall be transferred to the Archivist the same au-
priate allocation (1) for the remainder of fiscal year
1985, an amount equal to not less than $2,760,000 (ad-
justed to reflect actual salaries and benefits of trans-
ferred employees and other costs) from the unexpended
balances of the fiscal year 1985 funds and appropri-
ations available to the General Services Administration,
and (2) 115.5 full-time equivalent employee positions,
of which not less than 30 percent shall be vacant. Unex-
pended funds transferred pursuant to this subsection
shall be used only for the purposes for which the funds
were originally authorized and appropriated.

(b) The transfer pursuant to this title (title I
§§101–108 of Pub. L. 98–497) of full-time personnel (ex-
cept special Government employees) and part-time
personnel holding permanent positions shall not cause any
such employees to be separated or reduced in grade or
compensation for one year after such transfer or after
the effective date of this Act [Apr. 1, 1985], whichever
is later.''

ANNUAL CAPITAL NEEDS ASSESSMENT FOR FUNDING OF
REPAIRS AND RESTORATION

668, provided that: "Hereafter, the National Archives
and Records Administration shall include in its annual
budget submission a comprehensive capital needs as-
essment for funding provided under the 'Repairs and
Restoration' appropriations account to be updated yearly: Provided, That funds proposed under the 'Re-
pairs and Restoration' appropriations account for each
fiscal year shall be allocated to projects on a priority
basis established under a comprehensive capital needs
assessment.''

ESTABLISHMENT OF POSITIONS OF DIRECTOR OF
THE CENTER FOR LEGISLATIVE ARCHIVES AND SPECIALIST
IN CONGRESSIONAL HISTORY

Pub. L. 101–509, title IV, §1(a)–(c), Nov. 5, 1990, 104
Stat. 1416, 1417, as amended by Pub. L. 103–329, title V,
§541, Sept. 30, 1994, 108 Stat. 2415, provided that:

"(a)(1) The Director of the Center for Legislative Ar-
chives within the National Archives and Records Ad-
ministration shall be established without regard to
chapter 51 of title 5 and shall be paid at a rate deter-
mined without regard to the provisions of chapter 51
and subchapter III of chapter 53 of title 5 governing
General Schedule classification and pay rates: Provided,
That such pay shall be no less than 120 percent of the rate of pay for GS-15, step 1 of the General Schedule nor more than the rate of pay in effect for level one of the Senior Executive Schedule.

“(2) There is established within the Center for Legislative Archives within the National Archives and Records Administration the position of Specialist in Congressional History.

“(b) There shall be made available from funds appropriated in each fiscal year to the National Archives and Records Administration, $20,000 for the administrative expenses of the Advisory Committee on the Records of Congress established under section 2701 of title 44, United States Code.

“(c) There are authorized to be appropriated such sums as may be necessary to carry out the purposes of subsections (a) and (b) of this section.”

REFERENCES IN OTHER LAWS
Pub. L. 98–497, title I, §106, Oct. 19, 1984, 98 Stat. 2295, provided that: “With respect to any functions transferred by this Act [Pub. L. 98–497] or by an amendment made by this Act and exercised after the effective date of this Act [Apr. 1, 1985], reference in any other Federal law to the office of the Archivist of the United States as in existence on the date before the effective date of this Act, or the National Archives and Records Service of the General Services Administration, or any office or officer thereof, shall be deemed to refer to the Archivist or the Administration.”

SPENDING AUTHORITY
Pub. L. 98–497, title III, §302, Oct. 19, 1984, 98 Stat. 2295, provided that: “Any new spending authority (within the meaning of section 491 of the Congressional Budget Act of 1974 [2 U.S.C. 651]) which is provided under this Act shall be effective for any fiscal year only to the extent or in such amounts as provided in appropriations Acts.”

DEFINITIONS

“(1) the term ‘Archivist’ means the Archivist of the United States appointed under section 2103 of title 44, United States Code, as added by section 102(a)(2) of this Act;

“(2) the term ‘Administration’ means the National Archives and Records Service of the General Services Administration established under section 2102 of such title (as amended by section 101 of this Act); and

“(3) the term ‘function’ includes any duty, obligation, power, authority, responsibility, right, privilege, activity, or program.”

§ 2103. Officers

(a) The Archivist of the United States shall be appointed by the President by and with the advice and consent of the Senate. The Archivist shall be appointed without regard to political affiliations and solely on the basis of the professional qualifications required to perform the duties and responsibilities of the office of Archivist. The Archivist may be removed from office by the President. The President shall communicate the reasons for any such removal to each House of the Congress.

(b) The Archivist shall be compensated at the rate provided for level III of the Executive Schedule under section 5314 of title 5.

(c) There shall be in the Administration a Deputy Archivist of the United States, who shall be appointed by and who shall serve at the pleasure of the Archivist. The Deputy Archivist shall be established as a career reserved position in the Senior Executive Service within the meaning of section 3132(a)(8) of title 5. The Deputy Archivist shall perform such functions as the Archivist shall designate. During any absence or disability of the Archivist, the Deputy Archivist shall act as Archivist. In the event of a vacancy in the office of the Archivist, the Deputy Archivist shall act as Archivist until an Archivist is appointed under subsection (a).


PRIOR PROVISIONS
A prior section 2103 was renumbered section 2107 of this title.

§ 2104. Administrative provisions

(a) The Archivist shall prescribe such regulations as the Archivist deems necessary to effectuate the functions of the Archivist, and the head of each executive agency shall cause such regulations to be issued such orders and directives as such agency head deems necessary to carry out such regulations.

(b) Except as otherwise expressly provided by law, the Archivist may delegate any of the functions of the Archivist to such officers and employees of the Administration as the Archivist may designate, and may authorize such successive redelegations of such functions as the Archivist may deem to be necessary or appropriate. A delegation of functions by the Archivist shall not relieve the Archivist of responsibility for the administration of such functions.

(c) The Archivist may organize the Administration as the Archivist finds necessary or appropriate.

(d) The Archivist is authorized to establish, maintain, alter, or discontinue such regional, local, or other field offices as the Archivist finds necessary or appropriate to perform the functions of the Archivist or the Administration.

(e) The Archivist shall cause a seal of office to be made for the Administration of such design as the Archivist shall approve. Judicial notice shall be taken of such seal.

(f) The Archivist may establish advisory committees to provide advice with respect to any function of the Archivist or the Administration. Members of any such committee shall serve without compensation but shall be entitled to transportation expenses and per diem in lieu of subsistence in accordance with section 5703 of title 5.

(g) The Archivist shall advise and consult with interested Federal agencies with a view to obtaining their advice and assistance in carrying out the purposes of this chapter.

(h) If authorized by the Archivist, officers and employees of the Administration having investigatory functions are empowered, while engaged in the performance of their duties in conducting investigations, to administer oaths.

§ 2105. Personnel and services

(a)(1) The Archivist is authorized to select, appoint, employ, and fix the compensation of such officers and employees, pursuant to part III of title 5, as are necessary to perform the functions of the Archivist and the Administration.

(b) The Archivist is authorized to obtain the services of experts and consultants under section 2102 of this title.

(c) Notwithstanding the provisions of section 973 of title 10 or any other provision of law, the Archivist, in carrying out the functions of the Archivist or the Administration, is authorized to utilize in the Administration the services of officials, officers, and other personnel in other Federal agencies, including personnel of the armed services, with the consent of the head of the agency concerned.

(d) Notwithstanding section 1342 of title 31, United States Code, the Archivist is authorized to accept and utilize voluntary and uncompensated services.


§ 2106. Reports to Congress

The Archivist shall submit to the Congress, in January of each year and at such other times as the Archivist finds appropriate, a report concerning the administration of functions of the Archivist, the Administration, the National Historical Publications and Records Commission, and the National Archives Trust Fund. Such report shall describe—

(1) program administration and expenditures of funds, both appropriated and nonappropriated, by the Administration, the Commission, and the Trust Fund Board;

(2) research projects and publications undertaken by Commission grantees, and by Trust Fund grantees, including detailed information concerning the receipt and use of all appropriated and nonappropriated funds;

(3) by account, the moneys, securities, and other personal property received and held by the National Archives Trust Fund Board, and of its operations, including a listing of the purposes for which funds are transferred to the National Archives and Records Administration for expenditure to other Federal agencies; and

(4) the matters specified in section 2904(c)(8) of this title.


References in Text


Amendments


Effective Date

Section effective Apr. 1, 1985, see section 301 of Pub. L. 98–497, set out as an Effective Date of 1984 Amendment note under section 2102 of this title.

§ 2107. Acceptance of records for historical preservation

(a) In General.—When it appears to the Archivist to be in the public interest, the Archivist may—

(1) accept for deposit with the National Archives of the United States the records of a Federal agency, the Congress, the Architect of the Capitol, or the Supreme Court determined by the Archivist to have sufficient historical or other value to warrant their continued preservation by the United States Government;
§ 2107

(2) direct and effect the transfer of records of
a Federal agency determined by the Archivist
to have sufficient historical or other value to
warrant their continued preservation by the
United States Government to the National Archi-
vists of the United States, as soon as prac-
ticable, and at a time mutually agreed upon
by the Archivist and the head of that Federal
agency not later than thirty years after such
records were created or received by that agen-
cy, unless the head of such agency has cer-
tified in writing to the Archivist that such
records must be retained in the custody of
such agency for use in the conduct of the regu-
lar business of the agency;

(3) direct and effect, with the approval of
the head of the originating Federal agency, or if
the existence of the agency has been termi-
nated, with the approval of the head of that
agency’s successor in function, if any, the
transfer of records, deposited or approved for
deposit with the National Archives of the
United States to public or educational institu-
tions or associations; title to the records to re-
main vested in the United States unless other-
wise authorized by Congress; and

(4) transfer materials from private sources
authorized to be received by the Archivist by
section 2111 of this title.

(b) EARLY TRANSFER OF RECORDS.—The Archi-
vist—

(1) in consultation with the head of the orig-
inating Federal agency, is authorized to ac-
cept a copy of the records described in sub-
section (a)(2) that have been in existence for
less than thirty years; and

(2) may not disclose any such records until
the expiration of—

(A) the thirty-year period described in
paragraph (1);

(B) any longer period established by the
Archivist by order; or

(C) any shorter period agreed to by the
originating Federal agency.

Pub. L. 95–416, §1(a), Oct. 5, 1978, 92 Stat. 915; re-
numbered §2107 and amended Pub. L. 98–497, title
I, §§102(a)(1), 107(a)(1), Oct. 19, 1984, 98 Stat. 2260,
2007.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

Based on 44 U.S. Code, 1964 ed., §397(a) (June 30, 1949,
ch. 288, title V, §507, as added Sept. 5, 1950, ch. 849,
§6(d), 64 Stat. 583; and amended July 12, 1952, ch. 703,
§1(a), (p), 66 Stat. 594; July 12, 1955, ch. 328, 68 Stat. 297;
Aug. 12, 1955, ch. 859, 69 Stat. 695; July 3, 1956, ch. 513,

PRIOR PROVISIONS

A prior section 2107 was renumbered section 2111 of
this title.

AMENDMENTS

to amendment, section provided for the acceptance of
records by and transfer of records to the National Archi-
vists for historical preservation.

1964—Pub. L. 88–497, §107(a)(1), substituted “Archiv-
ist” for “Administrator of General Services” in provi-
sions preceding par. (1), substituted “”, the Congress,
the Architect of the Capitol, or the Supreme Court” for
“or of the Congress” in par. (1), substituted “Archivist” for
“Administrator” in par. (2), and substituted “Archiv-
ist” for “Administrator” and “section 2111” for “sec-
tion 2107” in par. (4).

years” for “fifty years”.

section “2107” for “3106”.

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1984 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 98–497 effective Apr. 1, 1985,
see section 301 of Pub. L. 98–497, set out as a note under
section 2102 of this title.

SHORT TITLE OF 1994 AMENDMENT

that: “This Act [amending provisions set out as a note
below] may be cited as the ‘President John F. Kennedy
Assassination Records Collection Extension Act of 1994’.”

NATIONAL DATABASE FOR RECORDS OF SERVITUDE,
EMANCIPATION, AND POST-CIVIL WAR RECONSTRUCTION

vided that:

“(a) IN GENERAL.—The Archivist of the United States
may preserve relevant records and establish, as part of
the National Archives and Records Administration, an
electronically searchable national database consisting of
historic records of servitude, emancipation, and
post-Civil War reconstruction, including the Refugees,
 Freedmen, and Abandoned Land Records, Southern
Claims Commission Records, Records of the Freed-
men’s Bank, Slave Impressments Records, Slave Pay-
roll Records, Slave Manifest, and others, contained
within the agencies and departments of the Federal
Government to assist African Americans and others in
conducting genealogical and historical research.

“(b) MAINTENANCE.—Any database established under
this section shall be maintained by the National
Archives and Records Administration or an entity within
the National Archives and Records Administration
designated by the Archivist of the United States.”

PRESIDENT JOHN F. KENNEDY ASSASSINATION RECORDS
COLLECTION

Pub. L. 109–313, §2(c)(1), Oct. 6, 2006, 120 Stat. 1735, pro-
vided that:

“(a) IN GENERAL.—The Act [amending provisions set out as a note
below] may be cited as the ‘President John F.

“SEC. 2. FINDINGS, DECLARATIONS, AND PUR-
POSES.

“(a) FINDINGS AND DECLARATIONS.—The Congress
finds and declares that—

“(1) all Government records related to the assassina-
tion of President John F. Kennedy should be pre-
served for historical and governmental purposes;

“(2) all Government records concerning the assassina-
tion of President John F. Kennedy should carry a
presumption of immediate disclosure, and all records
should be eventually disclosed to enable the public to
become fully informed about the history surrounding
the assassination;

“(3) legislation is necessary to create an enforce-
able, independent, and accountable process for the
public disclosure of such records;

“(4) legislation is necessary because congressional
records related to the assassination of President John
 F. Kennedy would not otherwise be subject to public
disclosure until at least the year 2029;

“(5) legislation is necessary because the Freedom of
Information Act [5 U.S.C. 552], as implemented by the
executive branch, has prevented the timely public
disclosure of records relating to the assassination of President John F. Kennedy;

“(6) legislation is necessary because [former] Exec-
utive Order No. 12959, entitled ‘National Security In-
formation’ has eliminated the declassification and
dowgrading schedules relating to classified informa-
tion across government and has prevented the timely
disclosure of records relating to the assassina-
tion of President John F. Kennedy; and

“(7) most of the records related to the assassination
of President John F. Kennedy are almost 30 years old, and
only in the rarest cases is there any legitimate
need for continued protection of such records.

“(b) PURPOSES.—The purposes of this Act are—

“(1) to provide for the creation of the President
John F. Kennedy Assassination Records Collection at
the National Archives and Records Administration;

“(2) to require the expeditious public transmission
to the Archivist and public disclosure of such records.

“SEC. 3. DEFINITIONS.

“In this Act:

“(1) ‘Archivist’ means the Archivist of the United
States;

“(2) ‘Assassination record’ means a record that is
related to the assassination of President John F.
Kennedy, that was created or made available for use by,
obtained by, or otherwise came into the possess-
ion of—

“(A) the Commission to Investigate the Assas-
sination of President John F. Kennedy (the ‘Warren
Commission’);

“(B) the Commission on Central Intelligence
Agency Activities Within the United States (the
Rockefeller Commission);

“(C) the Senate Select Committee to Study Gov-
ernmental Operations with Respect to Intelligence
Activities (the ‘Church Committee’);

“(D) the Select Committee on Intelligence (the
‘Pike Committee’); of the House of Representa-
tives;

“(E) the Select Committee on Assassinations (the
‘House Assassinations Committee’); of the House of
Representatives;

“(F) the Library of Congress;

“(G) the National Archives and Records Admin-
istration;

“(H) any Presidential library;

“(I) any Executive agency;

“(J) any independent agency;

“(K) any other office of the Federal Government;

“(L) any State or local law enforcement office
that provided support or assistance or performed
work in connection with a Federal inquiry into the
assassination of President John F. Kennedy;

(but does not include the autopsy records donated by
the Kennedy family to the National Archives pursu-
ant to a deed of gift regulating access to those
records, or copies and reproductions made from such
records.

“(3) ‘Collection’ means the President John F. Ken-
edy Assassination Records Collection established
under section 4.

“(4) ‘Executive agency’ means an Executive agency
as defined in subsection 552(f) of title 5, United States
Code, and includes any Executive department, mili-
tary department, Government corporation, Govern-
ment controlled corporation, or other establishment
in the executive branch of the Government, including
the Executive Office of the President, or any inde-
pendent regulatory agency.

“(5) ‘Government office’ means any office of the
Federal Government that has possession or control of
assassination records, including—

“(A) the House Committee on Administration
with regard to the Select Committee on Assassina-
tions of the records of the House of Representa-
tives;

“(B) the Select Committee on Intelligence of the
Senate with regard to records of the Senate Select
Committee to Study Governmental Operations with
Respect to Intelligence Activities and other assas-
sination records;

“(C) the Library of Congress;

“(D) the National Archives as custodian of assas-
sination records that it has obtained or possesses,
including the Commission to Investigate the Assas-
sination of President John F. Kennedy and the
Commission on Central Intelligence Agency Activi-
ties in the United States; and

“(E) any other executive branch office or agency,
and any independent agency.

“(6) ‘Identification aid’ means the written descrip-
tion prepared for each record as required in section 4.

“(7) ‘National Archives’ means the National Ar-
chives and Records Administration and all compo-
nents thereof, including Presidential archival deposi-
tories established under section 2112 of title 44,
United States Code.

“(8) ‘Official investigation’ means the reviews of
the assassination of President John F. Kennedy con-
ducted by any Presidential commission, any author-
ized congressional committee, and any Government
agency either independently, at the request of any
Presidential commission or congressional committee,
or at the request of any Government official.

“(9) ‘Originating body’ means the Executive agen-
cy, government commission, congressional commit-
tee, or other governmental entity that created a
record or particular information within a record.

“(10) ‘Public interest’ means the compelling inter-
est in the prompt public disclosure of assassination
records for historical and governmental purposes and
for the purpose of fully informing the American peo-
ple about the history surrounding the assassination
of President John F. Kennedy.

“(11) ‘Record’ includes a book, paper, map, photo-
ograph, sound or video recording, machine readable
material, computerized, digitized, or electronic infor-
mation, regardless of the medium on which it is
stored, or other documentary material, regardless of
its physical form or characteristics.

“(12) ‘Review Board’ means the Assassination
Records Review Board established by section 7.

“(13) ‘Third agency’ means a Government agency
that originated an assassination record that is in the
possession of another agency.

“SEC. 4. PRESIDENT JOHN F. KENNEDY ASSAS-
sINATION RECORDS COLLECTION AT THE NA-
TIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINIS-
TRATION.

“(a) IN GENERAL.—(1) Not later than 60 days after the
date of enactment of this Act [Oct. 26, 1992], the Na-
tional Archives and Records Administration shall com-
mence establishment of a collection of records to be
known as the President John F. Kennedy Assassina-
tion Records Collection. In so doing, the Archivist
shall ensure the physical integrity and original provenance
of all records. The Collection shall consist of record cop-
ies of all Government records relating to the assassina-
tion of President John F. Kennedy, which shall be
transmitted to the National Archives in accordance
with section 2107 of title 44, United States Code. The
Archivist shall prepare and publish a subject guidebook
and index to the collection.

“(2) The Collection shall include—

“(A) all assassination records—

“(i) that have been transmitted to the National
Archives or disclosed to the public in an unredacted
form prior to the date of enactment of this Act;

“(ii) that are required to be transmitted to the
National Archives; or

“(iii) that disclosure of which is postponed under
this Act;

“(B) a central directory comprised of identification
aids created for each record transmitted to the Archi-
vist under section 5; and

“(C) all Review Board records as required by this
Act.
“(b) DISCLOSURE OF RECORDS.—All assassination records transmitted to the National Archives for disclosure to the public shall be included in the Collection and shall be available to the public for inspection and copying at the National Archives within 30 days after their transmission to the National Archives.

“(c) FEES FOR COPYING.—The Archivist shall—

“(1) charge fees for copying assassination records; and

“(2) grant waivers of such fees pursuant to the standards established by section 552(a)(4) of title 5, United States Code.

“(d) ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENTS.—(1) The Collection shall be preserved, protected, archived, and made available to the public at the National Archives using appropriate standards, if required, for the long-term preservation of assassination records.

“(2) The National Archives, in consultation with the Information Security Oversight Office, shall ensure the security of the postponed assassination records in the Collection.

“(e) OVERSIGHT.—The Committee on Government Operations (now Committee on Oversight and Government Reform) of the House of Representatives and the Committee on Governmental Affairs (now Committee on Homeland Security and Governmental Affairs) of the Senate shall have continuing oversight jurisdiction with respect to the Collection.

“SEC. 5. REVIEW, IDENTIFICATION, TRANSMISSION TO THE NATIONAL ARCHIVES, AND PUBLIC DISCLOSURE OF ASSASSINATION RECORDS BY GOVERNMENT OFFICES.

“(a) IN GENERAL.—As soon as practicable after the date of enactment of this Act (Oct. 26, 1992), each Government office shall identify and organize its records relating to the assassination of President John F. Kennedy and prepare them for transmission to the Archivist for inclusion in the Collection.

“(2) No assassination record shall be destroyed, altered, or mutilated in any way.

“(3) No assassination record made available or disclosed to the public prior to the date of enactment of this Act may be withheld, redacted, postponed for public disclosure, or reclassified.

“(4) No assassination record created by a person or entity outside government (excluding names or identities consistent with the requirements of section 6) shall be withheld, redacted, postponed for public disclosure, or reclassified.

“(b) CUSTODY OF ASSASSINATION RECORDS PENDING REVIEW.—During the review by Government offices and pending review activity by the Review Board, each Government office shall retain custody of its assassination records for purposes of preservation, security, and efficiency, unless—

“(1) the Review Board requires that records be transferred to the Archivist for purposes of conducting an independent and impartial review;

“(2) transfer is necessary for an administrative hearing or other Review Board function; or

“(3) it is a third agency record described in subparagraph (C) and may be reviewed, withheld, redacted, postponed for public disclosure, or reclassified.

“(c) REVIEW.—(1) Not later than 300 days after the date of enactment of this Act (Oct. 26, 1992), each Government office shall review, identify and organize each assassination record in its custody or possession for disclosure to the public, review by the Review Board, and transmission to the Archivist.

“(2) In carrying out paragraph (1), a Government office shall—

“(A) determine which of its records are assassination records;

“(B) determine which of its assassination records have been officially disclosed or publicly available in a complete and unredacted form; and

“(C)(i) determine which of its assassination records, or particular information contained in such a record, was created by a third agency or by another Government office; and

“(ii) transmit to a third agency or other Government office those records, or particular information contained in those records, or complete and accurate copies thereof.

“(D)(i) determine whether its assassination records or particular information in assassination records are covered by the standards for postponement of public disclosure under this Act; and

“(ii) specify on the identification aid required by subsection (d) the applicable postponement provision contained in section 6;

“(E) organize and make available to the Review Board all assassination records identified under subparagraph (D) the public disclosure of which in whole or in part may be postponed under this Act;

“(F) organize and make available to the Review Board any record concerning which the office has any uncertainty as to whether the record is an assassination record governed by this Act;

“(G) give priority to—

“(i) the identification, review, and transmission of all assassination records publicly available or disclosed as of the date of enactment of this Act in a redacted or edited form; and

“(ii) the identification, review, and transmission, under the standards for postponement set forth in this Act, of assassination records that on the date of enactment of this Act are the subject of litigation under section 552 of title 5, United States Code; and

“(H) make available to the Review Board any additional information and records that the Review Board has reason to believe it requires for conducting a review under this Act.

“(3) The Director of each archival depository established under section 2112 of title 44, United States Code, shall have as a priority the expedited review for public disclosure of assassination records in the possession and custody of the depository, and shall make such records available to the Review Board as required by this Act.

“(d) IDENTIFICATION AIDS.—(1)(A) Not later than 45 days after the date of enactment of this Act (Oct. 26, 1992), the Archivist, in consultation with the appropriate Government offices, shall define and make available to all Government offices a standard form of identification or finding aid for use with each assassination record subject to review under this Act.

“(B) The Archivist shall ensure that the identification aid program is established in such a manner as to result in the creation of a uniform system of electronic records by Government offices that are compatible with each other.

“(2) Upon completion of an identification aid, a Government office shall—

“(A) attach a printed copy to the record it describes;

“(B) transmit to the Review Board a printed copy; and

“(C) attach a printed copy to each assassination record it describes when it is transmitted to the Archivist.

“(e) TRANSMISSION TO THE NATIONAL ARCHIVES.—Each Government office shall—

“(1) transmit to the Archivist, and make immediately available to the public, all assassination records that can be publicly disclosed, including those that are publicly available on the date of enactment of this Act (Oct. 26, 1992), without any redaction, adjustment, or withholding under the standards of this Act; and

“(2) transmit to the Archivist upon approval for postponement by the Review Board or upon comple-
tion of other action authorized by this Act, all assassination records the public disclosure of which has been postponed, in whole or in part, under the standards of this Act, to become part of the protected Collection.

"(f) CUSTODY OF POSTPONED ASSASSINATION RECORDS.—An assassination record the public disclosure of which has been postponed shall, pending transmission to the Archivist, be held for reasons of security and preservation by the originating agency and the Archivist consistent with the recommendations of the Review Board under section 4(c)(5)(B).

"(2)(A) A periodic review shall address the public disclosure of additional assassination records in the Collection under the standards of this Act.

"(B) All postponed assassination records determined to require continued postponement shall require an unclassified written description of the reason for such continued postponement. Such description shall be provided to the Archivist and published in the Federal Register upon determination.

"(C) The periodic review of postponed assassination records shall serve to downgrade and declassify security classified information.

"(D) Each assassination record shall be publicly disclosed in full, and available in the Collection no later than the date that is 25 years after the date of enactment of this Act [Oct. 26, 1992], unless the President certifies, as required by this Act, that—

"(i) continued postponement is made necessary by an identifiable harm to the military defense, intelligence operations, law enforcement, or conduct of foreign relations; and

"(ii) the identifiable harm is of such gravity that it outweighs the public interest in disclosure.

"(g) FEES FOR COPYING.—Executive branch agencies shall—

"(1) charge fees for copying assassination records; and

"(2) grant waivers of such fees pursuant to the standards established by section 552(a)(4) of title 5, United States Code.

"(h) SECURITY CLEARANCES.—(1) All Review Board nominees shall be granted the necessary security clearances in an accelerated manner subject to the standard procedures for granting such clearances.

"(2) All nominees shall qualify for the necessary security clearances prior to being considered for appointment to the Committee on Governmental Affairs [now Committee on Homeland Security and Governmental Affairs] of the Senate.
(d) CONFIRMATION HEARINGS.—(1) The Committee on Governmental Affairs [now Committee on Homeland Security and Governmental Affairs] of the Senate shall hold confirmation hearings within 30 days in which the Senate is in session after the nomination of 3 Review Board members.

(2) The Committee on Governmental Affairs shall vote on the nominations within 14 days in which the Senate is in session after the confirmation hearings, and shall report its results to the full Senate immediately.

(b) The Senate shall vote on each nominee to confirm or reject within 14 days in which the Senate is in session after reported by the Committee on Governmental Affairs.

(e) VACANCY.—A vacancy on the Review Board shall be filled in the same manner as specified for original appointment within 30 days of the occurrence of the vacancy.

(f) CHAIRPERSON.—The Members of the Review Board shall elect one of its members as chairperson at its initial meeting.

(g) REMOVAL OF REVIEW BOARD MEMBER.—(1) No member of the Review Board shall be removed from office, other than—

(A) by impeachment and conviction; or

(B) by the action of the President for inefficiency, neglect of duty, malfeasance in office, physical disability, mental incapacity, or any other condition that substantially impairs the performance of the member's duties.

(2) A member of the Review Board is removed from office, and that removal is by the President, not later than 10 days after the removal the President shall submit to the Committee on Government Operations [now Committee on Oversight and Government Reform] of the House of Representatives and the Committee on Governmental Affairs [now Committee on Homeland Security and Governmental Affairs] of the Senate a report specifying the facts found and the grounds for the removal of the member.

(h) The President shall publish in the Federal Register a report submitted under paragraph (2)(A), except that the President may, if necessary to protect the rights of a person named in the report or to prevent undue interference with any pending prosecution, postpose or refrain from publishing any or all of the report until the completion of such pending cases or pursuant to privacy protection requirements in law.

(i) A member of the Review Board removed from office may obtain judicial review of the removal in a civil action commenced in the United States District Court for the District of Columbia.

(j) The President may be reinstated or granted other appropriate relief by order of the court.

(k) A member of the Review Board may issue interpretive regulations.

(l) The President shall have the authority to act in a manner prescribed under this Act including authority to—

(A) direct Government offices to complete identification aids and organize assassination records;

(B) direct Government offices to transmit to the Archivist assassination records as required under this Act, including segregable portions of assassination records, and substitutes and summaries of assassination records that can be publicly disclosed to the fullest extent;

(C) obtain access to assassination records that have been identified and organized by a Government office;

(D) direct a Government office to make available to the Review Board, and if necessary investigate the facts surrounding, additional information, records, or testimony from individuals, which the Review Board has reason to believe is required to fulfill its functions and responsibilities under this Act; and

(E) request the Attorney General to subpoena private persons to compel testimony, records, and other information relevant to its responsibilities under this Act.

(1) The Senate shall vote on each nominee to confirm or reject within 30 days in which the Senate is in session after the confirmation hearings, and shall report its results to the full Senate immediately.

(m) SUPPORT SERVICES.—The Administrator of the General Services Administration shall provide administrative services for the Review Board.

(n) INTERPRETIVE REGULATIONS.—The Review Board may issue interpretive regulations.

(o) TERMINATION AND WINDING UP.—(1) The Review Board and the terms of its members shall terminate not later than September 30, 1998.

(2) Upon its termination, the Review Board shall submit reports to the President and the Congress including a complete and accurate accounting of expenditures during its existence, and shall complete all other reporting requirements under this Act.

(3) Upon termination and winding up, the Review Board shall transfer all of its records to the Archivist for inclusion in the Collection, and no record of the Review Board shall be destroyed.

(1) EXECUTIVE DIRECTOR.—(1) Not later than 45 days after the initial meeting of the Review Board, the Review Board shall appoint one citizen, without regard to
political affiliation, to the position of Executive Director.

"(2) The person appointed as Executive Director shall be a private citizen of integrity and impartiality who is a distinguished professional and who is not a present employee of any branch of the Government and has had no previous involvement with any official investigation or inquiry relating to the assassination of President John F. Kennedy.

"(3)(A) A candidate for Executive Director shall be granted the necessary security clearances in an accelerated manner subject to the standard procedures for granting such clearances.

"(B) A candidate shall qualify for the necessary security clearance prior to being approved by the Review Board.

"(4) The Executive Director shall—

"(A) serve as principal liaison to Government offices;

"(B) be responsible for the administration and coordination of the Review Board’s review of records;

"(C) be responsible for the administration of all official activities conducted by the Review Board; and

"(D) have no authority to decide or determine whether any record should be disclosed to the public or postponed for disclosure.

"(5) The Executive Director shall not be removed for reasons other than by a majority vote of the Review Board for cause on the grounds of inefficiency, neglect of duty, malfeasance in office, physical disability, mental incapacity, or any other condition that substantially impairs the performance of the responsibilities of the Executive Director or the staff of the Review Board.

"(6) STAFF.—(1) The Review Board, without regard to the civil service laws, may appoint and terminate additional personnel as are necessary to enable the Review Board and its Executive Director to perform the duties of the Review Board.

"(2) A person appointed to the staff of the Review Board shall be a private citizen of integrity and impartiality who is not a present employee of any branch of the Government and who has had no previous involvement with any official investigation or inquiry relating to the assassination of President John F. Kennedy.

"(B) An individual who is an employee of the Government may be appointed to the staff of the Review Board if in that position the individual will perform only administrative functions.

"(3) A candidate for staff shall be granted the necessary security clearances in an accelerated manner subject to the standard procedures for granting such clearances.

"(4) The Review Board may offer conditional employment to a candidate for a staff position pending the completion of security clearance background investigations. During the pendency of such investigations, the Review Board shall ensure that any such employee does not have access to, or responsibility involving, classified or otherwise restricted assassination record materials.

"(5) If a person hired on a conditional basis under clause (i) is denied or otherwise does not qualify for all security clearances necessary to carry out the responsibilities of the position for which conditional employment has been offered, the Review Board shall immediately terminate the person’s employment.

"(6) COMPENSATION.—Subject to such rules as may be adopted by the Review Board, the chairperson, without regard to the provisions of title 5, United States Code, governing appointments in the competitive service and without regard to the provisions of chapter 51 and subchapter III of chapter 53 of such title relating to classification and General Schedule pay rates, may—

"(1) appoint an Executive Director, who shall be paid at a rate not to exceed the rate of basic pay for level V of the Executive Schedule; and

"(2) appoint and fix compensation of such other personnel as may be necessary to carry out this Act.

"(d) ADVISORY COMMITTEES.—(1) The Review Board shall have the authority to create advisory committees to assist in fulfilling the responsibilities of the Review Board under this Act.

"(2) Any advisory committee created by the Review Board shall be subject to the Federal Advisory Committee Act (5 U.S.C. App.).

"(e) SECURITY CLEARANCE REQUIREMENTS.—An individual employed in any position by the Review Board (including any individual appointed as Executive Director) shall be required to qualify for any necessary security clearance prior to taking office in that position, but may be employed conditionally in accordance with subsection (b)(3)(B) before qualifying for that clearance.

"SEC. 9. REVIEW OF RECORDS BY THE ASSASSINATION RECORDS REVIEW BOARD.

"(a) CUSTODY OF RECORDS REVIEWED BY BOARD.—Pending the outcome of the Review Board’s review activity, a Government office shall retain custody of its assassination records for purposes of preservation, security, and efficiency, unless—

"(1) the Review Board requires the physical transfer of records for reasons of conducting an independent and impartial review; or

"(2) such transfer is necessary for an administrative hearing or other official Review Board function.

"(b) STARTUP REQUIREMENTS.—The Review Board shall—

"(1) not later than 90 days after the date of its appointment, publish a schedule for review of all assassination records in the Federal Register; and

"(2) not later than 180 days after the date of enactment of this Act (Oct. 26, 1992), begin its review of assassination records under this Act.

"(c) DETERMINATIONS OF THE REVIEW BOARD.—(1) The Review Board shall direct that all assassination records be transmitted to the Archivist and disclosed to the public in the Collection in the absence of clear and convincing evidence that—

"(A) a Government record is not an assassination record; or

"(B) a Government record or particular information within an assassination record qualifies for postponement of public disclosure under this Act.

"(2) In approving postponement of public disclosure of an assassination record, the Review Board shall seek to—

"(A) provide for the disclosure of segregable parts, substitutes, or summaries of such a record; and

"(B) determine, in consultation with the originating body and consistent with the standards for postponement under this Act, which of the following alternative forms of disclosure shall be made by the originating body:

"(i) Any reasonably segregable particular information in an assassination record.

"(ii) A substitute record for that information which is postponed.

"(iii) A summary of an assassination record.

"(3) With respect to each assassination record or particular information in assassination records the public disclosure of which is postponed pursuant to section 6, or for which only substitutions or summaries have been disclosed to the public, the Review Board shall create and transmit to the Archivist a report containing—

"(A) a description of actions by the Review Board, the originating body, the President, or any Government office (including a justification of any such action to postpone disclosure of any record or part of any record) and of any official proceedings conducted by the Review Board with regard to specific assassination records; and

"(B) a statement, based on a review of the proceedings and in conformity with the decisions reflected therein, designating a recommended specified time at which or a specified occurrence following which the material may be appropriately disclosed to the public under this Act.

"(4) Following its review and a determination that an assassination record shall be publicly disclosed in
the Collection or postponed for disclosure and held in the protected Collection, the Review Board shall notify the head of the originating body of its determination and publish a copy of the determination in the Federal Register within 14 days after the determination is made.

(B) Contemporaneous notice shall be made to the President for Review Board determinations regarding executive branch assassination records, and to the oversight committees designated in this Act in the case of legislative branch records. Such notice shall contain a written unclassified justification for public disclosure or postponement of disclosure, including an explanation of the application of any standards contained in section 6.

(d) Presidential Authority Over Review Board Determination.

(1) Public Disclosure or Postponement of Disclosure.—After the Review Board has made a formal determination concerning the public disclosure or postponement of disclosure of an executive branch assassination record or information within such a record, or of any information contained in an assassination record, obtained or developed solely within the executive branch, the President shall have the sole and nondelegable authority to require the disclosure or postponement of such record or information under the standards set forth in section 6, and the President shall provide that record or information with an unclassified written certification specifying the President’s decision within 30 days after the Review Board’s determination and notice to the executive branch agency as required under this Act, stating the justification for the President’s decision, including the applicable grounds for postponement under section 6, accompanied by a copy of the identification aid required under section 4.

(2) Periodic Review.—Any executive branch assassination record postponed by the President shall be subject to the requirements of periodic review, downgrading and declassification of classified information, and public disclosure in the collection set forth in section 4.

(3) Record of Presidential Postponement.—The Review Board shall, upon its receipt, publish in the Federal Register a copy of any unclassified written certification, statement, and other materials transmitted by or on behalf of the President with regard to postponement of assassination records.

(e) Notice to Public.—Every 30 calendar days, beginning on the date that is 60 calendar days after the date on which the Review Board first approves the postponement of disclosure of an assassination record, the Review Board shall publish in the Federal Register a notice that summarizes the postponements approved by the Review Board or initiated by the President, the Archivist, and the head of any Government office whose records have been the subject of Review Board activity.

(2) The first report shall be issued on the date that is 1 year after the date of enactment of this Act (Oct. 26, 1992), and subsequent reports every 12 months thereafter until termination of the Review Board.

(3) A report under paragraph (1) shall include the following information:

(A) A financial report of the expenses for all official activities and requirements of the Review Board and its personnel.

(B) The progress made on review, transmission to the Archivist, and public disclosure of assassination records.

(C) The estimated time and volume of assassination records involved in the completion of the Review Board’s performance under this Act.

(D) Any special problems involving requests and the level of cooperation of Government offices, with regard to the ability of the Review Board to operate as required by this Act.

(E) A record of review activities, including a record of postponement decisions by the Review Board or other related actions authorized by this Act, and a record of the volume of records reviewed and postponed.

(F) Suggestions and requests to Congress for additional legislative authority needs.

(G) An appendix containing copies of reports of postponed records to the Archivist required under section 9(c)(3) made since the date of the preceding report under this subsection.

(3) At least 90 calendar days before completing its work, the Review Board shall provide written notice to the President and Congress of its intention to terminate its operation at a specified date.

SEC. 10. DISCLOSURE OF OTHER MATERIALS AND ADDITIONAL STUDY.

(a) Materials Under Seal of Court.—

(1) The Review Board may request the Attorney General to petition any court in the United States or abroad to release any information relevant to the assassination of President John F. Kennedy that is held under seal of the court.

(2) The request contains a showing of particularized need under Rule 6 of the Federal Rules of Criminal Procedure [18 U.S.C. App.].

(b) Sense of Congress.—It is the sense of the Congress that—

(1) the Attorney General should assist the Review Board in good faith to unseal any records that the Review Board determines to be relevant and held under seal by a court or under the injunction of secrecy of a grand jury;

(2) the Secretary of State should contact the Government of the Republic of Russia and seek the disclosure of all records of the government of the former Soviet Union, including the records of the Komitet Gosudarstvennoy Bezopasnosti (KGB) and the Glavnoye Razvedyvatelnoye Upravleniye (GRU), relevant to the assassination of President Kennedy, and contact any other foreign government that may hold information relevant to the assassination of President Kennedy and seek disclosure of such information; and

(3) all Executive agencies should cooperate in full with the Review Board to seek the disclosure of all information relevant to the assassination of President John F. Kennedy consistent with the public interest.

SEC. 11. RULES OF CONSTRUCTION.

(a) Precedence Over Other Law.—When this Act requires transmission of a record to the Archivist or public disclosure, it shall take precedence over any other law (except section 6103 of the Internal Revenue Code [26 U.S.C. 6103]), judicial decision construing such law, or common law doctrine that would otherwise prohibit such transmission or disclosure, with the exception of deeds governing access to or transfer or release of gifts and donations of records to the United States Government.

(b) Freedom of Information Act.—Nothing in this Act shall be construed to eliminate or limit any right to file requests with any executive agency or seek judicial review of the decisions pursuant to section 552 of title 5, United States Code.

(c) Judicial Review.—Nothing in this Act shall be construed to preclude judicial review, under chapter 7
of title 5, United States Code, of final actions taken or required to be taken under this Act.

(d) EXISTING AUTHORITY.—Nothing in this Act revokes, limits the existing authority of the President, any executive agency, the Senate, or the House of Representatives, or any other entity of the Government to publicly disclose records in its possession.

(e) RULES OF THE SENATE AND HOUSE OF REPRESENTATIVES.—To the extent that any provision of this Act establishes a procedure to be followed in the Senate or the House of Representatives, such provision is adopted—

(1) as an exercise of the rulemaking power of the Senate and House of Representatives, respectively, and is deemed to be part of the rules of each House, respectively, but applicable only with respect to the procedure to be followed in that House, and it supersedes other rules only to the extent that it is inconsistent with such rules; and

(2) with full recognition of the constitutional right of either House to change the rules (so far as they relate to the procedure of that House) at any time, in the same manner, and to the same extent as in the case of any other rule of that House.

SEC. 12. TERMINATION OF EFFECT OF ACT.

(a) PROVISIONS PERTAINING TO THE REVIEW BOARD.—The provisions of this Act that pertain to the appointment and operation of the Review Board shall cease to be effective when the Review Board and the terms of its members have terminated pursuant to section 7(o).

(b) OTHER PROVISIONS.—The remaining provisions of this Act shall continue in effect until such time as the Archivist certifies to the President and the Congress that all assassination records have been made available to the public in accordance with this Act.

SEC. 13. AUTHORIZATION OF APPROPRIATIONS.

(a) IN GENERAL.—There are authorized to be appropriated to carry out the provisions of this Act $1,600,000 for fiscal year 1998.

(b) INTERIM FUNDING.—Until such time as funds are appropriated pursuant to subsection (a), the President may use such sums as are available for discretionary use to carry out this Act.

SEC. 14. SEVERABILITY.

(a) IN GENERAL.—If any provision of this Act or the application thereof to any person or circumstance is held invalid, the remainder of this Act and the application of that provision to other persons not similarly situated or to other circumstances shall not be affected by the invalidation.


§ 2108. Responsibility for custody, use, and withdrawal of records

(a) The Archivist shall be responsible for the custody, use, and withdrawal of records transferred to him. When records, the use of which is subject to statutory limitations and restrictions, are so transferred, permissive and restrictive statutory provisions with respect to the examination and use of records applicable to the head of the agency from which the records were transferred or to employees of that agency are applicable to the Archivist and to the employees of the National Archives and Records Administration, respectively. Except as provided in subsection (b) of this section, when the head of a Federal agency states, in writing, restrictions that appear to him to be necessary or desirable in the public interest with respect to the use or examination of records being considered for transfer from his custody to the Archivist, the Archivist shall, if he concurs, impose such restrictions on the records so transferred, and may not relax or remove such restrictions without the written concurrence of the head of the agency from which the material was transferred, or of his successor in function, if any. In the event that a Federal agency is terminated and there is no successor in function, the Archivist is authorized to relax, remove, or impose restrictions on such agency’s records when he determines that such action is in the public interest.

(b) Any executive agency, the Senate, or the House of Representatives, may use such sums as are available for discretionary use to carry out this Act.

(c) The remaining provisions of this Act shall continue in effect until such time as the Archivist certifies to the President and the Congress that all assassination records have been made available to the public in accordance with this Act.
REFERENCES IN TEXT
Section 3 of the National Archives Act, approved June 19, 1934, referred to in subsec. (a), was classified to section 300c of former Title 44, Public Printing and Documents, and was repealed by act June 30, 1949, ch. 288, title VI, §602(a)(32), renumbered and added Sept. 5, 1950, ch. 849, §7(d), 64 Stat. 590.

PRIOR PROVISIONS
A prior section 2108 was renumbered section 2112 of this title.

AMENDMENTS
1984—Subsec. (a). Pub. L. 98–497, §107(a)(2), substituted “the Archivist and to the employees of the National Archives and Records Administration” for “the Administrator, the Archivist of the United States, and to the employees of the General Services Administration”, struck out “and in consultation with the Archivist of the United States” before “impose such restrictions” in third sentence, struck out “‘the Archivist and’ after “having consulted with” in fifth sentence, substituted “Archivist” for “Administrator” wherever appearing, and substituted “Archivist” for “Administrator” wherever appearing.


1978—Pub. L. 95–416 designated existing provisions as subsec. (a), inserted provisions permitting the Administrator to relax, remove, or impose restrictions in the public interest of records of agencies which have been terminated and requiring the Administrator with regard to duration of restrictions to consult with the Archivist and the head of the transferring Federal agency or his successor in function, and substituted “thirty years” for “fifty years”, and added subsec. (b).

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1984 AMENDMENT

PROCEDURES TO PREVENT UNAUTHORIZED REMOVAL OF CLASSIFIED RECORDS FROM NATIONAL ARCHIVES

“(a) Classifed Records.—Not later than 90 days after the date of the enactment of this Act [Nov. 26, 2014], the Archivist shall prescribe internal procedures to prevent the unauthorized removal of classified records from the National Archives and Records Administration or the destruction or damage of such records, including when such records are accessed or searched electronically. Such procedures shall include, at a minimum, the following prohibitions:

“(1) An individual, other than covered personnel, may not view classified records in any room that is not secure, except in the presence of National Archives and Records Administration personnel or under video surveillance.

“(2) An individual, other than covered personnel, may not be left alone with classified records, unless that individual is under video surveillance.

“(3) An individual, other than covered personnel, may not review classified records while possessing any cellular phone, electronic personal communication device, or any other devices capable of photographing, recording, or transferring images or content.

“(4) An individual seeking access to review classified records, as a precondition to such access, must consent to a search of their belongings upon conclusion of their records review.

“(5) All notes and other writings prepared by an individual, other than covered personnel, during the course of a review of classified records shall be retained by the National Archives and Records Administration in a secure facility until such notes and other writings are determined to be unclassified, are declassified, or are securely transferred to another secure facility.

“(b) Definitions.—In this section:

“(1) Covered personnel.—The term ‘covered personnel’ means any individual—

“(A) who has an appropriate and necessary reason for accessing classified records, as determined by the Archivist; and

“(B) who is either—

“(i) an officer or employee of the United States Government with appropriate security clearances; or

“(ii) any personnel with appropriate security clearances of a Federal contractor authorized in writing to act for purposes of this section by an officer or employee of the United States Government.

“(2) Records.—The term ‘records’ has the meaning given that term under section 3301 of title 44, United States Code.”

§2109. Preservation, arrangement, duplication, exhibition of records

The Archivist shall provide for the preservation, arrangement, repair and rehabilitation, duplication and reproduction (including microcopy publications), description, and exhibition of records or other documentary material transferred to him as may be needful or appropriate, including the preparation and publication of inventories, indexes, catalogs, and other finding aids or guides to facilitate their use. He may also prepare guides and other finding aids to Federal records and, when approved by the National Historical Publications and Records Commission, publish such historical works and collections of sources as seem appropriate for printing or otherwise recording at the public expense.


HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

PRIOR PROVISIONS
A prior section 2109 was renumbered section 2113 of this title.

AMENDMENTS

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1984 AMENDMENT

EX. ORD. NO. 11440. SUPPLEMENTAL USE OF EXHIBITS AND DISPLAYS CREATED IN FURTHERANCE OF AUTHORIZED PROGRAMS OF EXECUTIVE DEPARTMENTS AND AGENCIES

WHEREAS the executive departments and agencies of the Government, in discharging their various responsibilities, create a large volume of materials (including
books, correspondence, documents, papers, pamphlets, works of art, models, pictures, photographs, plats, maps, films, motion pictures, sound recordings, and other objects of historical or commemorative value which from time to time are incorporated into or reproduced for use in exhibits or other types of visual displays needed for use in carrying out their programs; and

WHEREAS under Chapter 21 of Title 44, United States Code, the Archivist of the United States is authorized to accept for deposit in the National Archives of the United States the records of any Federal agency or of the Congress of the United States that are determined by the Archivist to have sufficient historical or other value to warrant their continued preservation by the United States Government, as well as the papers and other historical materials of any official or former official of the Government, and to make provisions for the exhibition of materials transferred to him; and

WHEREAS many of the exhibits and displays so prepared, produced, or otherwise created by the executive departments and agencies possess historical significance which warrants their preservation and exhibition as part of the archival and cultural heritage of the United States:

NOW, THEREFORE, by virtue of the authority vested in me, as President of the United States, it is hereby ordered as follows:

SECTION 1. The heads of all executive departments and agencies are directed—

(a) when initiating plans for the preparation, production, or other creation of exhibits and displays in furtherance of their program missions, to confer with the Archivist of the United States, or his designee, for the purpose of ascertaining that any such exhibits or displays which the Archivist finds appropriate for supplemental exhibition as part of the archival and cultural heritage of the United States are prepared, produced, or otherwise created in a manner which assures, to the maximum possible extent, their appropriateness, after they have served their primary program purpose, for such supplemental exhibition, and

(b) to transfer to the Archivist, without reimbursement, such exhibits or displays as he determines are appropriate for such supplemental exhibition after they have served their primary program purpose, subject to restrictions agreeable to the Archivist as to their use; and

(2) recorded information (as such term is defined in section 3301(a)(2) of this title) from private sources that are appropriate for preservation by the Government as evidence of its organization, functions, policies, decisions, procedures, and transactions.

(b) EXCEPTION.—This section shall not apply in the case of any Presidential records which are subject to the provisions of chapter 22 of this title.


HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES


PRIOR PROVISIONS

A prior section 2110 was renumbered section 2115 of this title.

AMENDMENTS

1978—Pub. L. 95–591 inserted provision excluding Presidential records which are subject to provisions of chapter 22 of this title from application of this section.

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1978 AMENDMENT


PRIOR PROVISIONS

A prior section 2110 was renumbered section 2115 of this title.

AMENDMENTS

2014—Pub. L. 113–187 amended section generally, substituting subsecs. (a) and (b) for similar provisions contained in pars. (1) and (2) and concluding provisions.


1978—Pub. L. 95–591 inserted provision excluding Presidential records which are subject to provisions of chapter 22 of this title from application of this section.

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1978 AMENDMENT

Effective Date of 1978 Amendment
Amendment by Pub. L. 95–591 effective with respect to Presidential records created during a term of office of President beginning on or after Jan. 20, 1981, see section 3 of Pub. L. 95–591, set out as an Effective Date note under section 2201 of this title.

Presidential Recordings and Materials Preservation Act

Title I—Preservation of Presidential Recordings and Materials

Section 101. (a) Notwithstanding any other law or any agreement or understanding made pursuant to section 2111 of title 44, United States Code any Federal employee in possession shall deliver, and the Archivist of the United States (hereinafter referred to as the ‘Archivist’) shall receive, obtain, or retain, complete possession and control of all original tape recordings of conversations which were recorded or caused to be recorded by any official or employee of the Federal Government and which—

1. involve former President Richard M. Nixon or other individuals who, at the time of the conversations, were employed by the Federal Government;

2. were recorded in the White House or in the office of the President in the Executive Office Buildings located in Washington, District of Columbia; Camp David, Maryland; Key Biscayne, Florida; or San Clemente, California; and

3. were recorded during the period beginning January 20, 1969, and ending August 9, 1974.

(b) Notwithstanding any other law or any agreement or understanding made pursuant to section 2111 of title 44, United States Code, the Archivist shall receive, retain, or make reasonable efforts to obtain, complete possession and control of all papers, documents, memorandums, transcripts, and other objects and materials which constitute the Presidential historical materials of Richard M. Nixon, covering the period beginning January 20, 1969, and ending August 9, 1974.

(c) For purposes of this subsection, the term ‘historical materials’ has the meaning given it by section 2101 of title 44, United States Code.

Section 102. (a) None of the tape recordings or other materials referred to in section 101 shall be destroyed, except as hereafter may be provided by law.

(b) Notwithstanding any other provision of this title, any other law, or any agreement or understanding made pursuant to section 2111 of title 44, United States Code, the tape recordings and other materials referred to in section 101 shall, immediately upon the date of enactment of this title, be made available, subject to any rights, defenses, or privileges which the Federal Government or any person may invoke, for use in any judicial proceeding or otherwise subject to court subpoena or other legal process. Any request by the Office of Watergate Special Prosecution Force, whether by court subpoena or other lawful process, for access to such recordings or materials shall at all times have priority over any other request for such recordings or materials.

(c) Richard M. Nixon, or any person whom he may designate in writing, shall at all times have access to the tape recordings and other materials referred to in section 101 for any purpose which is consistent with the provisions of this title, subsequent and subject to the regulations which the Archivist shall issue pursuant to section 103.

(d) Any agency or department in the executive branch of the Federal Government shall at all times have access to the tape recordings and other materials referred to in section 101 for lawful Government use, subject to the regulations which the Archivist shall issue pursuant to section 103.

Section 103. The Archivist shall issue at the earliest possible date such regulations as may be necessary to assure the protection of the tape recordings and other materials referred to in section 101 from loss or destruction, and to prevent access to such recordings and materials by unauthorized persons. The Archivist may transfer such recordings and materials to a Presidential archival depository in accordance with section 2112 of title 44, United States Code.

Regulations Relating to Public Access

Section 104. (a) The Archivist shall, within ninety days after the date of enactment of this title (Dec. 19, 1974), submit to each House of the Congress a report proposing and explaining regulations that would provide public access to the tape recordings and other materials referred to in section 101. Such regulations shall take into account the following factors:

1. to extend the public with the full truth, at the earliest reasonable date, of the abuses of governmental power popularly identified under the generic term ‘Watergate’;

2. to make such recordings and materials available for use in judicial proceedings;

3. to provide general access, except in accordance with appropriate procedures established for use in judicial proceedings to information relating to the Nation’s security;

4. to protect individual’s right to a fair and impartial trial;

5. to protect any party’s opportunity to assert any legally or constitutionally based right or privilege which would prevent or otherwise limit access to such recordings and materials;

6. to provide public access to those materials which have general historical significance, and which are not likely to be related to the need described in paragraph (1); and

7. to provide public access to those materials which are not likely to be related to the need described in paragraph (1) and are not otherwise of general historical significance.

(b) The regulations proposed by the Archivist in the report required by subsection (a) shall not take effect until the expiration of the first period of 60 calendar days of continuous session of the Congress after the date of the submission of such regulations to each House of the Congress. For the purposes of this subsection, continuity of session is broken only by an adjournment of Congress sine die, but the days on which either House is not in session because of an adjournment of more than three days to a day certain are excluded.

(c) The provisions of this title shall not apply, on and after the date upon which regulations proposed by the Administrator take effect under subsection (b), to any tape recordings or other materials given to Richard M. Nixon, or his heirs, pursuant to subsection (a)(7).

(d) The provisions of this title shall not in any way affect the rights, limitations or exemptions applicable under the Freedom of Information Act, 5 U.S.C. §§552 et seq.

Judicial Review

Section 105. (a) The United States District Court for the District of Columbia shall have exclusive jurisdiction
(a)(1) When the Archivist considers it to be in the public interest, the Archivist may—

(A)(i) accept, for and in the name of the United States, land, a facility, and equipment offered as a gift to the United States for the purpose of creating a Presidential archival depository;

(ii) take title to the land, facility, and equipment on behalf of the United States; and

(iii) maintain, operate, and protect the land, facility, and equipment as a Presidential archival depository and as a part of the national archives system;

(B)(i) make agreements, upon terms and conditions the Archivist considers proper, with a State, political subdivision, university, institution of higher learning, institute, or foundation to use as a Presidential archival depository land, a facility, and equipment of the State, subdivision, university, or other organization, to be made available by it without transfer of title to the United States; and

(ii) maintain, operate, and protect the depository as a part of the national archives system; and

(C) accept, for and in the name of the United States, gifts offered for the purpose of making any physical or material change or addition to a Presidential archival depository.

(2) The Archivist shall promulgate architectural and design standards applicable to Presidential archival depositories in order to ensure that such depositories (A) preserve Presidential records subject to chapter 22 of this title and papers and other historical materials accepted for deposit under section 2111 of this title and (B) contain adequate research facilities.

(3) Prior to accepting and taking title to any land, facility, or equipment under subparagraph (A) of paragraph (1), or prior to entering into any agreement under subparagraph (B) of such paragraph or any other agreement to accept or establish a Presidential archival depository, the Archivist shall submit a written report on the proposed Presidential archival depository to the President of the Senate and the Speaker of the House of Representatives. The report shall include—

(A) a description of the land, facility, and equipment offered as a gift or to be made available without transfer of title; (B) a statement specifying the estimated total cost of the proposed depository and the amount of the endowment for the depository required pursuant to subsection (g) of this section;

(C) a statement of the terms of the proposed agreement, if any;

(D) a general description of the types of papers, documents, or other historical materials proposed to be deposited in the depository to be created, and of the terms of the proposed deposit;

(E) a statement of any additional improvements and equipment associated with the development and operation of the depository, an estimate of the costs of such improvements and equipment, and a statement as to the extent to which such costs will be incurred by any Federal or State government agency;

(F) an estimate of the total annual cost to the United States of maintaining, operating, and protecting the depository; and

(G) a certification that such facility and equipment (whether offered as a gift or made available without transfer of title) comply with standards promulgated by the Archivist pursuant to paragraph (2) of this subsection.

(4) Prior to accepting any gift under subparagraph (C) of paragraph (1) for the purpose of making any physical or material change or addition to a Presidential archival depository, or prior to implementing any provision of law requiring the making of such a change or addition, the Archivist shall submit a report in writing on the proposed change or addition to the President of the Senate and the Speaker of the House of Representatives. The report shall include—

(A) a description of such gift;

(B) a statement specifying the estimated total cost of the proposed physical or material change or addition and the amount of the deposit in an endowment for the depository required pursuant to subsection (g) of this section in order to meet the cost of such change or addition;

(C) a statement of the purpose of the proposed change or addition and a general de-
scription of any papers, documents, or historical materials proposed to be deposited in the depository as a result of such change or addition;
(D) a statement of any additional improvements or equipment for the depository associated with such change or addition;
(E) an estimate of the increase in the total annual cost to the United States of maintaining, operating, and protecting the depository that will result from such change or addition; and
(F) a certification that the depository, and the equipment therein will, after such change or addition, comply with the standards promulgated by the Archivist pursuant to paragraph (2) of this subsection.

(5) The Archivist may not—
(A) accept or take title to land, a facility, or equipment under subparagraph (A) of paragraph (1) for the purpose of creating a Presidential archival depository;
(B) enter into any agreement under subparagraph (B) of such paragraph or any other agreement to accept or establish a Presidential archival depository;
(C) accept any gift under subparagraph (C) of such paragraph for the purpose of making any physical or material change to a Presidential archival depository;

until the expiration of a period of 60 days of continuous session of Congress beginning on the date on which the Archivist transmits the report required under paragraph (3) of this subsection with respect to such Presidential archival depository or the report required under paragraph (4) of this subsection with respect to such change or addition, as the case may be.

(b) When the Archivist considers it to be in the public interest, he may deposit in a Presidential archival depository papers, documents, or other historical materials accepted under section 2111 of this title, or Federal records appropriate for preservation.
(c) When the Archivist considers it to be in the public interest, he may exercise, with respect to papers, documents, or other historical materials deposited under this section, or otherwise, in a Presidential archival depository, all the functions and responsibilities otherwise vested in him pertaining to Federal records or other documentary materials in his custody or under his control. The Archivist, in negotiating for the deposit of Presidential historical materials, shall take steps to secure to the Government, as far as possible, the right to have continuous and permanent possession of the materials. Papers, documents, or other historical materials accepted and deposited under section 2111 of this title and this section are subject to restrictions as to their availability and use stated in writing by the donors or depositors, including the restrictions that they shall be kept in a Presidential archival depository. The restrictions shall be respected for the period stated, or until revoked or terminated by the donors or depositors or by persons legally qualified to act on their behalf. Subject to the restrictions, the Archivist may dispose by sale, exchange, or otherwise, of papers, documents, or other materials which the Archivist determines to have no permanent value or historical interest or to be surplus to the needs of a Presidential archival depository. Only the first two sentences of this subsection shall apply to Presidential records as defined in section 2201(2) of this title.

(d) When the Archivist considers it to be in the public interest, he may cooperate with and assist a university, institution of higher learning, institute, foundation, or other organization or qualified individual to further or to conduct study or research in historical materials deposited in a Presidential archival depository.

(e) When the Archivist considers it to be in the public interest, he may charge and collect reasonable fees for the privilege of visiting and viewing exhibit rooms or museum space, or for the occasional, non-official use of rooms and spaces (and services related to such use), in a Presidential archival depository.

(f) When the Archivist considers it to be in the public interest, he may provide reasonable office space in a Presidential archival depository for the personal use of a former President of the United States.

(g)(1) When the Archivist considers it to be in the public interest, the Archivist may solicit and accept gifts or bequests of money or other property for the purpose of maintaining, operating, protecting, or improving a Presidential archival depository. The proceeds of gifts or bequests, together with the proceeds from fees or from sales of historical materials, copies or reproductions, catalogs, or other items, having to do with a Presidential archival depository, shall be paid into an account in the National Archives Trust Fund and shall be held, administered, and expended for the benefit and in the interest of the Presidential archival depository in connection with which they were received, and for the same purposes and objects, including custodial and administrative services for which appropriations for the maintenance, operation, protection, or improvement of Presidential archival depositories might be expended.

(2) The Archivist shall provide for the establishment in such Trust Fund of separate endowments for the maintenance of the land, facility, and equipment of each Presidential archival depository, to which shall be credited any gifts or bequests received under paragraph (1) that are offered for that purpose. Income to each such endowment shall be available to cover the cost of facility operations, but shall not be available for the performance of archival functions under this title.

(3) The Archivist shall not accept or take title to any land, facility, or equipment under subparagraph (A) of subsection (a)(1), or enter into any agreement to use any land, facility, or equipment under subparagraph (B) of such subsection for the purpose of creating a Presidential archival depository, unless the Archivist determines that there is available, by gift or bequest for deposit under paragraph (2) of this subsection in an endowment with respect to such depository, an amount for the purpose of maintaining such land, facility, and equipment equal to—

(A) the product of—
(i) the total cost of acquiring or constructing such facility and of acquiring and installing such equipment, multiplied by
   (ii) 20 percent; plus

(B)(i) if title to the land is to be vested in the United States, the product of—
   (I) the total cost of acquiring the land upon which such facility is located, or such other measure of the value of such land as is mutually agreed upon by the Archivist and the donor, multiplied by
   (II) 20 percent; or

(ii) if title to the land is not to be vested in the United States, the product of—
   (I) the total cost to the donor of any improvements to the land upon which such facility and equipment are located (other than such facility and equipment), multiplied by
   (II) 20 percent; plus

(C) if the Presidential archival depository will exceed 70,000 square feet in area, an amount equal to the product of—
   (i) the sum of—
      (I) the total cost described in clause (i) of subparagraph (A); plus
      (II) the total cost described in subclause (I) or (II) of subparagraph (B)(i), as the case may be, multiplied by
   (ii) the percentage obtained by dividing the number of square feet by which such depository will exceed 70,000 square feet by 70,000.

(4) If a proposed physical or material change or addition to a Presidential archival depository would result in an increase in the costs of facility operations, the Archivist may not accept any gift under subparagraph (C) of paragraph (1) for the purpose of making such a change or addition, or may not implement any provision of law requiring the making of such a change or addition, unless the Archivist determines that there is available, by gift or bequest for deposit under paragraph (2) or this subsection in an endowment with respect to such depository, an amount for the purpose of maintaining the land, facility, and equipment of such depository equal to the difference between—

   (A) the amount which, pursuant to paragraph (3) of this subsection, would have been required to have been available for deposit in such endowment with respect to such depository if such change or addition had been included in such depository on—
      (i) the date on which the Archivist took title to the land, facility, and equipment for such depository under subparagraph (A) of subsection (a)(1); or
      (ii) the date on which the Archivist entered into an agreement for the creation of such depository under subparagraph (B) of such paragraph,

   as the case may be; minus

   (B) the amount which, pursuant to paragraph (3) of this subsection, was required to be available for deposit in such endowment with respect to such depository on the date the Archivist took such title or entered into such agreement, as the case may be.

(5)(A) Notwithstanding paragraphs (3) and (4) (to the extent that such paragraphs are inconsistent with this paragraph), this subsection shall be administered in accordance with this paragraph with respect to any Presidential archival depository created as a depository for the papers, documents, and other historical materials and Presidential records pertaining to any President who takes the oath of office as President for the first time on or after July 1, 2002.

(B) For purposes of subparagraphs (A)(ii), (B)(i)(II), and (B)(ii)(II) of paragraph (3) the percentage of 60 percent shall apply instead of 20 percent.

(C)(i) In this subparagraph, the term "base endowment amount" means the amount of the endowment required under paragraph (3).

(ii) The Archivist may give credits against the base endowment amount if the Archivist determines that the proposed Presidential archival depository will have construction features or equipment that are expected to result in quantifiable long-term savings to the Government with respect to the cost of facility operations.

(ii) The features and equipment described under subclause (I) shall comply with the standards promulgated by the Archivist under subsection (a)(2).

(iii) The Archivist shall promulgate standards to be used in calculating the dollar amount of any credit to be given, and shall consult with all donors of the endowment before giving any credits. The total dollar amount of credits given under this paragraph may not exceed 20 percent of the base endowment amount.

(D)(i) In calculating the additional endowment amount required under paragraph (4), the Archivist shall take into account credits given under subparagraph (C), and may also give credits against the additional endowment amount required under paragraph (4), if the Archivist determines that construction features or equipment used in making or equipping the physical or material change or addition are expected to result in quantifiable long-term savings to the Government with respect to the cost of facility operations.

(ii) The features and equipment described under clause (i) shall comply with the standards promulgated by the Archivist under subsection (a)(2).

(iii) The Archivist shall promulgate standards to be used in calculating the dollar amount of any credit to be given, and shall consult with all donors of the endowment before giving any credits. The total dollar amount of credits given under this paragraph may not exceed 20 percent of the additional endowment amount required under paragraph (4).

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTESThis section was originally enacted as part of the National Archives and Records Administration Act of 1950. It was redesignated section 2112 by Pub. L. 110–404, § 6(a), Oct. 13, 2008, 122 Stat. 4284, and is now also included in the Federal Archives and Records Administration Act of 2002.

AMENDMENTS


1986—Subsec. (a). Pub. L. 99–323, § 3(a), amended subsec. (a) generally, revising and restating as pars. (1) to (5) provisions of former designated parts containing similar subject matter.

Subsec. (g). Pub. L. 99–323, § 3(b), amended subsec. (g) generally. Prior to amendment, subsec. (g) read as follows: “When the Archivist considers it in the public interest, he may accept gifts or bequests of money or other property for the purpose of maintaining, operating, protecting, or improving a Presidential archival depository. The proceeds of gifts or bequests, together with the proceeds from fees or from sales of historical materials, copies or reproductions, catalogs, or other items having to do with a Presidential archival depository, shall be paid into the National Archives Trust Fund to be held, administered, and expended for the benefit and in the interest of the Presidential archival depository in connection with which they were received, including administrative and custodial expenses as the Archivist determines.”


Subsecs. (b), (c). Pub. L. 98–497, § 107(a)(6), substituted “Archivist” for “Administrator” and “section 2111” for “section 2107” wherever appearing.

Subsecs. (d) to (g). Pub. L. 98–497, § 107(a)(6), substituted “Archivist” for “Administrator” wherever appearing.

1978—Subsec. (c). Pub. L. 95–591 amended subsec. (c), which read as follows: “The Administrator, in addition to the functions described with Presidential records in section 2106, may also enter into agreements with governmental units, universities, or other nonprofit institutions authorized to accept title to the structure or structures to be erected and equipped at Cambridge, Massachusetts, by the John Fitzgerald Kennedy Library, Incorporated, to be transferred to the United States Government, without reimbursement, for use as a Presidential archival depository to be known as the John Fitzgerald Kennedy Library, and to maintain, operate, and protect such depository as a part of the National Archives system. The Administrator may enter into such agreements with the officers of the John Fitzgerald Kennedy Library, Incorporated, as are necessary to complete the transfer of title to the United States and may do so without regard to the provisions of section 507(f)(1) of the Federal Property and Administrative Services Act of 1949, as amended (44 U.S.C. [former] 397(f)(1) [now subsec. (a) of this section]), that the Administrator shall not enter into any such agreement until the expiration of the first period of sixty calendar days of continuous session of the Congress following the date on which a report in writing of any such proposal that the Presidential archival depository is transmitted by the Administrator to the President of the Senate and the Speaker of the House of Representatives.”

Effective Date of 1986 Amendment
Section 4 of Pub. L. 99–332 provided that: “Paragraphs (3) and (4) of section 2112(g) of title 44, United States Code (as added by the amendment made by section 3(b) of this Act) shall apply with respect to any Presidential archival depository created as a depository for the papers, documents, and other historical materials and Federal records pertaining to any President who takes the oath of office as President for the first time on or after January 20, 1985.”

Effective Date of 1984 Amendment

Effective Date of 1978 Amendment
Amendment by Pub. L. 95–591 effective with respect to Presidential records created during a term of office of President beginning on or after Jan. 20, 1981, see section 3 of Pub. L. 95–591, set out as an Effective Date note under section 2201 of this title.

CAPITAL IMPROVEMENT PLAN FOR PRESIDENTIAL ARCHIVAL DEPOSITORIES

“(1) Provision of plan.—The Archivist of the United States shall provide to the Committee on Appropriations of the Senate and the Committee on Appropriations of the House of Representatives a 10-year capital improvement plan, in accordance with paragraph (2), for all Presidential archival depositories (as defined in section 2101 of title 44, United States Code), which shall include—

“(A) a prioritization of all capital projects at Presidential archival depositories that cost more than $1,000,000;

“(B) the current estimate of the cost of each capital project; and

“(C) the basis upon which each cost estimate was developed.

“(2) Provided to Congress.—The capital improvement plan shall be provided to the committees, as described in paragraph (1), at the same time as the first Budget of the United States Government after the date of enactment of this Act (Oct. 13, 2008) is submitted to Congress.

“(3) Annual updates and explanation of changes in cost estimates.—The Archivist of the United States shall provide to the Committee on Appropriations of the Senate and the Committee on Appropriations of the House of Representatives—

“(A) annual updates to the capital improvement plan described in paragraph (1) at the same time as each subsequent Budget of the United States Government is submitted to Congress; and

“(B) an explanation for any changes in cost estimates.”

JOHN FITZGERALD KENNEDY LIBRARY
Pub. L. 89–547, Aug. 27, 1966, 80 Stat. 370, provided: “That the Administrator of General Services is hereby authorized to accept title to the structure or structures to be erected and equipped at Cambridge, Massachusetts, by the John Fitzgerald Kennedy Library, Incorporated, to be transferred to the United States Government, without reimbursement, for use as a Presidential archival depository to be known as the John Fitzgerald Kennedy Library, and to maintain, operate, and protect such depository as a part of the National Archives system. The Administrator may enter into such agreements with the officers of the John Fitzgerald Kennedy Library, Incorporated, as are necessary to complete the transfer of title to the United States and may do so without regard to the provisions of section 507(f)(1) of the Federal Property and Administrative Services Act of 1949, as amended (44 U.S.C. [former] 397(f)(1) [now subsec. (a) of this section]), that the Administrator shall not enter into any such agreement until the expiration of the first period of sixty calendar days of continuous session of the Congress following the date on which a report in writing of any such proposal that the Presidential archival depository is transmitted by the Administrator to the President of the Senate and the Speaker of the House of Representatives.”

For transfer of certain functions of the Administrator of General Services under Pub. L. 89–547 to the Archivist of the United States, see section 103(b)(2) of Pub. L. 98–497, set out as a Transfer of Functions note under section 2102 of this title.

LYNDON BAINES JOHNSON PRESIDENTIAL ARCHIVAL DEPOSITORY
Pub. L. 89–169, Sept. 6, 1965, 79 Stat. 648, provided: “That the Administrator of General Services is hereby authorized to enter into an agreement upon such terms and conditions as he determines proper with the University of Texas to utilize as the Lyndon Baines Johnson Archival Depository, land, buildings, and equipment of such university to be made available by it without transfer of title to the United States, and to maintain, operate and protect such depository as a part of the National Archives system. Such agreement may be entered into without regard to the provisions of section 507(f)(1) of the Federal Property and Administra-
The Archivist may receive duplicate originals or authenticated copies of agreements or compacts entered into under the Constitution and laws of the United States, between States of the Union, and take necessary actions for their preservation and servicing.


HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES


PRIOR PROVISIONS

A prior section 2113 was renumbered section 2117 of this title.

AMENDMENTS


Effective Date of 1984 Amendment


§ 2115. Reports; correction of violations

(a) In carrying out the duties and responsibilities under chapters 21, 25, 29, 31, and 33 of this title, the Archivist may obtain reports from any Federal agency on such agency’s activities under such chapters.

(b) When the Archivist finds that a provision of any such chapter has been or is being violated, the Archivist shall (1) inform in writing the head of the agency concerned of the violation and make recommendations for its correction; and (2) unless satisfactory corrective measures are demonstrably commenced within a reasonable time, submit a written report of the matter to the President and the Congress.


HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES


AMENDMENTS

1984—Subsec. (a). Pub. L. 98–497, § 107(a)(7), substituted "the duties" for "their respective duties" and struck out "and the Administrator" after "the Archivist” and "each before “obtain reports".

Subsec. (b). Pub. L. 113–187, § 9(e)(2), struck out "either after “When”, struck out “or the Administrator" after “the Archivist” in two places, and substituted "demonstrably commenced” for "inaugurated”.


Effective Date of 1984 Amendment


§ 2116. Legal status of reproductions; official seal; fees for copies and reproductions

(a) When records that are required by statute to be retained indefinitely have been reproduced by photographic, microphotographic, digital, or other processes, in accordance with standards...
§ 2117. Limitation on liability

When letters and other intellectual productions (exclusive of patented material, published works under copyright protection, and unpublished works for which copyright registration has been made) come into the custody or possession of the Archivist, the United States or its agents are not liable for infringement of copyright or analogous rights arising out of use of the materials for display, inspection, research, reproduction, or other purposes.


HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES


Amendments


1976—Pub. L. 94–553 substituted “productions (exclusive of patented material, published works under copyright protection, and unpublished works for which copyright registration has been made) come into the custody or possession of the Administrator of General Services, the United States or its agents are not liable for infringement of copyright or analogous rights” for “productions, exclusive of material copyrighted or patented, come into the custody or possession of the Administrator of General Services, the United States or its agents are not liable for infringement of literary property rights or analogous rights”.

Effective Date of 1984 Amendment


Effective Date of 1976 Amendment

Amendment by Pub. L. 94–553 effective Jan. 1, 1978, see section 192 of Pub. L. 94–553, set out as an Effective Date note preceding section 101 of Title 17, Copyrights.

§ 2118. Records of Congress

The Secretary of the Senate and the Clerk of the House of Representatives, acting jointly, shall obtain at the close of each Congress all the noncurrent records of the Congress and of each congressional committee and transfer them to the National Archives and Records Administration for preservation, subject to the orders of the Senate or the House of Representatives, respectively.


HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES


Amendments

1984—Pub. L. 98–497, § 107(a)(10), substituted “National Archives and Records Administration” for “General Services Administration”.

established by the Archivist the indefinite retention by the photographic, microphotographic, digital, or other reproductions constitutes compliance with the statutory requirement for the indefinite retention of the original records. The reproductions, as well as reproductions made under regulations to carry out chapter 21, 29, 31, and 33 of this title, shall have the same legal status as the originals.

(b) There shall be an official seal for the National Archives of the United States which shall be judicially noticed. When a copy or reproduction, furnished under this section, is authenticated by the official seal and certified by the Archivist, the copy or reproduction shall be admitted in evidence equally with the original from which it was made.

(c) The Archivist may charge a fee set to recover the costs for making or authenticating copies or reproductions of materials transferred to the Archivist’s custody. Such fee shall be fixed by the Archivist at a level which will recover, so far as practicable, all elements of such costs, and may, in the Archivist’s discretion, include increments for the estimated replacement cost of equipment. Such fees shall be paid into, administered, and expended as a part of the National Archives Trust Fund. The Archivist may not charge for making or authenticating copies or reproductions of materials for official use by the United States Government unless appropriations available to the Archivist for this purpose are insufficient to cover the cost of performing the work.


HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES


Amendments


Subsec. (c). Pub. L. 113–187, § 8(1), substituted “the Archivist’s custody” for “his custody”.


Subsec. (c). Pub. L. 98–497, § 201, substituted provisions transferring functions from Administrator of General Services to Archivist of the United States, further substituted provisions relating to permissible fee charges for former provisions which set a fee not in excess of 10 percent above costs and expenses for making copies, inserted “unless appropriations available to the Archivist for this purpose are insufficient to cover the cost of performing the work”, and struck out provision that reimbursement may be accepted to cover cost of furnishing copies or reproductions that could not otherwise be furnished.

§ 2119. Cooperative agreements

(a) AUTHORITY.—The Archivist may enter into cooperative agreements pursuant to section 6305 of title 31 that involve the transfer of funds from the National Archives and Records Administration to State and local governments, other public entities, educational institutions, or private nonprofit organizations (including foundations or institutes organized to support the National Archives and Records Administration or the Presidential archival depositories operated by it) for the purpose of carrying out programs of the National Archives and Records Administration.

(b) LIMITATIONS.—Not more than $25,000 may be transferred under a cooperative agreement entered into as authorized by subsection (a). Not more than a total of $75,000 may be transferred under such agreements in any fiscal year.

(c) REPORT.—Not later than December 31st of each year, the Archivist shall submit to the Committee on Government Reform of the House of Representatives a report on the provisions, amount, and duration of each cooperative agreement entered into as authorized by paragraph (1) during the preceding fiscal year.


CHANGE OF NAME

Committee on Government Reform of House of Representatives changed to Committee on Oversight and Government Reform of House of Representatives by House Resolution No. 6, One Hundred Tenth Congress, Jan. 5, 2007.

Committee on Governmental Affairs of Senate changed to Committee on Homeland Security and Governmental Affairs of Senate, effective Jan. 4, 2005, by Senate Resolution No. 445, One Hundred Eighth Congress, Oct. 9, 2004.

§ 2120. Online access of founding fathers documents

The Archivist may enter into a cooperative agreement to provide online access to the published volumes of the papers of—

(1) George Washington;
(2) Alexander Hamilton;
(3) Thomas Jefferson;
(4) Benjamin Franklin;
(5) John Adams;
(6) James Madison; and
(7) other prominent historical figures, as determined appropriate by the Archivist of the United States.


TRANSFER OF FUNDS


“(1) IN GENERAL.—The Archivist of the United States, in the role as chairman of the National Historical Publications and Records Commission may enter into cooperative agreements pursuant to section 6305 of title 31, United States Code, that involve the transfer of funds from the National Historical Publications and Records Commission to State and local governments, tribal governments, other public entities, educational institutions, or private nonprofit organizations for the public purpose of carrying out section 2120 of title 44, United States Code [sic].

“(2) REPORT.—Not later than December 31st of each year, the Archivist of the United States shall submit to the Committee on Homeland Security and Governmental Affairs of the Senate and the Committee on Oversight and Government Reform of the House of Representatives a report on the provisions, amount, and duration of each cooperative agreement entered into as authorized by paragraph (1) during the preceding fiscal year.”

CHAPTER 22—PRESIDENTIAL RECORDS

As used in this chapter—

(1) The term “documentary material” means all books, correspondence, memoranda, documents, papers, pamphlets, works of art, models, pictures, photographs, plats, maps, films, and motion pictures, including, but not limited to, audio and visual records, or other electronic or mechanical recordations, whether in analog, digital, or any other form.

(2) The term “Presidential records” means documentary materials, or any reasonably segregable portion thereof, created or received by the President, the President’s immediate staff, or a unit or individual of the Executive Office of the President whose function is to advise or assist the President, in the course of conducting activities which relate to or have an effect upon the carrying out of the constitutional, statutory, or other official or ceremonial duties of the President. Such term—

(A) includes any documentary materials relating to the political activities of the President or members of the President’s staff, but only if such activities relate to or have a direct effect upon the carrying out of constitutional, statutory, or other official or ceremonial duties of the President; but

(B) does not include any documentary materials that are (i) official records of an agency (as defined in section 552(e) of title 5, United States Code); (ii) personal records; (iii) stocks of publications and stationery; or

1See in original. Does not conform to section catchline.

2See References in Text note below.
(iv) extra copies of documents produced only for convenience of reference, when such copies are clearly so identified.

(3) The term “personal records” means all documentary materials, or any reasonably segregable portion thereof, of a purely private or nonpublic character which do not relate to or have an effect upon the carrying out of the constitutional, statutory, or other official or ceremonial duties of the President. Such term includes—

(A) diaries, journals, or other personal notes serving as the functional equivalent of a diary or journal which are not prepared or utilized for, or circulated or communicated in the course of, transacting Government business;

(B) materials relating to private political associations, and having no relation to or direct effect upon the carrying out of constitutional, statutory, or other official or ceremonial duties of the President; and

(C) materials relating exclusively to the President’s own election to the office of the Presidency; and materials directly relating to the election of a particular individual or individuals to Federal, State, or local office, which have no relation to or direct effect upon the carrying out of constitutional, statutory, or other official or ceremonial duties of the President.

(4) The term “Archivist” means the Archivist of the United States.

(5) The term “former President”, when used with respect to Presidential records, means the former President during whose term or terms of office such Presidential records were created.


REFERENCES IN TEXT

Section 552(e) of title 5, referred to in par. (2)(B)(i), was redesignated section 552(f) of title 5 by section 101 of Pub. L. 95–591, set out as a note under section 101 of this title.

AMENDMENTS

2014—Par. (1). Pub. L. 113–187, § 2(b)(1), substituted “memoranda” for “memorandums” and “audio and visual records” for “audio, audiovisual” and inserted “, whether in analog, digital, or any other form” after “mechanical recordations”.

Par. (2). Pub. L. 113–187, §§ 2(b), substituted “the President’s” for “his” in introductory provisions and in subpar. (A).

Par. L. 113–187, § 2(b)(2), substituted “advise or assist” for “advise and assist” in introductory provisions.

EFFECTIVE DATE

Pub. L. 95–591, § 3, Nov. 4, 1978, 92 Stat. 2528, provided that: “The amendments made by this Act [enacting this chapter, amending sections 2111 and 2112 of this title, and enacting provisions set out as notes under this section] shall be effective with respect to any Presidential records (as defined in section 2202 of this title) created during a term of office of the President beginning on or after January 20, 1981.”

\*So in original. Probably should be “thereof.”.
the days in which Congress is in continuous session.

(e) The Archivist shall request the advice of the Committee on Rules and Administration and the Committee on Governmental Affairs of the Senate and the Committee on House Oversight and the Committee on Government Operations of the House of Representatives with respect to any proposed disposal of Presidential records whenever the Archivist considers that—

(1) these particular records may be of special interest to the Congress; or

(2) consultation with the Congress regarding the disposal of these particular records is in the public interest.

(f) During a President’s term of office, the Archivist may maintain and preserve Presidential records on behalf of the President, including records in digital or electronic form. The President shall remain exclusively responsible for custody, control, and access to such Presidential records. The Archivist may not display any such records, except under direction of the President, until the conclusion of a President’s term of office, if a President serves consecutive terms upon the conclusion of the last term, or such other period provided for under section 2204 of this title.

(g)(1) Upon the conclusion of a President’s term of office, or if a President serves consecutive terms upon the conclusion of the last term, the Archivist of the United States shall assume responsibility for the custody, control, and preservation of, and access to, the Presidential records of that President. The Archivist shall have an affirmative duty to make such records available to the public as rapidly and completely as possible consistent with the provisions of this chapter.

(2) The Archivist shall deposit all such Presidential records in a Presidential archival depositary or another archival facility operated by the United States. The Archivist is authorized to designate, after consultation with the former President, a director at each depository or facility, who shall be responsible for the care and preservation of such records.

The Archivist is authorized to dispose of such Presidential records which the Archivist has appraised and determined to have insufficient administrative, historical, informational, or evidentiary value to warrant their continued preservation. Notice of such disposal shall be published in the Federal Register at least 60 days in advance of the proposed disposal date. Publication of such notice shall constitute a final agency action for purposes of review under chapter 7 of title 5, United States Code.


AMENDMENTS


Subsec. (g)(3). Pub. L. 113–187, § 8(3)(F), substituted “the Archivist has” for “he has”.


CHANGE OF NAME

Committee on Governmental Affairs of Senate changed to Committee on Homeland Security and Governmental Affairs of Senate, effective Jan. 1, 2005, by Senate Resolution No. 445, One Hundred Eighth Congress, Oct. 9, 2004.

Committee on House Oversight of House of Representatives changed to Committee on Oversight and Government Reform of House of Representatives by House Resolution No. 445, One Hundred Eighth Congress, Oct. 9, 2004.

Committee on Government Operations of House of Representatives changed to Committee on Oversight and Government Reform of House of Representatives by section 1(a) of Pub. L. 104–14, set out as a note preceding section 21 of Title 2, The Congress.

Committee on Government Reform and Oversight of House of Representatives treated as referring to Committee on Government Reform and Oversight of House of Representatives by section 1(b) of Pub. L. 104–14, set out as a note preceding section 21 of Title 2, The Congress.

Committee on Governmental Affairs of Senate treated as referring to Committee on Oversight and Government Reform of House of Representatives by section 1(b) of Pub. L. 104–14, set out as a note preceding section 21 of Title 2, The Congress.

Classified National Security Information

For provisions authorizing Archivist to review, downgrade, and declassify information of former Presidents under control of Archivist pursuant to this section, see Ex. Ord. No. 13526, § 3.5(b), Dec. 29, 2009, 75 F.R. 718, set out as a note under section 3161 of Title 50, War and National Defense.

§ 2204. Restrictions on access to Presidential records

(a) Prior to the conclusion of a President’s term of office or last consecutive term of office, as the case may be, the President shall specify durations, not to exceed 12 years, for which access shall be restricted with respect to information, in a Presidential record, within one or more of the following categories:

(1) A specifically authorized under criteria established by an Executive order to be kept secret in the interest of national defense or foreign policy and (B) in fact properly classified pursuant to such Executive order;

(2) relating to appointments to Federal office;

(3) specifically exempted from disclosure by statute (other than sections 552 and 552b of title 5, United States Code), provided that such statute (A) requires that the material be withheld from the public in such a manner as
to leave no discretion on the issue, or (B) establishes particular criteria for withholding or refers to particular types of material to be withheld;

(4) trade secrets and commercial or financial information obtained from a person and privileged or confidential;

(5) confidential communications requesting or submitting advice, between the President and the President's advisers, or between such advisers;

(6) personnel and medical files and similar files the disclosure of which would constitute a clearly unwarranted invasion of personal privacy.

(b)(1) Any Presidential record or reasonably segregable portion thereof containing information within a category restricted by the President under subsection (a) shall be so designated by the Archivist and access thereto shall be restricted until the earlier of—

(A) the date on which the former President waives the restriction on disclosure of such record, or

(ii) the expiration of the duration specified under subsection (a) for the category of information on the basis of which access to such record has been restricted; or

(B) upon a determination by the Archivist that such record or reasonably segregable portion thereof, or of any significant element or aspect of the information contained in such record or reasonably segregable portion thereof, has been placed in the public domain through publication by the former President, or the President's agents.

(2) Any such record which does not contain information within a category restricted by the President under subsection (a), or contains information within such a category for which the duration of restricted access has expired, shall be exempt from the provisions of subsection (c) until the earlier of—

(A) the date which is 5 years after the date on which the Archivist obtains custody of such record pursuant to section 2230(b)(1); or

(B) the date which the Archivist completes the processing and organization of such records or integral file segment thereof.

(3) During the period of restricted access specified pursuant to subsection (b)(1), the determination whether access to a Presidential record or reasonably segregable portion thereof shall be restricted shall be made by the Archivist, in the Archivist's discretion, after consultation with the former President, and, during such period, such determinations shall not be subject to judicial review, except as provided in subsection (e) of this section. The Archivist shall establish procedures whereby any person denied access to a Presidential record because such record is restricted pursuant to a determination made under this paragraph, may file an administrative appeal of such determination. Such procedures shall provide for a written determination by the Archivist or the Archivist's designee, within 30 working days after receipt of such an appeal, setting forth the basis for such determination.

(c)(1) Subject to the limitations on access imposed pursuant to subsections (a) and (b), Presidential records shall be administered in accordance with section 552 of title 5, United States Code, except that paragraph (b)(5) of that section shall not be available for purposes of withholding any Presidential record, and for the purposes of such section such records shall be deemed to be records of the National Archives and Records Administration. Access to such records shall be granted on nondiscriminatory terms.

(2) Nothing in this Act shall be construed to confirm, limit, or expand any constitutionally-based privilege which may be available to an incumbent or former President.

(d) Upon the death or disability of a President or former President, any discretion or authority the President or former President may have had under this chapter, except section 2208, shall be exercised by the Archivist unless otherwise previously provided by the President or former President in a written notice to the Archivist.

(e) The United States District Court for the District of Columbia shall have jurisdiction over any action initiated by the former President asserting that a determination made by the Archivist violates the former President's rights or privileges.

(f) The Archivist shall not make available any original Presidential records to any individual claiming access to any Presidential record as a designated representative under section 2205(3) of this title if that individual has been convicted of a crime relating to the review, retention, removal, or destruction of records of the Archives.


REFERENCES IN TEXT


AMENDMENTS


Subsec. (a)(5). Pub. L. 113–187, § 8(4)(A)(ii), substituted “the President’s” for “his”.

Subsec. (b)(1)(B). Pub. L. 113–187, § 8(4)(B)(i), substituted “the Archivist’s discretion” for “his discretion” and “the Archivist’s designee” for “his designee”.


EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1984 AMENDMENT


1 So in original. Probably should be “2230(b)(1);”.
EXECUTIVE ORDER NO. 12967
Ex. Ord. No. 12967, Jan. 18, 1989, 54 F.R. 3433, which established policies and procedures governing the assertion of Executive privilege by incumbent and former Presidents in connection with the collection of Presidential records by the National Archives and Records Administration pursuant to this chapter, was revoked by Ex. Ord. No. 13233, § 13, Nov. 1, 2001, 66 F.R. 56029, formerly set out below.

EXECUTIVE ORDER NO. 13233
Ex. Ord. No. 13233, Nov. 1, 2001, 66 F.R. 56025, which related to further implementation of the Presidential Records Act, was revoked by Ex. Ord. No. 13489, § 6, Jan. 21, 2009, 74 F.R. 4671, set out below.

EX. ORD. NO. 13489, PRESIDENTIAL RECORDS
Ex. Ord. No. 13489, Jan. 21, 2009, 74 F.R. 4669, provided:

By the authority vested in me as President by the Constitution and the laws of the United States of America, and in order to establish policies and procedures governing the assertion of executive privilege by incumbent and former Presidents in connection with the release of Presidential records by the National Archives and Records Administration (NARA) pursuant to the Presidential Records Act of 1978, it is hereby ordered as follows:

SECTION 1. Definitions. For purposes of this order:
(a) “Archivist” refers to the Archivist of the United States or his designee.
(b) “NARA” refers to the National Archives and Records Administration.
(c) “Presidential Records Act” refers to the Presidential Records Act, 44 U.S.C. 2201–2207.
(d) “NARA regulations” refers to the NARA regulations implementing the Presidential Records Act [of 1978, 36 C.F.R. Part 1270].
(e) “Presidential records” refers to those documentary materials maintained by NARA pursuant to the Presidential Records Act, including Vice Presidential records.
(f) “Former President” refers to the former President during whose term or terms of office particular Presidential records were created.
(g) A “substantial question of executive privilege” exists if NARA’s disclosure of Presidential records might impair national security (including the conduct of foreign relations), law enforcement, or the deliberative processes of the executive branch.
(h) A “final court order” is a court order from which no appeal may be taken.

SECTION 2. Notice of Intent to Disclose Presidential Records.
(a) Upon receipt of a notice of intent to disclose Presidential records pursuant to section 1270.46 of the NARA regulations, the Archivist, using any guidelines provided by the incumbent and former Presidents, shall identify any specific materials, the disclosure of which he believes may raise a substantial question of executive privilege. However, nothing in this order is intended to affect the right of the incumbent or former Presidents to invoke executive privilege with respect to materials not identified by the Archivist. Copies of the notice for the incumbent President shall be delivered to the former President or his designee.

(b) Upon the passage of 30 days after receipt by the incumbent and former Presidents of a notice of intent to disclose Presidential records, the Archivist may disclose the records covered by the notice, unless during that time period the Archivist has received a claim of executive privilege by the incumbent or former President or the Archivist has been instructed by the incumbent President or his designee to extend the time period for a time certain and with reason for the extension of time provided in the notice. If a shorter period of time is required under the circumstances set forth in section 1270.44 of the NARA regulations, the Archivist shall so indicate in the notice.

SECTION 3. Claim of Executive Privilege by Incumbent President.
(a) Upon receipt of a notice of intent to disclose Presidential records, the Attorney General (directly or through the Assistant Attorney General for the Office of Legal Counsel) and the Counsel to the President shall review as they deem appropriate the records covered by the notice and consult with each other, the Archivist, and such other executive agencies as the President believes that the circumstances justify invocation of executive privilege.
(b) The Attorney General and the Counsel to the President shall be notified promptly of any such determination.
(c) If either the Attorney General or the Counsel to the President believes that the circumstances justify invocation of executive privilege, the issue shall be presented to the President by the Counsel to the President and the Attorney General.
(d) If the President decides to invoke executive privilege, the Counsel to the President shall notify the former President, the Archivist, and the Attorney General in writing.

SECTION 4. Claim of Executive Privilege by Former President.
(a) Upon receipt of a notice of claim of executive privilege by a living former President, the Archivist shall consult with the Attorney General (through the Assistant Attorney General for the Office of Legal Counsel), the Counsel to the President, and such other executive agencies as the Archivist deems appropriate concerning the Archivist’s determination as to whether to honor the former President’s claim of privilege or instead to disclose the Presidential records notwithstanding the claim of privilege.

SECTION 5. General Provisions.
(a) Nothing in this order shall be construed to impair or otherwise affect:
(i) authority granted by law to a department or agency, or the head thereof; or
(ii) functions of the Director of the Office of Management and Budget relating to budget, administrative, or legislative proposals.
(b) This order shall be implemented consistent with applicable law and subject to the availability of appropriations.
(c) This order is not intended to, and does not, create any right or benefit, substantive or procedural, enforceable at law or in equity by any party against the United States, its departments, agencies, or entities, its officers, employees, or agents, or any other person.
§ 2205. Exceptions to restricted access

Notwithstanding any restrictions on access imposed pursuant to sections 2204 and 2208 of this title—

(1) the Archivist and persons employed by the National Archives and Records Administration who are engaged in the performance of normal archival work shall be permitted access to Presidential records in the custody of the Archivist;

(2) subject to any rights, defenses, or privileges which the United States or any agency or person may invoke, Presidential records shall be made available—

(A) pursuant to subpoena or other judicial process issued by a court of competent jurisdiction for the purposes of any civil or criminal investigation or proceeding;

(B) to an incumbent President if such records contain information that is needed for the conduct of current business of the incumbent President’s office and that is not otherwise available; and

(C) to either House of Congress, or, to the extent of matter within its jurisdiction, to any committee or subcommittee thereof if such records contain information that is needed for the conduct of its business and that is not otherwise available; and

(3) the Presidential records of a former President shall be available to such former President or the former President’s designated representative.


AMENDMENTS


Par. (2)(B). Pub. L. 113–187, §8(5)(A), substituted “the incumbent President’s” for “his”.

Par. (3). Pub. L. 113–187, §8(5)(B), substituted “the former President’s” for “his”.


Effective Date of 1984 Amendment


§ 2206. Regulations

The Archivist shall promulgate in accordance with section 533 of title 5, United States Code, regulations necessary to carry out the provisions of this chapter. Such regulations shall include—

(1) provisions for advance public notice and description of any Presidential records sched-uled for disposal pursuant to section 2203(f)(3); 1

(2) provisions for providing notice to the former President when materials to which access would otherwise be restricted pursuant to section 2204(a) are to be made available in accordance with section 2205(2);

(3) provisions for notice by the Archivist to the former President when the disclosure of particular documents may adversely affect any rights and privileges which the former President may have; and

(4) provisions for establishing procedures for consultation between the Archivist and appropriate Federal agencies regarding materials which may be subject to section 552(b)(7) of title 5, United States Code.


REFERENCES IN TEXT


§ 2207. Vice-Presidential records

Vice-Presidential records shall be subject to the provisions of this chapter in the same manner as Presidential records. The duties and responsibilities of the Vice President, with respect to Vice-Presidential records, shall be the same as the duties and responsibilities of the President under this chapter, except section 2208, with respect to Presidential records. The authority of the Archivist with respect to Vice-Presidential records shall be the same as the authority of the Archivist under this chapter with respect to Presidential records, except that the Archivist may, when the Archivist determines that it is in the public interest, enter into an agreement for the deposit of Vice-Presidential records in a non-Federal archival depository. Nothing in this chapter shall be construed to authorize the establishment of separate archival depositories for such Vice-Presidential records.


AMENDMENTS


CONSTRUCTION


“(A) affect the requirement of section 2207 of title 44, United States Code, that Vice Presidential records shall be subject to chapter 22 of that title in the same manner as Presidential records; or

“(B) affect any claim of constitutionally based privilege by a President or former President with respect to a Vice Presidential record.”

§ 2208. Claims of constitutionally based privilege against disclosure

(a)(1) When the Archivist determines under this chapter to make available to the public any

1 See References in Text note below.
President record that has not previously been made available to the public, the Archivist shall—

(A) promptly provide notice of such determination to—

(i) the former President during whose term of office the record was created; and

(ii) the incumbent President; and

(B) make the notice available to the public.

(2) The notice under paragraph (1)—

(A) shall be in writing; and

(B) shall include such information as may be prescribed in regulations issued by the Archivist.

(3)(A) Upon the expiration of the 60-day period (excepting Saturdays, Sundays, and legal public holidays) beginning on the date the Archivist provides notice under paragraph (1)(A), the Archivist shall make available to the public the Presidential record covered by the notice, except any record (or reasonably segregable part of a record) with respect to which the Archivist receives a notice from a former President or the incumbent President notification of a claim of constitutionally based privilege against disclosure under subsection (b).

(B) A former President or the incumbent President may extend the period under subparagraph (A) once for not more than 30 additional days (excepting Saturdays, Sundays, and legal public holidays) by filing with the Archivist a statement that such an extension is necessary to allow an adequate review of the record.

(C) Notwithstanding subparagraphs (A) and (B), if the 60-day period under subparagraph (A), or any extension of that period under subparagraph (B), would otherwise expire during the 6-month period after the incumbent President first takes office, then that 60-day period or extension, respectively, shall expire at the end of that 6-month period.

(d) For purposes of this section, the decision to assert any claim of constitutionally based privilege against disclosure of a Presidential record (or reasonably segregable part of a record) must be made personally by a former President or the incumbent President, as applicable.

(2) A former President or the incumbent President shall notify the Archivist, the Committee on Oversight and Government Reform of the House of Representatives, and the Committee on Homeland Security and Governmental Affairs of the Senate of a privilege claim under paragraph (1) on the same day that the claim is asserted under such paragraph.

(c)(1) If a claim of constitutionally based privilege against disclosure of a Presidential record (or reasonably segregable part of a record) is asserted under subsection (b) by a former President, the Archivist shall consult with the incumbent President, as soon as practicable during the period specified in paragraph (2)(A), to determine whether the incumbent President will uphold the claim asserted by the former President.

(2)(A) Not later than the end of the 30-day period beginning on the date on which the Archivist receives notification from a former President of the assertion of a claim of constitutionally based privilege against disclosure, the Archivist shall provide notice to the former President and the public of the decision of the incumbent President under paragraph (1) regarding the claim.

(B) If the incumbent President upholds the claim of privilege asserted by the former President, the Archivist shall not make the Presidential record (or reasonably segregable part of a record) subject to the claim publicly available unless—

(i) the incumbent President withdraws the decision upholding the claim of privilege asserted by the former President; or

(ii) the Archivist is otherwise directed by a final court order that is not subject to appeal.

(C) If the incumbent President determines not to uphold the claim of privilege asserted by the former President, or fails to make the determination under paragraph (1) before the end of the period specified in subparagraph (A), the Archivist shall release the Presidential record subject to the claim at the end of the 90-day period beginning on the date on which the Archivist received notification of the claim, unless otherwise directed by a court order in an action initiated by the former President under section 2204(e) of this title or by a court order in another action in any Federal court.

(d) The Archivist shall not make publicly available a Presidential record (or reasonably segregable part of a record) that is subject to a privilege claim asserted by the incumbent President unless—

(1) the incumbent President withdraws the privilege claim; or

(2) the Archivist is otherwise directed by a final court order that is not subject to appeal.

(e) The Archivist shall adjust any otherwise applicable time period under this section as necessary to comply with the return date of any congressional subpoena, judicial subpoena, or judicial process.


§ 2209. Disclosure requirement for official business conducted using non-official electronic messaging accounts

(a) In general.—The President, the Vice President, or a covered employee may not create or send a Presidential or Vice Presidential record using a non-official electronic messaging account unless the President, Vice President, or covered employee—

(1) copies an official electronic messaging account of the President, Vice President, or covered employee in the original creation or transmission of the Presidential record or Vice Presidential record; or

(2) forwards a complete copy of the Presidential or Vice Presidential record to an official electronic messaging account of the President, Vice President, or covered employee not later than 20 days after the original creation or transmission of the Presidential or Vice Presidential record.

(b) Adverse actions.—The intentional violation of subsection (a) by a covered employee (in-
including any rules, regulations, or other implementing guidelines), as determined by the appropriate supervisor, shall be a basis for disciplinary action in accordance with subchapter I, II, or V of chapter 75 of title 5, as the case may be.

(c) DEFINITIONS.—In this section:

(1) COVERED EMPLOYEE.—The term "covered employee" means—
(A) the immediate staff of the President;
(B) the immediate staff of the Vice President;
(C) a unit or individual of the Executive Office of the President whose function is to advise and assist the President; and
(D) a unit or individual of the Office of the Vice President whose function is to advise and assist the Vice President.

(2) ELECTRONIC MESSAGES.—The term "electronic messages" means electronic mail and other electronic messaging systems that are used for purposes of communicating between individuals.

(3) ELECTRONIC MESSAGING ACCOUNT.—The term "electronic messaging account" means any account that sends electronic messages.


CHAPTER 23—NATIONAL ARCHIVES TRUST FUND BOARD

Sec. 2301. Establishment of Board; membership.

2302. Authority of the Board; seal; services; bylaws; rules; regulations; employees.

2303. Powers and obligations of Board; liability of members.1

2304. Compensation of members; availability of trust funds for expenses of Board.2

2305. Acceptance of gifts.

2306. Investment of funds.

2307. Trust fund account; disbursements; sales of publications and releases.

2308. Tax exemption for gifts.

AMENDMENTS

1984—Pub. L. 98–497 struck out "The authority of the Administrator of General Services under section 754 of title 40 to regroup, transfer, and distribute functions within the General Services Administration does not extend to the Board or its functions."

1978—Pub. L. 95–379 substituted references to the Secretary of the Treasury and the Chairman of the National Endowment for the Humanities, for references to the chairman of the House Committee on Government Operations and the Senate Committee on Post Office and Civil Service.


EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1984 AMENDMENT


§ 2302. Authority of the Board; seal; services; bylaws; rules; regulations; employees

In carrying out the purposes of this chapter, the Board—

(1) may adopt an official seal, which shall be judicially noticed;

(2) may utilize on a reimbursable basis the services and personnel of the National Archives and Records Administration necessary (as determined by the Archivist) to assist the Board in the administration of the trust fund, and in the preparation and publication of special works and collections of sources and preparation, duplication, editing, and release of historical photographic materials and sound recordings, and may utilize on a reimbursable basis the services and personnel of other Federal agencies for such purposes;

(3) may adopt bylaws, rules, and regulations necessary for the administration of its functions under this chapter; and

(4) may, subject to the laws and regulations governing appointments in the civil service, appoint and fix the compensation of such personnel as may be necessary to carry out its functions.


HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES


REFERENCES IN TEXT

The laws governing appointments in the civil service, referred to in par. (4), are set out in Title 5, Government Organization and Employees. See, particularly, section 3301 et seq. of Title 5.

AMENDMENTS

1984—Pub. L. 98–497 amended section generally. Prior to amendment, section read as follows: "In carrying out the purposes of this chapter, the Board may—

"(1) adopt an official seal, which shall be judicially noticed;

"(2) appoint, or authorize the Chairman to appoint, without regard to the civil-service laws, necessary employees, and fix their duties and salaries; and

"(3) adopt bylaws, rules, and regulations necessary for the administration of its functions under this chapter."
§ 2303. Powers and obligations of the Board; liability of members

Except as otherwise provided by this chapter, the Board shall have all the usual powers and obligations of a trustee with respect to property and funds administered by it, but the members of the Board are not personally liable, except for malfeasance.


HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES


AMENDMENTS

1984—Pub. L. 98–497 amended section generally, inserting "Except as otherwise provided by this chapter.".

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1984 AMENDMENT


§ 2304. Compensation of members; availability of trust funds for expenses of the Board

Compensation may not be paid to the members of the Board for their services as members. Costs incurred by the Board in carrying out its duties under this chapter, including the obligations necessarily incurred by the members of the Board in the performance of their duties and the compensation of persons employed by the Board, shall be paid by the Archivist of the United States from trust funds available to the Board for this purpose. The Board, by resolution, may authorize the transfer of funds (including the principal or interest of a gift or bequest) to the National Archives and Records Administration to be expended on an archival or records activity approved by the Board or to accomplish the purpose of a gift or bequest.


HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES


AMENDMENTS

1984—Pub. L. 98–497 amended section generally. Prior to amendment, section read as follows: "The Board may accept, receive, hold, and administer gifts or bequests of money, securities, or other personal property, for the benefit of or in connection with the national archival and records activities administered by the National Archives and Records Administration. Moneys that are for deposit into the trust fund shall be deposited within 10 working days of the receipt thereof. The Board may expend the funds administered by it, but the members of the Board are not personally liable, except for malfeasance.


HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES


AMENDMENTS

1984—Pub. L. 98–497 amended section generally. Prior to amendment, section read as follows: "The Board may accept, receive, hold, and administer gifts or bequests of money, securities, or other personal property, for the benefit of or in connection with the national archival and records activities administered by the General Services Administration as may be approved by the Board."

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1984 AMENDMENT


§ 2305. Acceptance of gifts

The Board may solicit and accept gifts or bequests of money, securities, or other personal property, for the benefit of or in connection with the national archival and records activities administered by the Board. The Board shall accept, receive, hold, and administer gifts or bequests of money, securities, or other personal property, for the benefit of or in connection with the national archival and records activities administered by the Board.


HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES


§ 2306. Investment of funds

The Secretary of the Treasury shall receipt for moneys or securities composing trust funds given or bequeathed to the Board and shall invest, reinvest, and retain the moneys or securities as the Board from time to time determines. The Board may not engage in business or exercise a voting privilege which may be incidental to such trust funds, nor may the Secretary of the Treasury make investments for the account of the Board which could not lawfully be made by a trust company in the District of Columbia, unless directly authorized by the instrument of gift or bequest under which the funds to be invested are derived, and may retain investments accepted by the Board.


HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES


AMENDMENTS

1984—Pub. L. 98–497 amended section generally. Prior to amendment, section read as follows: "The Board may accept, receive, hold, and administer gifts or bequests of money, securities, or other personal property, for the benefit of or in connection with the national archival and records activities administered by the General Services Administration as may be approved by the Board."

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1984 AMENDMENT


§ 2307. Trust fund account; disbursements; sales of publications and releases

The income from trust funds held by the Board and the proceeds from the sale of securities and other personal property, as and when collected, shall be covered into the Treasury of the United States in a trust fund account to be known as the National Archives Trust Fund, subject to disbursement on the basis of certified vouchers of the Archivist of the United States (or his designee) for activities approved by the Board and in the interest of the national archival and
records activities administered by the National Archives and Records Administration, including but not restricted to the preparation and publication of special works, and collections of sources and the preparation, duplication, editing, and release of historical photographic materials and sound recordings. The Archivist may sell publications and releases authorized by this section and paid for out of the income derived from trust funds at a price which will cover their cost, plus 10 percent, and moneys received from these sales shall be paid into, administered, and expended as part of the National Archives Trust Fund.


HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

AMENDMENTS
1984—Pub. L. 98–497 substituted “on the basis of certified vouchers of the Archivist of the United States (or his designee) for activities approved by the Board and in the interest of the national archival and records activities administered by the National Archives and Records Administration” for “by the Division of Disbursement, Treasury Department, on the basis of certified vouchers of the Chairman or his authorized agent, unless otherwise restricted by the instrument of gift or bequest, for and in the interest of the national archival and records activities administered by the General Services Administration” and “Archivist” for “Chairman” in second sentence.

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1984 AMENDMENT

TRANSFER OF FUNCTIONS
Division of Disbursement of Treasury Department consolidated into Fiscal Service of Treasury Department by section 1(a)(1) of Reorg. Plan No. III of 1940, eff. June 30, 1940, 5 F.R. 2107, 54 Stat. 1231, set out in the Appendix to Title 5, Government Organization and Employees. See section 306 of Title 31, Money and Finance.

§2308. Tax exemption for gifts
Gifts and bequests received by the Board under this chapter, and the income from them are exempt from taxes.


HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

CHAPTER 25—NATIONAL HISTORICAL PUBLICATIONS AND RECORDS COMMISSION

Sec. 2501. Creation; composition; appointment and tenure; meetings.
2502. Vacancies.
2503. Executive director; staff; transportation expenses.
2504. Duties; authorization of grants for historical publications and records programs; authorization for appropriations.
2505. Special advisory committees; membership; reimbursement.
2506. Records to be kept by grantees.

AMENDMENTS
1968—Pub. L. 100–365, §5, July 13, 1988, 102 Stat. 825 amended analysis generally, inserting “vacancies; meetings” after “tenure” in item 2501, substituted “staff; transportation expenses” for “editorial and clerical staff; reimbursement of members for transportation expenses; honorarium” in item 2503 and “historical publications and records programs; authorization for appropriations” for “collection, reproduction, and publication of documentary historical source material” in item 2304, and reenacting items 2502, 2505, and 2506 without change.


§2501. Creation; composition; appointment and tenure; meetings
(a) The National Historical Publications and Records Commission shall consist of 15 members as follows:
1 term of 4 years, except that—
(A) a member appointed under subsection (a) shall be appointed for not more than 4 terms of 2 years; and
(b)(1) The members appointed under subsection (a)(1)(D) shall be appointed for not more than 4 terms of 2 years; and

1 So in original. Does not conform to section catchline.
(B) the Archivist and the Librarian of Congress are permanent ex officio members.

(2) A member may continue to serve after the expiration of a term until a successor has been appointed, but not to exceed one year.

(c) The Commission shall meet at least annually and at call of the Chairman.

(d) RECUSAL.—Members of the Commission shall recuse themselves from voting on any matter that poses, or could potentially pose, a conflict of interest, including a matter that could benefit them or an entity they represent.


HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES


This section incorporates only the last sentence of paragraph (b) of former section 391. The balance of that section will be found in sections 1506, 2102, 2301, and 2902 of the revision.

AMENDMENTS


Subsec. (b)(1)(A). Pub. L. 110–404, §3(a)(1)(B), substituted “not more than 4 terms” for “a term”.


1984—Pub. L. 98–497 struck out “The authority of the Administrator of General Services under section 754 of title 49 to regroup, transfer, and distribute functions within the General Services Administration does not extend to the Commission or its functions.”


1972—Pub. L. 92–546 provided for two additional members of the Organization of American Historians to be appointed for terms of four years by Executive Board of Organization, one to be appointed for a term of two years and his successors for a term of four years.

Effective Date of 2008 Amendment

Pub. L. 110–404, §3(a)(2), Oct. 13, 2008, 122 Stat. 4282, provided that: “The restrictions on the terms of members of the National Historical Publications and Records Commission provided in the amendments made by paragraph (1) [amending this section] shall apply to members serving on or after the date of enactment of this Act [Oct. 13, 2008].”

Pub. L. 110–404, §3(b)(2), Oct. 13, 2008, 122 Stat. 4283, provided that: “The requirement of recusal provided in the amendment made by paragraph (1) [amending this section] shall apply to members of the National Historical Publications and Records Commission serving on or after the date of enactment of this Act [Oct. 13, 2008].”

Effective Date of 1984 Amendment


§ 2502. Vacancies

A person appointed to fill a vacancy in the membership of the Commission shall be appointed only for the unexpired term of the member whom he succeeds, and his appointment shall be made in the same manner as the appointment of his predecessor.


HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

Based on 44 U.S. Code, 1964 ed., §393(b) (June 30, 1949, ch. 288, title V, §503(b), as added Sept. 5, 1950, ch. 849, §6(d), 64 Stat. 583).

§ 2503. Executive director, staff, transportation expenses

(a) The Commission may appoint, without reference to chapter 51 of title 5, an executive director. The Chairman may appoint such other employees as may be necessary to carry out the purposes of this chapter.

(b) Members of the Commission shall be allowed travel expenses (including per diem allowance in lieu of subsistence) in the same amount and to the same extent as persons serving intermittently in the Government service are allowed travel expenses under section 5703 of title 5, United States Code.


HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

Based on 44 U.S. Code, 1964 ed., §393(c) (June 30, 1949, ch. 288, title V, §503(c), as added Sept. 5, 1950, ch. 849, §6(d), 64 Stat. 583).

AMENDMENTS

1984—Pub. L. 98–497 substituted current section catchline for “Executive director; editorial and clerical staff; reimbursement of members for transportation expenses; honorarium”, and amended text generally, revising and restating as subsecs. (a) and (b) provisions formerly contained in a single undesignated paragraph.

1979—Pub. L. 96–98 substituted provisions relating to per diem allowance, instead of subsistence en route to or from or at place of service.

§ 2504 Duties; authorization of grants for historical publications and records programs; authorization for appropriations

(a) The Commission shall make plans, estimates, and recommendations for historical works and collections of sources it considers appropriate for preserving, publishing or otherwise recording at the public expense. The Chairman of the Commission shall transmit to the President and the Congress from time to time, and at least biennially, the plans, estimates, and recommendations developed and approved by the Commission.

(b) The Commission shall cooperate with, assist and encourage appropriate Federal, State, and local agencies and nongovernmental institutions, societies, and individuals in collecting and preserving and, when it considers it desirable, in editing and publishing papers of outstanding citizens of the United States, and other documents as may be important for an understanding and appreciation of the history of the United States.

(c) The Commission may conduct institutes, training and educational programs, and recommend candidates for fellowships related to the activities of the Commission and may disseminate information about documentary sources through guides, directories, and other publications.

(d) The Commission may recommend the expenditure of appropriated or donated funds for the collecting, describing, preserving, compiling and publishing (including microfilming and other forms of reproduction) of documentary sources significant to the history of the United States and for the activities described in subsection (c).

(e) The Archivist of the United States may, within the limits of available appropriated and donated funds, make grants to State and local agencies and to nonprofit organizations, institutions, and individuals, for those activities in subsection (d) after considering the advice and recommendations of the Commission.

(f) Grants for Presidential Centers of Historical Excellence.

(1) In general. —The Archivist, with the recommendation of the Commission, may make grants, on a competitive basis and in accordance with this subsection, to eligible entities to promote the historical preservation of, and public access to, historical records and documents relating to any former President who does not have a Presidential archival depository currently managed and maintained by the Federal Government pursuant to section 2112 (commonly known as the “Presidential Libraries Act of 1955”).

(2) Eligible entity. —For purposes of this subsection, an eligible entity is—

(A) an organization described under section 501(c)(3) of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986 and exempt from taxation under section 501(a) of that Code; or

(B) a State or local government of the United States.

(3) Use of funds. —Amounts received by an eligible entity under paragraph (1) shall be used to promote the historical preservation of, and public access to, historical records or historical documents relating to any former President covered under paragraph (1).

(4) Prohibition on use of funds. —Amounts received by an eligible entity under paragraph (1) may not be used for the maintenance, operating costs, or construction of any facility to house the historical records or historical documents relating to any former President covered under paragraph (1).

(5) Application. —

(A) In general. —An eligible entity seeking a grant under this subsection shall submit to the Commission an application at such time, in such manner, and containing or accompanied by such information as the Commission may require, including a description of the activities for which a grant under this subsection is sought.

(B) Approval of application. —The Commission shall not consider or recommend a grant application submitted under subparagraph (A) unless an eligible entity establishes that such entity—

(i) possesses, with respect to any former President covered under paragraph (1), historical works and collections of historical sources that the Commission considers appropriate for preserving, publishing, or otherwise recording at the public expense;

(ii) has appropriate facilities and space for preservation of, and public access to, the historical works and collections of historical sources;

(iii) shall ensure preservation of, and public access to, such historical works and collections of historical sources at no charge to the public;

(iv) has educational programs that make the use of such documents part of the mission of such entity;

(v) has raised funds from non-Federal sources in support of the efforts of the entity to promote the historical preservation of, and public access to, such historical works and collections of historical sources in an amount equal to the amount of the grant the entity seeks under this subsection;

(vi) shall coordinate with any relevant Federal program or activity, including programs and activities relating to Presidential archival depositories;

(vii) shall coordinate with any relevant non-Federal program or activity, including programs and activities conducted by State and local governments and private educational historical entities; and

(viii) has a workable plan for preserving and providing public access to such historical works and collections of historical sources.

(g)(1) For the purposes specified in this section, there is hereby authorized to be appropriated to the National Historical Publications and Records Commission—

(A) $6,000,000 for fiscal year 1989;

(B) $8,000,000 for fiscal year 1990;
(C) $10,000,000 for each of the fiscal years 1991, 1992, and 1993;
(D) $6,000,000 for fiscal year 1994;
(E) $7,000,000 for fiscal year 1995;
(F) $8,000,000 for fiscal year 1996;
(G) $10,000,000 for fiscal year 1997;
(H) $10,000,000 for fiscal year 1998;
(I) $10,000,000 for fiscal year 1999;
(J) $10,000,000 for fiscal year 2000;
(K) $10,000,000 for fiscal year 2001;
(L) $10,000,000 for fiscal year 2002;
(M) $10,000,000 for fiscal year 2003;
(N) $10,000,000 for fiscal year 2004;
(O) $10,000,000 for fiscal year 2005;
(P) $10,000,000 for fiscal year 2006;
(Q) $10,000,000 for fiscal year 2007;
(R) $10,000,000 for fiscal year 2008; and
(S) $10,000,000 for fiscal year 2009.

(2) Amounts appropriated under this subsection shall be available until expended when so provided in appropriation Acts.


HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES


“(a) IN GENERAL.—The Executive Director of the National Historical Publications and Records Commission of the National Archives and Records Administration may make grants to States, colleges and universities, museums, libraries, and genealogical associations to preserve records and establish electronically searchable databases consisting of local records of servitude, emancipation, and post-Civil War reconstruction.

“(b) MAINTENANCE.—Any database established using a grant under this section shall be maintained by appropriate agencies or institutions designated by the Executive Director of the National Historical Publications and Records Commission.”

§2505. Special advisory committees; membership; reimbursement

The Commission may establish special advisory committees to consult with and make recommendations to it, from among the leading historians, political scientists, archivists, librarians, and other specialists of the Nation. Members of special advisory committees shall be reimbursed for transportation and other expenses on the same basis as members of the Commission.


HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES


TERMINATION OF ADVISORY COMMITTEES

Advisory committees in existence on Jan. 5, 1973, to terminate not later than the expiration of the 2-year period following Jan. 5, 1973, unless, in the case of a committee established by the President or an officer of the Federal Government, such committee is renewed by appropriate action prior to the expiration of such 2-year period, or in the case of a committee established by the Congress, its duration is otherwise provided by law. See section 14 of Pub. L. 82–463, Oct. 6, 1972, 86 Stat. 776, set out in the Appendix to Title 5, Government Organization and Employees.


ADVISORY COMMITTEE ON FOUNDING FATHERS EDITORIAL PROJECTS


(a) ESTABLISHMENT.—The Archivist of the United States may establish an advisory committee to—

(1) review the progress of the Founding Fathers editorial projects funded by the National Historical Publications and Records Commission;

(2) develop, in consultation with the various Founding Fathers editorial projects, appropriate completion goals for the projects described in paragraph (1);

(3) annually review such goals and report to the Archivist on the progress of the various projects in meeting the goals; and

(4) recommend to the Archivist measures that would aid or encourage the projects in meeting such goals.

(b) REPORTS TO THE ADVISORY COMMITTEE.—Each of the projects described in subsection (a)(1) shall provide annually to the advisory committee established under subsection (a) a report on the progress of the project toward accomplishing the completion goals and any assistance needed to achieve such goals, including the following:

(1) The proportion of total project funding for the funding year in which the report is submitted from—

(A) Federal, State, and local government sources;

(B) the host institution for the project;

(C) private or public foundations; and

(D) individuals.

(2) Information on all activities carried out using nongovernmental funding;

(3) Any and all information related to performance goals for the funding year in which the report is submitted.

(c) COMPOSITION; MEETINGS; REPORT; SUNSET; ACTION.—The advisory committee established under subsection (a) shall—

(1) be comprised of 3 nationally recognized historians appointed for no more than 2 consecutive 4-year terms;

(2) meet not less frequently than once a year;

(3) provide a report on the information obtained under subsection (b) to the Committee on Homeland Security and Governmental Affairs of the Senate and the Committee on Oversight and Government Reform of the House of Representatives not later than 1 year after the date of enactment of this Act (Oct. 13, 2008) and annually thereafter;

(4) terminate on the date that is 8 years after the date of enactment of this Act; and

(5) recommend legislative or executive action that would facilitate completion of the performance goals for the Founding Fathers editorial projects.

§ 2506. Records to be kept by grantees

(a) Each recipient of grant assistance under section 2504 of this title shall keep such records as the Archivist of the United States prescribes, including records which fully disclose the amount and disposition by the recipient of the proceeds of the grants, the total cost of the project or undertaking in connection with which funds are given or used, and the amount of that portion of the cost of the project or undertaking supplied by other sources, and any other records as will facilitate an effective audit.

(b) The Archivist and the Comptroller General of the United States or their authorized representatives shall have access for the purposes of audit and examination to books, documents, papers, and records of the recipients that are pertinent to the grants received under section 2504 of this title.

historical and revision notes


AMENDMENTS


Subsec. (b). Pub. L. 98–497 substituted “Archivist” for “Administrator”.

Effective Date of 1984 Amendment


Effective Date of Repeal

Repeal effective Apr. 1, 1985, see section 301 of Pub. L. 98–497, set out as an Effective Date of 1984 Amendment note under section 2102 of this title.

CHAPTER 27—ADVISORY COMMITTEE ON THE RECORDS OF CONGRESS

Sec. 2701. Advisory Committee on the Records of Congress.

2702. Membership; chairman; meetings.

2703. Functions of the Committee.

2704. Powers of the Committee.

2705. Compensation and travel expenses.

2706. Administrative provisions.

§ 2701. Advisory Committee on the Records of Congress

(a) There is established the Advisory Committee on the Records of Congress (hereafter in this chapter referred to as the Committee).

(b) The Committee shall be subject to the provisions of the Federal Advisory Committee Act (5 U.S.C. App.), except that the Committee shall be of permanent duration, notwithstanding any provision of section 14 of the Federal Advisory Committee Act.


references in text

The Federal Advisory Committee Act, referred to in subsec. (b), is Pub. L. 92–463, Oct. 6, 1972, 86 Stat. 779, as amended, which is set out in the Appendix to Title 5, Government Organization and Employees.

condensation


Prior provisions


§ 2702. Membership; chairman; meetings

(a)(1) The Committee shall consist of the eleven members including—

(A)(i) the Secretary of the Senate;
(ii) the Clerk of the House of Representatives;
(iii) the Archivist of the United States;
(iv) the Historian of the Senate; and
(v) the Historian of the House of Representatives; and
(B) six members of whom one shall be appointed by each of the following:

(i) the Speaker of the House of Representatives;
(ii) the Minority Leader of the House of Representatives;
(iii) the Majority Leader of the Senate;
(iv) the Minority Leader of the Senate;
(v) the Secretary of the Senate; and
(vi) the Clerk of the House of Representatives.

(2) Each member appointed under paragraph (1)(B) shall have knowledge or expertise in United States history, archival management, publishing, library science, or use of legislative records.

(b) The Secretary of the Senate shall serve as Chairman during the two-year period beginning on January 1, 1991, and the Clerk of the House of Representatives shall serve as Chairman during the two-year period beginning on January 1, 1993. Thereafter, such members shall alternate serving as Chairman for a term of two years.

(c)(1) Members of the Committee referred to in subsection (a)(1)(B) shall serve only while holding such offices. Members appointed to the Committee under subsection (a)(1)(B) shall serve for a term of two years, and may be reappointed without limitation. The initial appointments for such terms shall begin on January 1, 1991.

(2) Any vacancy on the Committee shall not affect the powers of the Committee. Any vacancy in an appointed position on the Committee shall be filled in the same manner in which the original appointment was made.

(3)(A) no later than December 31, 1991, conduct a study and submit a report to the Congress on—

(i) the effect any transfer of records of the National Archives and Records Administration from facilities located in Washington, D.C., to any location outside of Washington, D.C., shall have on the management and preservation of the records of Congress; and
(ii) the five year plan for the management and preservation of the records of Congress; and

(B) no later than December 31, 1995, conduct a study to update the report submitted under subparagraph (A)(ii), and submit a report to the Congress.


§ 2704. Powers of the Committee

(a) For purposes of carrying out the duties referred to under section 2703, the Committee or, on the authorization of the Committee, any subcommittee or member thereof, may hold such hearings, sit and act at such times and places, take such testimony, and receive such evidence as is appropriate.

(b) The Committee may secure directly from any department or agency of the United States such information as the Committee may require to carry out the duties referred to under section 2703. Upon request of the Chairman of the Committee, the head of such department or agency shall furnish such information to the Committee.


§ 2705. Compensation and travel expenses

A member of the Committee may not be paid compensation for service performed as a member of the Committee. However, members of the Committee shall be allowed travel expenses, including per diem in lieu of subsistence, at rates authorized for employees of agencies under subchapter I of chapter 57 of title 5, United States Code, while away from their homes or regular places of business in the performance of service for the Committee.


§ 2706. Administrative provisions

(a) Upon request of the Committee, the head of any Federal agency is authorized to detail to the Committee, on a nonreimbursable basis, any of the personnel of such agency to assist the Committee in carrying out the duties referred to under section 2703 and such detail shall be without interruption or loss of civil service status or privilege.

(b) For purposes of supporting the Committee, the Archivist may obtain the services of experts and consultants in accordance with the provisions of section 3109 of title 5, United States Code, but at rates for individuals not to exceed the daily equivalent of the minimum annual rate of basic pay payable for GS–16 of the General Schedule under section 5332 of such title.
§ 2901. Definitions

As used in this chapter, and chapters 21, 25, 31, and 33 of this title—
(1) the term “records” has the meaning given it by section 3301 of this title;
(2) the term “records management” means the planning, controlling, directing, organizing, training, promoting, and other managerial activities involved with respect to records creation, records maintenance and use, and records disposition in order to achieve adequate and proper documentation of the policies and transactions of the Federal Government and effective and economical management of agency operations;

(3) the term “records creation” means the production or reproduction of any record;
(4) the term “records maintenance and use” means any activity involving—
(A) location of records of a Federal agency;
(B) storage, retrieval, and handling of records kept at office file locations by or for a Federal agency;
(C) processing of mail by a Federal agency;
(D) selection and utilization of equipment and supplies associated with records and copying;

(5) the term “records disposition” means any activity with respect to—
(A) disposal of temporary records no longer necessary for the conduct of business by destruction or donation;
(B) transfer of records to Federal agency storage facilities or records centers;
(C) transfer to the National Archives of the United States of records determined to have sufficient historical or other value to warrant continued preservation; or
(D) transfer of records from one Federal agency to any other Federal agency;

(6) the term “records center” means an establishment maintained and operated by the Archivist or by another Federal agency primarily for the storage, servicing, security, and processing of records which need to be preserved for varying periods of time and need not be retained in office equipment or space;

(7) the term “records management study” means an investigation and analysis of any Federal agency records, or records management practices or programs (whether manual or automated), with a view toward rendering findings and recommendations with respect thereto;

(8) the term “inspection” means reviewing any Federal agency’s records or records management practices or programs with respect to its effectiveness and compliance with records management laws and making necessary recommendations for correction or improvement of records management;

(9) the term “servicing” means making available for use information in records and other materials in the custody of the Archivist, or in a records center—
(A) by furnishing the records or other materials, or information from them, or copies or reproductions thereof, to any Federal agency for official use, or to the public; or
(B) by making and furnishing authenticated or unauthenticated copies or reproductions of the records or other materials;

(10) the term “unauthenticated copies” means exact copies or reproductions of records or other materials that are not certified as such under seal and that need not be legally accepted as evidence;

(11) the term “National Archives of the United States” means those official records which have been determined by the Archivist of the United States to have sufficient historical or other value to warrant their continued preservation by the Federal Government, and which have been accepted by the Archivist for deposit in the Archivist’s custody;
(12) the term “Archivist” means the Archivist of the United States;
(13) the term “executive agency” shall have the meaning given such term by section 102 of title 40;
(14) the term “Federal agency” means any executive agency or any establishment in the legislative or judicial branch of the Government (except the Supreme Court, the Senate, the House of Representatives, and the Architect of the Capitol) and any activities under the direction of the Architect of the Capitol; and
(15) the term “Administrator” means the Administrator of General Services.


PRIOR PROVISIONS

AMENDMENTS


Par. (2). Pub. L. 98–497, §107(b)(13)(B), inserted “in order to achieve adequate and proper documentation of the policies and transactions of the Federal Government and effective and economical management of agency operations”.

Pars. (6), (9), (11). Pub. L. 98–497, §107(b)(13)(C), substituted “Archivist” for “Administrator”.
Par. (12). Pub. L. 98–497, §107(b)(13)(D), substituted “Archivist” and “Archivist of the United States” for “Administrator” and “Administrator of General Services”, respectively; see par. (15) of this section.


EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1984 AMENDMENT

RECORDS CENTER REVOLVING FUND

“(a) Establishment of Fund.—There is hereby established in the Treasury a revolving fund to be available for expenses (including expenses for uniforms or allowances for uniforms as authorized by subchapter I of chapter 59 of title 5 [United States Code]) and equipment necessary to provide for storage and related services for all temporary and pre-archival Federal records, which are to be stored or stored at Federal National and Regional Records Centers by agencies and other instrumentalities of the Federal Government. The Fund shall be available without fiscal year limitation for expenses necessary for operation of these activities.

“(b) Start-Up Capital.—
“(1) There is appropriated $22,000,000 as initial capitalization of the Fund.

“(2) In addition, the initial capital of the Fund shall include the fair and reasonable value at the Fund’s inception of the inventories, equipment, receivables, and other assets, less the liabilities, transferred to the Fund. The Archivist of the United States is authorized to accept inventories, equipment, receivables and other assets from other Federal entities that were used to provide for storage and related services for temporary and pre-archival Federal records.

“(c) User Charges.—The Fund shall be credited with user charges received from other Federal Government accounts as payment for providing personnel, storage, materials, supplies, equipment, and services as authorized by subsection (a). Such payments may be made in advance or by way of reimbursement. The rates charged will return in full the expenses of operation, including reserves for accrued annual leave, worker’s compensation, depreciation of capitalized equipment and shelving, and amortization of information technology software and systems.

“(d) Funds Returned to Miscellaneous Receipts of the Department of the Treasury.—
“(1) In addition to funds appropriated to and assets transferred to the Fund in subsection (b), an amount not to exceed 4 percent of the total annual income may be retained in the Fund as an operating reserve or for the replacement or acquisition of capital equipment, including shelving, and the improvement and implementation of the financial management, information technology, and other support systems of the National Archives and Records Administration.

“(2) Funds in excess of the percentage at the close of each fiscal year shall be returned to the Treasury of the United States as miscellaneous receipts.

“(e) Reporting Requirement.—The National Archives and Records Administration shall provide quarterly reports to the Committees on Appropriations and Governmental Affairs of the Senate, and the Committees on Appropriations and Government Reform (now Oversight and Government Reform) of the House of Representatives on the operation of the Records Center Revolving Fund.

FEDERAL RECORDS MANAGEMENT PROVISIONS WITHOUT EFFECT ON AUTHORITIES AND RESPONSIBILITIES OF ADMINISTRATOR OF GENERAL SERVICES, JOINT COMMITTEE, OR GOVERNMENT PUBLISHING OFFICE

“(a) The provisions of this Act [see Short Title of 1976 Amendment note set out under section 101 of this title] relating to the authority of the Administrator of General Services do not limit or repeal additional authorities provided by statute or otherwise recognized by law.

“(b) The provisions of this Act do not limit or repeal the authority or responsibilities of the Joint Committee on Printing or the Government Publishing Office under chapters 1 through 19 of title 44, United States Code.”

§2902. Objectives of records management
It is the purpose of this chapter, and chapters 21, 31, and 33 of this title, to require the establishment of standards and procedures to assure efficient and effective records management. Such records management standards and procedures shall seek to implement the following goals:

(1) Accurate and complete documentation of the policies and transactions of the Federal Government.

(2) Control of the quantity and quality of records produced by the Federal Government.

(3) Establishment and maintenance of mechanisms of control with respect to records cre-
§ 2903. Custody and control of property

(a) The Archivist shall have immediate custody and control of the National Archives Building and its contents, and may design, construct, purchase, lease, maintain, operate, protect, and improve buildings used by him for the storage of records of Federal agencies in the District of Columbia and elsewhere.

(b) When the Archivist considers it to be in the public interest, the Archivist may charge and collect reasonable fees from the public for the occasional, non-official use of rooms and spaces, and services related to such use, in the buildings subject to this section. Fees collected under this subsection shall be paid into an account in the National Archives Trust Fund and shall be held, administered, and expended for the benefit and in the interest of the national archival and records activities administered by the National Archives and Records Administration, including educational and public program purposes.


HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES


AMENDMENTS

2004—Pub. L. 108–383 redesignated existing provisions as subsec. (a) and added subsec. (b).


EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1984 AMENDMENT


§ 2904. General responsibilities for records management

(a) The Archivist shall provide guidance and assistance to Federal agencies with respect to ensuring adequate and proper documentation of the policies and transactions of the Federal Government and ensuring proper records disposition.

(b) The Archivist shall provide guidance and assistance to Federal agencies to ensure economical and effective records management by such agencies.

(c) In carrying out the responsibilities under subsections (a) and (b), the Archivist shall have the responsibility—

(1) to promulgate standards, procedures, and guidelines with respect to records management and the conduct of records management studies;

(2) to conduct research with respect to the improvement of records management practices and programs;

(3) to collect and disseminate information on training programs, technological developments, and other activities relating to records management;

(4) to establish such interagency committees and boards as may be necessary to provide an exchange of information among Federal agencies with respect to records management;

(5) to direct the continuing attention of Federal agencies and the Congress on the need for adequate policies governing records management;

(6) to conduct records management studies and, in the Archivist’s discretion, designate the heads of executive agencies to conduct records management studies with respect to establishing systems and techniques designed to save time and effort in records management;

(7) to conduct inspections or surveys of the records and the records management programs and practices within and between Federal agencies;

(8) to report to the appropriate oversight and appropriations committees of the Congress...
and to the Director of the Office of Management and Budget in January of each year and at such other times as the Archivist deems desirable.

(A) on the results of activities conducted pursuant to paragraphs (1) through (7) of this section,

(B) on evaluations of responses by Federal agencies to any recommendations resulting from inspections or studies conducted under paragraphs (6) and (7) of this section, and

(C) to the extent practicable, estimates of costs to the Federal Government resulting from the failure of agencies to implement such recommendations.

(d) The Archivist shall promulgate regulations requiring all Federal agencies to transfer all digital or electronic records to the National Archives of the United States in digital or electronic form to the greatest extent possible.


PRIOR PROVISIONS

A prior section 2904, Pub. L. 90–620, Oct. 22, 1968, 82 Stat. 1296, contained provisions similar to those comprising pars. (1) and (2) of this section, prior to repeal by Pub. L. 94–575, § 2(a)(2).


AMENDMENTS


Subsec. (c). Pub. L. 113–117, § 9(c)(2)(A), substituted “the responsibilities under subsections (a) and (b), the Archivist shall have” for “their responsibilities under subsection (a) or (b), respectively, the Archivist and the Administrator shall each have” in introductory provisions.

Subsec. (c)(6). Pub. L. 113–117, § 8(7), substituted “the Archivist” for “his”.

Subsec. (c)(8). Pub. L. 113–117, § 9(c)(2)(B), struck out “or the Administrator (as the case may be)” after “Archivist”.

Subsec. (d). Pub. L. 113–117, § 9(c)(3), amended subsec. (d) generally. Prior to amendment, subsec. (d) read as follows: “In addition, the Administrator, in carrying out subsection (b), shall have the responsibility to promote economy and efficiency in the selection and utilization of space, staff, equipment, and supplies for records management.”


Subsec. (a). Pub. L. 98–497 designated existing first sentence as subsec. (a) and substituted “Administrator” for “Archivist” and “ensuring adequate and proper documentation of the policies and transactions of the Federal Government and ensuring proper records disposition” for “records creation, records maintenance and records disposition”.


Subsec. (c). Pub. L. 98–497 designated existing second sentence as subsec. (c), substituted “In carrying out the responsibilities under subsection (a) or (b), respectively” for “In providing such guidance and assistance,”, and inserted reference to Archivist in text preceding par. (1).

Subsec. (c)(1). Pub. L. 98–497 redesignated par. (2) as (1). Provisions contained in former par. (1) are now contained substantially in subsec. (d).

Subsec. (c)(2). Pub. L. 98–497 redesignated par. (3) as (2). Former par. (2) redesignated (1).

Subsec. (c)(3). Pub. L. 98–497 redesignated par. (6) as (3) and inserted “to collect and”, “training programs”, and “other activities”. Former par. (3) redesignated (2).

Subsec. (c)(4). Pub. L. 98–497 redesignated par. (5) as (4). Former par. (4), which read “serve as a clearinghouse for information with respect to records management and as a central source for reference and training materials with respect to records management”, was struck out.

Subsec. (c)(5). Pub. L. 98–497 redesignated par. (7) as (5) and struck out “the burden placed on the Federal Government by unnecessary paperwork” after “Congress on”, “creation” before “maintenance”, and “and use, and disposition” after “maintenance”. Former par. (5) redesignated (4).

Subsec. (c)(6). Pub. L. 98–497 redesignated par. (8) as (6) and struck out “with particular attention given to standards and procedures governing records creation” at end. Former par. (6) redesignated (3).

Subsec. (c)(7). Pub. L. 98–497 redesignated par. (9) as (7) and substituted “surveys of the records and the records management practices and practices within and between Federal agencies” for “records management studies which involve a review of the programs and practices of more than one Federal agency and which examine interaction among and relationships between Federal agencies with respect to records and records management”. Former par. (7) redesignated (5).

Subsec. (c)(8). Pub. L. 98–497 redesignated par. (10) as (8) and inserted “In January of each year”, “the Archivist or”, and substituted “(7)” for “(9)” and “(6)” and “(7)” for “(8)” and “(9)”, respectively, in subpars. (A) and (B).

Subsec. (c)(9). (10). Pub. L. 98–497 redesignated pars. (9) and (10) as (7) and (8), respectively.


1980—Par. (10). Pub. L. 96–511 prescribed that the report be to appropriate oversight and appropriations committees, incorporated existing provisions in clts. (A) and (B) and added cl. (C).

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1984 AMENDMENT


EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1980 AMENDMENT


TERMINATION OF REPORTING REQUIREMENTS

For termination, effective May 15, 2000, of provisions of law requiring submittal to Congress of any annual, semiannual, or other regular periodic report listed in House Document No. 103–7 (in which a report to appropriate oversight and appropriations committees of Congress under subsec. (c)(8) of this section is listed as the 9th item on page 173 and as the 8th item on page 180), see section 3003 of Pub. L. 104–66, as amended, and section 1a(4) (div. A, §1402(1)) of Pub. L. 106–554, set out as notes under section 1113 of Title 31, Money and Finance.

§2905. Establishment of standards for selective retention of records; security measures

(a) The Archivist shall establish standards for the selective retention of records of continuing value, and assist Federal agencies in applying the standards to records in their custody. The
Archivist shall notify the head of a Federal agency of any actual, impending, or threatened unlawful removal, defacing, alteration, or destruction of records in the custody of the agency that shall come to the Archivist's attention, and shall assist the head of the agency in initiating action through the Attorney General for the recovery of records unlawfully removed and for other redress provided by law. In any case in which the head of the agency does not initiate an action for such recovery or other redress within a reasonable period of time after being notified of any such unlawful action, the Archivist shall request the Attorney General to initiate such an action, and shall notify the Congress when such a request has been made.

(b) The Archivist shall assist the Administrator for the Office of Information and Regulatory Affairs in conducting studies and developing standards relating to record retention requirements imposed on the public and on State and local governments by Federal agencies.


HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

Based on 44 U.S. Code, 1964 ed., § 395(b) (June 30, 1949, ch. 288, title V, § 505(b), as added Sept. 5, 1950, ch. 849, § 6(d), 64 Stat. 583).

AMENDMENTS

2014—Subsec. (a). Pub. L. 113–187 substituted "The Archivist shall notify" for "He shall notify" and "the Archivist's attention" for "his attention".


Pub. L. 98–497, § 203(a), inserted "In any case in which the head of the agency does not initiate an action for such recovery or other redress within a reasonable period of time after being notified of any such unlawful action, the Archivist shall request the Attorney General to initiate such an action, and shall notify the Congress when such a request has been made."


1980—Pub. L. 96–511 designated existing provisions as subsec. (a) and added subsec. (b).

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1984 AMENDMENT


EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1980 AMENDMENT


§ 2906. Inspection of agency records

(a)(1) In carrying out the duties and responsibilities under this chapter, the Archivist (or the the 1 Archivist's designee) may inspect the records or the records management practices and programs of any Federal agency for the purpose of rendering recommendations for the improvement of records management practices and programs and for determining whether the records of Federal agencies have sufficient value to warrant continued preservation or lack sufficient value to justify continued preservation. Officers and employees of such agencies shall cooperate fully in such inspections, subject to the provisions of paragraphs (2) and (3) of this subsection.

2

(2) Records, the use of which is restricted by law or for reasons of national security or the public interest, shall be inspected, in accordance with regulations promulgated by the Archivist, subject to the approval of the head of the agency concerned or of the President.

(3) If the Archivist (or the Archivist's designee) inspects a record, as provided in this subsection, which is contained in a system of records which is subject to section 552a of title 5, such record shall be—

(A) maintained by the Archivist or such designee as a record contained in a system of records; or

(B) deemed to be a record contained in a system of records for purposes of subsections (b), (c), and (i) of section 552a of title 5.

(b) In conducting the inspection of agency records provided for in subsection (a) of this section, the Archivist (or the Archivist's designee) shall, in addition to complying with the provisions of law cited in subsection (a)(3), comply with all other Federal laws and be subject to the sanctions provided therein.


PRIOR PROVISIONS


AMENDMENTS

2014—Subsec. (a)(1). Pub. L. 113–187, § 9(d)(1)(A), substituted "the duties" for "their respective duties" and "the Archivist's designee" for "designee of either", struck out "the Administrator of General Services and" before "the Archivist" and "solely" after "any Federal agency", and inserted "and for determining whether the records of Federal agencies have sufficient value to warrant continued preservation or lack sufficient value to justify continued preservation" after "for the improvement of records management practices and programs".

Subsec. (a)(2). Pub. L. 113–187, § 9(d)(1)(B), struck out "the Administrator and" before "the Archivist" and "The regulations promulgated by the Administrator and the Archivist under this paragraph shall, to the extent practicable, be identical."

1984—Pub. L. 94–575 inserted reference to Archivist in four places in subsecs. (a) and (b) and inserted at end of subsec. (b)(2) "The regulations promulgated by the Administrator and the Archivist under this paragraph shall, to the extent practicable, be identical."
§ 2907. Records centers and centralized microfilming or digitization services

The Archivist may establish, maintain, and operate records centers and centralized microfilming or digitization services for Federal agencies.


Prior Provisions


Amendments

2014—Pub. L. 113–187 inserted “or digitization” after “microfilming” in section catchline and text.


Effective Date of 1984 Amendment


§ 2908. Regulations

Subject to applicable law, the Archivist shall promulgate regulations governing the transfer of records from the custody of one executive agency to that of another.


Historical and Revision Notes


Amendments


Effective Date of 1984 Amendment


§ 2909. Retention of records

The Archivist may empower a Federal agency to retain records for a longer period than that specified in disposal schedules, and may withdraw disposal authorizations covering records listed in disposal schedules. The Archivist shall promulgate regulations in accordance with section 2104(a) of this title to implement this section.


Historical and Revision Notes


Amendments

2004—Pub. L. 108–383 struck out “... upon the submission of evidence of need,” after “Federal agency”, substituted “,... ”, and “,... ”; and, in accordance with regulations promulgated by him,”, and inserted at end “The Archivist shall promulgate regulations in accordance with section 2104(a) of this title to implement this section.”


Effective Date of 1984 Amendment


§ 2910. Preservation of Freedmen’s Bureau records

The Archivist shall preserve the records of the Bureau of Refugees, Freedmen, and Abandoned Lands, commonly referred to as the “Freedmen’s Bureau”, by using—

(1) microfilm technology for preservation of the documents comprising these records so that they can be maintained for future generations; and

(2) the results of the pilot project with the University of Florida to create future partnerships with Howard University and other institutions for the purposes of indexing these records and making them more easily accessible to the public, including historians, genealogists, and students, and for any other purposes determined by the Archivist.

(Added Pub. L. 106–444, § 2(a), Nov. 6, 2000, 114 Stat. 1292.)

Prior Provisions


§ 2911. Disclosure requirement for official business conducted using non-official electronic messaging accounts

(a) IN GENERAL.—An officer or employee of an executive agency may not create or send a record using a non-official electronic messaging account unless such officer or employee—

(1) copies an official electronic messaging account of the officer or employee in the original creation or transmission of the record; or

(2) forwards a complete copy of the record to an official electronic messaging account of the officer or employee not later than 20 days after the original creation or transmission of the record.

(b) ADVERSE ACTIONS.—The intentional violation of subsection (a) (including any rules, regulations, or other implementing guidelines), as determined by the appropriate supervisor, shall be a basis for disciplinary action in accordance with subchapter I, II, or V of chapter 75 of title 5, as the case may be.
(c) Definitions.—In this section:

(1) Electronic messages.—The term “electronic messages” means electronic mail and other electronic messaging systems that are used for the purposes of communicating between individuals.

(2) Electronic messaging account.—The term “electronic messaging account” means any account that sends electronic messages.

(3) Executive agency.—The term “executive agency” has the meaning given that term in section 106 of title 5.


CHAPTER 31—RECORDS MANAGEMENT BY FEDERAL AGENCIES

Sec. 3101. Records management by agency heads; general duties.
3102. Establishment of program of management.
3103. Transfer of records to records centers.
3104. Certifications and determinations on transferred records.
3105. Safeguards.
3106. Unlawful removal, destruction of records.
3107. Authority of Comptroller General.

AMENDMENTS


§ 3101. Records management by agency heads; general duties

The head of each Federal agency shall make and preserve records containing adequate and proper documentation of the organization, functions, policies, decisions, procedures, and essential transactions of the agency and designed to furnish the information necessary to protect the legal and financial rights of the Government and of persons directly affected by the agency’s activities.


HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

Based on 44 U.S. Code, 1964 ed., § 396(a) (June 30, 1949, ch. 298, title V, § 506(a), as added Sept. 5, 1950, ch. 849, § 6(d), 64 Stat. 583).

MANAGING GOVERNMENT RECORDS

Memorandum of President of the United States, Nov. 28, 2011. 76 F.R. 75429, provided:

Memorandum for the Heads of Executive Departments and Agencies

SECTION 1. Purpose. This memorandum begins an executive branch-wide effort to reform records management policies and practices. Improving records management will improve performance and promote openness and accountability by better documenting agency actions and decisions. Records transferred to the National Archives and Records Administration (NARA) provide the prism through which future generations will understand and learn from our actions and decisions. Modernized records management will also help executive departments and agencies (agencies) minimize costs and operate more efficiently. Improved records management thus builds on Executive Order 13563 of November 9, 2011 (Promoting Efficient Spending), which directed agencies to reduce spending and focus on mission-critical functions.

When records are well-managed, agencies can use them to assess the impact of programs, to reduce redundant efforts, to save money, and to share knowledge within and across their organizations. In these ways, proper records management is the backbone of open Government.

Decades of technological advances have transformed agency operations, creating challenges and opportunities for agency records management. Greater reliance on electronic communication and systems has radically increased the volume and diversity of information that agencies must manage. With proper planning, technology can make these records less burdensome to manage and easier to use and share. But if records management policies and practices are not updated for a digital age, the surge in information could overwhelm agency systems, leading to higher costs and lost records.

We must address these challenges while using the opportunity to develop a 21st-century framework for the management of Government records. This framework will provide a foundation for open Government, leverage information to improve agency performance, and reduce unnecessary costs and burdens.

SEC. 2. Agency Commitments to Records Management Reform. (a) The head of each agency shall:

(i) ensure that the successful implementation of records management requirements in law, regulation, and this memorandum is a priority for senior agency management;

(ii) ensure that proper resources are allocated to the effective implementation of such requirements; and

(iii) within 30 days of the date of this memorandum, designate in writing to the Archivist of the United States (Archivist), a senior agency official to supervise the review required by subsection (b) of this section, in coordination with the agency’s Records Officer, Chief Information Officer, and General Counsel.

(b) Within 120 days of the date of this memorandum, each agency head shall submit a report to the Archivist and the Director of the Office of Management and Budget (OMB) that:

(i) describes the agency’s current plans for improving or maintaining its records management program, particularly with respect to managing electronic records, including email and social media, deploying cloud-based services or storage solutions, and meeting other records challenges;

(ii) identifies any provisions, or omissions, in relevant statutes, regulations, or official NARA guidance that currently pose an obstacle to the agency’s adoption of sound, cost-effective records management policies and practices; and

(iii) identifies policies or programs that, if included in the Records Management Directive required by section 3 of this memorandum or adopted or implemented by NARA, would assist the agency’s efforts to improve records management.

The reports submitted pursuant to this subsection should supplement, and therefore need not duplicate, information provided by agencies to NARA pursuant to other reporting obligations.

SEC. 3. Records Management Directive. (a) Within 120 days of the deadline for reports submitted pursuant to section 2(b) of this memorandum, the Director of OMB and the Archivist, in coordination with the Associate Attorney General, shall issue a Records Management Directive that directs agency heads to take specific steps to reform and improve records management policies and practices within their agency. The directive shall focus on:

(i) creating a Government-wide records management framework that is more efficient and cost-effective;

(ii) promoting records management policies and practices that enhance the capability of agencies to fulfill their statutory missions;

(iii) maintaining accountability through documentation of agency actions; and

(iv) increasing open Government and appropriate public access to Government records;
(v) supporting agency compliance with applicable legal requirements related to the preservation of information relevant to litigation; and
(vi) transitioning from paper-based records management to electronic records management where feasible.

(b) In the course of developing the directive, the Archivist, in coordination with the Director of OMB and the Associate Attorney General, shall review relevant statutes, regulations, and official NARA guidance to identify opportunities for reforms that would facilitate improved Government-wide records management practices, particularly with respect to electronic records. The Archivist, in coordination with the Director of OMB and the Associate Attorney General, shall present to the President the results of this review, no later than the date of the directive’s issuance, to facilitate potential updates to the laws, regulations, and policies governing the management of Federal records.

(c) In developing the directive, the Director of OMB and the Archivist shall consult with other affected agencies, interagency groups, and public stakeholders. See 4. General Provisions. (a) This memorandum shall be implemented consistent with applicable law and subject to the availability of appropriations.

(b) Nothing in this memorandum shall be construed to impair or otherwise affect:
(i) authority granted by law to a department or agency, or the head thereof; or
(ii) functions of the Director of OMB relating to budgetary, administrative, or legislative proposals.

(c) This memorandum is not intended to, and does not, create any right or benefit, substantive or procedural, enforceable at law or in equity by any party against the United States, its departments, agencies, or entities, its officers, employees, or agents, or any other person.

Sic. S. Publication. The Archivist is hereby authorized and directed to publish this memorandum in the Federal Register.

BARACK OBAMA.

§ 3102. Establishment of program of management

The head of each Federal agency shall establish and maintain an active, continuing program for the economical and efficient management of the records of the agency. The program, among other things, shall provide for

1. effective controls over the creation and over the maintenance and use of records in the conduct of current business;
2. cooperation with the Archivist in applying standards, procedures, and techniques designed to improve the management of records, promote the maintenance and security of records deemed appropriate for preservation, and facilitate the segregation and disposal of records of temporary value; and
3. compliance with sections 2101–2117, 2501–2507, 2901–2909, and 3101–3107, of this title and the regulations issued under them.


HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES


AMENDMENTS


1976—Pub. L. 94–575, §3(a)(1), (2), substituted in par. (1) “the creation and over the maintenance” for “the creation, maintenance,” and in par. (3) reference to sections “2901–2909” for “2901, 2903–2909” of this title.

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1984 AMENDMENT


§ 3103. Transfer of records to records centers

When the head of a Federal agency determines that such action may affect substantial economies or increased operating efficiency, the head of such agency shall provide for the transfer of records to a records center maintained and operated by the Archivist, or, when approved by the Archivist, to a center maintained and operated by the head of the Federal agency.


PRIOR PROVISIONS


AMENDMENTS

2014—Pub. L. 113–187 substituted “the head of such agency” for “he”.


EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1984 AMENDMENT


§ 3104. Certifications and determinations on transferred records

An official of the Government who is authorized to certify to facts on the basis of records in such official’s custody, may certify to facts on the basis of records that have been transferred by such official or such official’s predecessors to the Archivist, and may authorize the Archivist to certify to facts and to make administrative determinations on the basis of records transferred to the Archivist, notwithstanding any other law.


HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES


AMENDMENTS

2014—Pub. L. 113–187 substituted “such official’s custody” for “his custody” and “such official or such official’s predecessors” for “him or his predecessors”.


1950—Pub. L. 81–585 provided that when the head of a Federal agency determines that records shall be transferred to a records center maintained and operated by the Archivist, the head of the agency may authorize the Archivist to certify to facts on the basis of such records, notwithstanding any other law, and substituted “Archivist” for “him” or “his predecessors”.
§ 3105  TITLE 44—PUBLIC PRINTING AND DOCUMENTS  Page 110


Effective Date of 1984 Amendment

§ 3105. Safeguards
The head of each Federal agency shall establish safeguards against the removal or loss of records the head of such agency determines to be necessary and required by regulations of the Archivist. Safeguards shall include making it known to officials and employees of the agency—

(1) that records in the custody of the agency are not to be alienated or destroyed except in accordance with sections 3301–3314 of this title, and

(2) the penalties provided by law for the unlawful removal or destruction of records.


References in Text
Sections 3304 to 3307 of this title, included in the reference in par. (1) to sections 3301 to 3314 of this title, were repealed by Pub. L. 91–287, §2(c), June 23, 1970, 84 Stat. 321.

Historical and Revision Notes

Amendments
2014—Pub. L. 113–187 substituted “the head of such agency” for “he” in introductory provisions.


Effective Date of 1984 Amendment

§ 3106. Unlawful removal, destruction of records

(a) Federal Agency Notification.—The head of each Federal agency shall notify the Archivist of any actual, impending, or threatened unlawful removal, defacing, alteration, or destruction of records in the custody of the agency of which he is the head that shall come to his attention, and with the assistance of the Archivist shall initiate action through the Attorney General for the recovery of records he knows or has reason to believe have been unlawfully removed from his agency, or from another Federal agency whose records have been transferred to his legal custody. In any case in which the head of the agency does not initiate an action for such recovery or other redress within a reasonable period of time after being notified of any such unlawful action, the Archivist shall request the Attorney General to initiate such an action, and shall notify the Congress when such a request has been made.


Historical and Revision Notes

Amendments
2014—Pub. L. 113–187 amended section generally. Prior to amendment, text read as follows: “The head of each Federal agency shall notify the Archivist of any actual, impending, or threatened unlawful removal, defacing, alteration, or destruction of records in the custody of the agency of which he is the head that shall come to his attention, and with the assistance of the Archivist shall initiate action through the Attorney General for the recovery of records he knows or has reason to believe have been unlawfully removed from his agency, or from another Federal agency whose records have been transferred to his legal custody. In any case in which the head of the agency does not initiate an action for such recovery or other redress within a reasonable period of time after being notified of any such unlawful action, the Archivist shall request the Attorney General to initiate such an action, and shall notify the Congress when such a request has been made.”

1984—Pub. L. 98–497, §107(b)(21), substituted “Archivist” for “Administrator of General Services” and “Archivist” for “Administrator of General Services”.


(b) Archivist Notification.—In any case in which the head of a Federal agency does not initiate an action for such recovery or other redress within a reasonable period of time after being notified of any such unlawful action described in subsection (a), or is participating in, or believed to be participating in any such unlawful action, the Archivist shall request the Attorney General to initiate such an action, and shall notify the Congress when such a request has been made.


Historical and Revision Notes
Based on 44 U.S. Code, 1964 ed., §306(g) (June 30, 1949, ch. 288, title V, §506(g), as added Sept. 5, 1950, ch. 849, §6(d), 64 Stat. 583).

References in Text
Chapter 27 of this title, referred to in text, was repealed by Pub. L. 95–378, §2(a), Sept. 22, 1978, 92 Stat. 723.

Amendments

1 See References in Text note below.
CHAPTER 33—DISPOSAL OF RECORDS

§ 3301. Definition of records

(a) RECORDS DEFINED.—

(1) In general.—As used in this chapter, the term "records"—

(A) includes all recorded information, regardless of form or characteristics, made or received by a Federal agency under Federal law or in connection with the transaction of public business and preserved or appropriate for preservation by that agency or its legitimate successor as evidence of the organization, functions, policies, decisions, procedures, operations, or other activities of the United States Government or because of the informational value of data in them; and

(B) does not include—

(i) library and museum material made or acquired and preserved solely for reference or exhibition purposes; or

(ii) duplicate copies of records preserved only for convenience.

(2) RECORDED INFORMATION DEFINED.—For purposes of paragraph (1), the term "recorded information" includes all traditional forms of records, regardless of physical form or characteristics, including information created, manipulated, communicated, or stored in digital or electronic form.

(b) DETERMINATION OF DEFINITION.—The Archivist’s determination whether recorded information, regardless of whether it exists in physical, digital, or electronic form, is a record as defined in subsection (a) shall be binding on all Federal agencies.

§ 3302. Regulations covering lists of records for disposal, procedure for disposal, and standards for reproduction

The Archivist shall promulgate regulations, not inconsistent with this chapter, establishing—

(1) procedures for the compiling and submitting to the Archivist of lists and schedules of records proposed for disposal,

(2) procedures for the disposal of records authorized for disposal, and

(3) standards for the reproduction of records by photographic, microphotographic, or digital processes with a view to the disposal of the original records.

1 Does not conform to section catchline.
§ 3303. Lists and schedules of records to be submitted to the Archivist by head of each Government agency

The head of each agency of the United States Government shall submit to the Archivist, under regulations promulgated as provided by section 3302 of this title—

(1) lists of any records in the custody of the agency that have been photographed, microphotographed, or digitized under the regulations and that, as a consequence, do not appear to have sufficient value to warrant their further preservation by the Government;

(2) lists of other records in the custody of the agency not needed by it in the transaction of its current business and that do not appear to have sufficient administrative, legal, research, or other value to warrant their continued preservation by the Government;

(3) schedules proposing the disposal after the lapse of specified periods of time of records of a specified form or character that either have accumulated in the custody of the agency or may accumulate after the submission of the schedules and apparently will not after the lapse of the period specified have sufficient administrative, legal, research, or other value to warrant their further preservation by the Government.


§ 3303a. Examination by Archivist of lists and schedules of records lacking preservation value; disposal of records

(a) The Archivist shall examine the lists and schedules submitted to the Archivist under section 3303 of this title. If the Archivist determines that any of the records listed in a list or schedule submitted to the Archivist do not, or will not after the lapse of the period specified, have sufficient administrative, legal, research, or other value to warrant their continued preservation by the Government, the Archivist may, after publication of notice in the Federal Register and an opportunity for interested persons to submit comment thereon—

(1) notify the agency to that effect; and

(2) empower the agency to dispose of those records in accordance with regulations promulgated under section 3302 of this title.

(b) Authorizations granted under lists and schedules submitted to the Archivist under section 3303 of this title, and schedules promulgated by the Archivist under subsection (d) of this section, shall be mandatory, subject to section 2909 of this title. As between an authorization granted under lists and schedules submitted to the Archivist under section 3303 of this title and an authorization contained in a schedule promulgated under subsection (d) of this section, application of the authorization providing for the shorter retention period shall be required, subject to section 2909 of this title.

(c) The Archivist may request advice and counsel from the Committee on Oversight and Government Reform of the House of Representatives and the Committee on Homeland Security and Governmental Affairs of the Senate with respect to the disposal of any particular records under this chapter whenever the Archivist considers that—

(1) those particular records may be of special interest to the Congress; or

(2) consultation with the Congress regarding the disposal of those particular records is in the public interest.

However, this subsection does not require the Archivist to request such advice and counsel as a regular procedure in the general disposal of records under this chapter.

(d) The Archivist shall promulgate schedules authorizing the disposal, after the lapse of specified periods of time, of records of a specified form or character common to several or all agencies if such records will not, at the end of the periods specified, have sufficient administrative, legal, research, or other value to warrant their further preservation by the United States Government.

(e) The Archivist may approve and effect the disposal of records that are in the Archivist’s legal custody, provided that records that had been in the custody of another existing agency...
may not be disposed of without the written consent of the head of the agency.

(f) The Archivist shall make an annual report to the Congress concerning the disposal of records under this chapter, including general descriptions of the types of records disposed of and such other information as the Archivist considers appropriate to keep the Congress fully informed regarding the disposal of records under this chapter.


AMENDMENTS


2004—Subsec. (d). Pub. L. 108–383 struck out at end “A Federal agency may request changes in such schedules for its records pursuant to section 2909 of this title.”


1980—Subsec. (b). Pub. L. 96–40, § 1(a), made schedules promulgated by Administrator under subsec. (d) of this section mandatory; inserted provision for authorization of preservation for shorter retention period as between an authorization granted under lists and schedules submitted under section 3903 of this title and an authorization in a schedule promulgated under subsec. (d) of this section; and struck out provision making permissible authorizations granted under subsec. (d) schedules.

1979—Subsec. (b). Pub. L. 96–40, § 1(b), (c), substituted “shall” for “may” in first sentence and authorized Federal agencies to request changes in disposal schedules for its records pursuant to section 2909 of this title.

1976—Subsec. (a). Pub. L. 94–40, § 1(a), made schedules promulgated by Administrator under subsec. (d) of this section mandatory; inserted provision for authorization of shorter retention period as between an authorization granted under lists and schedules submitted under section 3903 of this title and an administrator in a schedule promulgated under subsec. (d) of this section, and struck out provision making permissible authorizations granted under subsec. (d) schedules.

1974—Subsec. (b). Pub. L. 93–440, § 1(b), (c), substituted “shall” for “may” in first sentence and authorized Federal agencies to request changes in disposal schedules for its records pursuant to section 2909 of this title.


HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES


AMENDMENTS


1979—Pub. L. 91–267 struck out “by Congress” after “authorized”.

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1984 AMENDMENT


§ 3309. Preservation of claims of Government until settled in Government Accountability Office; disposal authorized upon written approval of Comptroller General

Records pertaining to claims and demands by or against the Government of the United States or to accounts in which the Government of the United States is concerned, either as debtor or creditor, may not be disposed of by the head of an agency under authorization granted under this chapter, until the claims, demands, and accounts have been settled and adjusted in the Government Accountability Office, except upon the written approval of the Comptroller General of the United States.
§ 3310. Disposal of records constituting menace to health, life, or property

When the Archivist and the head of the agency that has custody of them jointly determine that records in the custody of an agency of the United States Government are a continuing menace to human health or life or to property, the Archivist shall eliminate the menace immediately by any method he considers necessary. When records in the custody of the Archivist are disposed of under this section, the Archivist shall report their disposal to the agency from which they were transferred.


HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES


AMENDMENTS


1970—Pub. L. 91–287 substituted “under this chapter” for “under sections 3306–3308 of this title”.

§ 3311. Destruction of records outside continental United States in time of war or when hostile action seems imminent; written report to Archivist

During a state of war between the United States and another nation, or when hostile action by a foreign power appears imminent, the head of an agency of the United States Government may authorize the destruction of records in his legal custody situated in a military or naval establishment, ship, or other depository outside the territorial limits of continental United States—

(1) the retention of which would be prejudicial to the interests of the United States or
(2) which occupy space urgently needed for military purposes and are, in his opinion, without sufficient administrative, legal, research, or other value to warrant their continued preservation.

Within six months after their disposal, the official who directed the disposal shall submit a written report to the Archivist in which he shall describe the character of the records and state when and where he disposed of them.


HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES


AMENDMENTS


EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1984 AMENDMENT


§ 3312. Photographs or microphotographs of records considered as originals; certified reproductions admissible in evidence

Photographs, microphotographs of records, or digitized records made in compliance with regulations under section 3302 of this title shall have the same effect as the originals and shall be treated as originals for the purpose of their admissibility in evidence. Certified or authenticated reproductions of the photographs, microphotographs, or digitized records shall be admitted in evidence equally with the original photographs, microphotographs, or digitized records.


HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES


AMENDMENTS

2014—Pub. L. 113–187 substituted “Photographs, microphotographs of records, or digitized records” for “Photographs or microphotographs of records” and substituted “photographs, microphotographs, or digitized records” for “photographs or microphotographs” in two places.

§ 3313. Moneys from sale of records payable into the Treasury

Moneys derived by agencies of the Government from the sale of records disposed of under this chapter shall be paid into the Treasury of the United States unless otherwise required by law.


HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES


§ 3314. Procedures for disposal of records exclusive

The procedures prescribed by this chapter are exclusive, and records of the United States Government may not be alienated or destroyed except under this chapter.


HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

Chapter 35—Coordination of Federal Information Policy

SUBCHAPTER I—FEDERAL INFORMATION POLICY

Sec. 3501. Purposes.
3502. Definitions.
3503. Authority and functions of the Director and the Secretary.
3504. Federal agency responsibilities.
3505. Annual independent evaluation.
3506. Federal information security incident center.
3507. National security systems.
3508. Effect on existing law.

Chapter 35—Coordination of Federal Information Policy

AMENDMENTS
2014—Pub. L. 113–238, § 2(e)(1), Dec. 18, 2014, 128 Stat. 3086, added heading for subchapter II and items 3551 to 3558 and struck out heading for former subchapter II and items 3531 to 3538 and heading for subchapter III and items 3541 to 3549. Prior to amendment, headings for both subchapters II and III read “INFORMATION SECURITY” and items under each subchapter were substantially similar to items 3551 to 3558.
3509. Designation of central collection agency.
3510. Cooperation of agencies in making information available.
3511. Establishment and operation of Government Information Locator Service.
3512. Public protection.
3513. Director review of agency activities; reporting; agency response.
3514. Responsiveness to Congress.
3515. Administrative powers.
3516. Rules and regulations.
3517. Consultation with other agencies and the public.
3518. Effect on existing laws and regulations.
3519. Access to information.
3520. Establishment of task force on information collection and dissemination.
3521. Authorization of appropriations.

SUBCHAPTER II—INFORMATION SECURITY

Sec. 3551. Purposes.
Federal information resources management policies and practices as a means to improve the productivity, efficiency, and effectiveness of Government programs, including the reduction of information collection burdens on the public and the improvement of service delivery to the public;

(4) improve the quality and use of Federal information to strengthen decisionmaking, accountability, and openness in Government and society;

(5) minimize the cost to the Federal Government of the creation, collection, maintenance, use, dissemination, and disposition of information;

(6) strengthen the partnership between the Federal Government and State, local, and tribal governments by minimizing the burden and maximizing the utility of information created, collected, maintained, used, disseminated, and retained by or for the Federal Government;

(7) provide for the dissemination of public information on a timely basis, on equitable terms, and in a manner that promotes the utility of the information to the public and makes effective use of information technology;

(8) ensure that the creation, collection, maintenance, use, dissemination, and disposition of information by or for the Federal Government is consistent with applicable laws, including laws relating to—

(A) privacy and confidentiality, including section 552a of title 5;

(B) security of information, including section 11332 of title 441; and

(C) access to information, including section 552 of title 5;

(9) ensure the integrity, quality, and utility of the Federal statistical system;

(10) ensure that information technology is acquired, used, and managed to improve performance of agency missions, including the reduction of information collection burdens on the public; and

(11) improve the responsibility and accountability of the Office of Management and Budget and all other Federal agencies to Congress and to the public for implementing the information resources management, and related policies and guidelines established under this subchapter.


REFERENCES IN TEXT


PRIOR PROVISIONS


1 See References in Text note below.
Budget, and the related information technology standards promulgated by the Secretary of Commerce;

(2) ensuring that the information resource management policies and guidance established under this Act by the Director, and the related information technology standards promulgated by the Secretary of Commerce are communicated promptly and effectively to all relevant officials within their agency; and

(3) supporting the efforts of the Director and the Administrator of the General Services Administration to develop, maintain, and promote an integrated Internet-based system of delivering Federal Government information and services to the public under section 204.

(4) PERFORMANCE INTEGRATION.—

(1) Agencies shall develop performance measures that demonstrate how electronic government enables progress toward agency objectives, strategic goals, and statutory mandates.

(2) In measuring performance under this section, agencies shall rely on existing data collections to the extent practicable.

(3) Areas of performance measurement that agencies should consider include—

(A) customer service;

(B) agency productivity; and

(C) adoption of innovative information technology, including the appropriate use of commercial best practices.

(4) Agencies shall link their performance goals, as appropriate, to key groups, including citizens, businesses, and other governments, and to internal Federal Government operations.

(5) As appropriate, agencies shall work collectively in linking their performance goals to groups identified under paragraph (4) and shall use information technology in delivering Government information and services to those groups.

(C) AVOIDING DIMINISHED ACCESS.—When promulgating policies and implementing programs regarding the provision of Government information and services over the Internet, agency heads shall consider the impact on persons without access to the Internet, and shall, to the extent practicable—

(1) ensure that the availability of Government information and services has not been diminished for individuals who lack access to the Internet; and

(2) pursue alternate modes of delivery that make Government information and services more accessible to individuals who do not own computers or lack access to the Internet.

(D) ACCESSIBILITY TO PEOPLE WITH DISABILITIES.—All actions taken by Federal departments and agencies under this Act [see Tables for classification] shall be in compliance with section 508 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973 (29 U.S.C. 794d).

(E) SPONSORED ACTIVITIES.—Agencies shall sponsor activities that use information technology to engage the public in the development and implementation of policies and programs.

(F) CHIEF INFORMATION OFFICERS.—The Chief Information Officer of each of the agencies designated under chapter 36 of title 44, United States Code (as added by this Act) shall be responsible for—

(1) participating in the functions of the Chief Information Officers Council; and

(2) monitoring the implementation, within their respective agencies, of information technology standards promulgated by the Secretary of Commerce, including common standards for interconnectedness and interoperability, categorization of Federal Government electronic information, and computer system efficiency and security.

(G) E-GOVERNMENT STATUS REPORT.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—Each agency shall compile and submit to the Director an annual E-Government Status Report on:

(A) the status of the implementation by the agency of electronic government initiatives;

(B) compliance by the agency with this Act [see Tables for classification]; and

(C) how electronic Government initiatives of the agency improve performance in delivering programs to constituencies.

(2) SUBMISSION.—Each agency shall submit an annual report under this subsection—

(A) to the Director at such time and in such manner as the Director requires;

(B) consistent with related reporting requirements; and

(C) which addresses any section in this title relevant to that agency.

(H) USE OF TECHNOLOGY.—Nothing in this Act [see Tables for classification] supersedes the responsibility of an agency to use or manage information technology to deliver Government information and services that fulfill the statutory mission and programs of the agency.

(I) NATIONAL SECURITY SYSTEMS.—

(1) INAPPLICABILITY.—Except as provided under paragraph (2), this title does not apply to national security systems as defined in section 11103 of title 40, United States Code.

(2) APPLICABILITY.—This section, section 203, and section 204 do apply to national security systems to the extent practicable and consistent with law.

SEC. 203. COMPATIBILITY OF EXECUTIVE AGENCY METHODS FOR USE AND ACCEPTANCE OF ELECTRONIC SIGNATURES.

(a) PURPOSE.—The purpose of this section is to achieve interoperable implementation of electronic signatures for appropriately secure electronic transactions with Government.

(b) ELECTRONIC SIGNATURES.—In order to fulfill the objectives of the Government Paperwork Elimination Act (Public Law 105–277; 112 Stat. 2681–749 through 2681–751) [44 U.S.C. 3504 note], each Executive agency (as defined under section 105 of title 5, United States Code) shall ensure that its methods for use and acceptance of electronic signatures are compatible with the relevant policies and procedures issued by the Director.

(c) AUTHORITY FOR ELECTRONIC SIGNATURES.—The Administrator of General Services shall support the Director by establishing a framework to allow efficient interoperability among Executive agencies when using electronic signatures, including processing of digital signatures.

(d) AUTHORIZATION OF APPROPRIATIONS.—There are authorized to be appropriated to the General Services Administration, to ensure the development and operation of a Federal bridge certification authority for digital signature compatibility, and for other activities consistent with this section, $1,000,000,000 or such lesser amount as may be necessary in fiscal year 2003, and such sums as may be necessary for each fiscal year thereafter.

SEC. 204. FEDERAL INTERNET PORTAL.

(a) IN GENERAL.—

(1) PUBLIC ACCESS.—The Director shall work with the Administrator of the General Services Administration and other agencies to maintain and promote an integrated Internet-based system of providing the public with access to Government information and services.

(2) CRITERIA.—To the extent practicable, the integrated system shall be designed and operated according to the following criteria:

(A) The provision of Internet-based Government information and services directed to key groups, including citizens, business, and other governments, and integrated according to function or topic rather than separated according to the boundaries of agency jurisdiction.

(B) An ongoing effort to ensure that Internet-based Government services relevant to a given citizen activity are available from a single point.

(C) Access to Federal Government information and services consolidated on a single website with Internet-based information and services provided by State, local, and tribal governments.
“(D) Access to Federal Government information held by 1 or more agencies shall be made available in a manner that protects privacy, consistent with law.

“(b) AUTHORIZATION OF APPROPRIATIONS.—There are authorized to be appropriated to the General Services Administration $15,000,000 for the maintenance, improvement, and promotion of the integrated Internet-based system for fiscal year 2003, and such sums as are necessary for fiscal years 2004 through 2007.

“SEC. 205. FEDERAL COURTS.

“(a) INDIVIDUAL COURT WEBSITES.—The Chief Justice of the United States, the chief judge of each circuit and district and of the Court of Federal Claims, and the chief judge of each circuit and district shall cause to be established and maintained, for the court of which the judge is chief justice or judge, a website that contains the following information or links to websites with the following information:

“(1) Location and contact information for the courthouse, including the telephone numbers and contact names for the clerk’s office and justices’ or judges’ chambers.

“(2) Local rules and standing or general orders of the court.

“(3) Individual rules, if in existence, of each justice or judge in that court.

“(4) Access to docket information for each case.

“(5) Access to the substance of all written opinions issued by the court, regardless of whether such opinions are to be published in the official court reporter, in a text searchable format.

“(6) Access to documents filed with the courthouse in electronic form, to the extent provided under subsection (c).

“(7) Any other information (including forms in a format that can be downloaded) that the court determines useful to the public.

“(b) MAINTENANCE OF DATA ONLINE.—

“(1) UPDATE OF INFORMATION.—The information and rules on each website shall be updated regularly and kept reasonably current.

“(2) CLOSED CASES.—Electronic files and docket information for cases closed for more than 1 year are not required to be made available online, except all written opinions with a date of issuance after the effective date of this title [see Effective Date note set out under section 3601 of this title] shall remain available online.

“(c) ELECTRONIC FILINGS.—

“(1) IN GENERAL.—Except as provided under paragraph (2) or in the rules prescribed under paragraph (8), each court shall make any document that is filed electronically publicly available online. A court may convert any document that is filed in paper form to electronic form. To the extent such conversions are made, all such electronic versions of the document shall be made available online.

“(2) EXCEPTIONS.—Documents that are filed that are not otherwise available to the public, such as documents filed under seal, shall not be made available online.

“(d) PRIVACY AND SECURITY CONCERNS.—

“(A) (i) The Supreme Court shall prescribe rules, in accordance with sections 2072 and 2075 of title 28, United States Code, to protect privacy and security concerns relating to electronic filing of documents and the public availability under this subsection of documents filed electronically or converted to electronic form.

“(ii) Such rules shall provide to the extent practicable for uniform treatment of privacy and security issues throughout the Federal courts.

“(iii) Such rules shall take into consideration best practices in Federal and State courts to protect private information or otherwise maintain necessary information security.

“(iv) Except as provided in clause (v), to the extent that such rules provide for the redaction of certain categories of information in order to protect privacy and security concerns, such rules shall provide that a party that wishes to file an otherwise proper document containing such protected information may file an unredacted document under seal, which shall be retained by the court as part of the record, and which, at the discretion of the court, and subject to any applicable rules of practice, shall be accessible online.

“(B) (i) Subject to clause (ii), the Judicial Conference of the United States may issue interim rules, and interpretive statements relating to the application of such rules, which conform to the requirements of this paragraph and which shall cease to have effect upon the effective date of the rules required under subparagraph (A).

“(ii) Pending issuance of the rules required under subparagraph (A), any rule or order of any court, or of the Judicial Conference, providing for the redaction of certain categories of information in order to protect privacy and security concerns arising from electronic filing or electronic conversion shall comply with, and be construed in conformity with, subparagraph (A)(iv).

“(C) Not later than 1 year after the rules prescribed under subparagraph (A) take effect, and every 2 years thereafter, the Judicial Conference shall submit to Congress a report on the adequacy of those rules to protect privacy and security.

“(d) DOCKETS WITH LINKS TO DOCUMENTS.—The Judicial Conference of the United States shall explore the feasibility of technology to post online dockets with links allowing all filings, decisions, and rulings in each case to be obtained from the docket sheet of that case.

“(e) COST OF PROVIDING ELECTRONIC DOCKETING INFORMATION.—[Amended section 303(a) of Pub. L. 102–140, set out as a note under section 1913 of Title 28, Judiciary and Judicial Procedure.]

“(f) TIME REQUIREMENTS.—Not later than 2 years after the effective date of this title [see Effective Date note set out under section 3601 of this title], the websites under subsection (a) shall be established, except that access to documents filed in electronic form shall be established not later than 4 years after that effective date.

“(g) DEFERRAL.—

“(1) IN GENERAL.—

“(A) ELECTION.

“(B) NOTIFICATION.—The Chief Justice of the United States, a chief judge, or chief bankruptcy judge may submit a notification to the Administrative Office of the United States Courts to defer compliance with any requirement of this section with respect to the Supreme Court, a court of appeals, district, or the bankruptcy court of a district.
‘(ii) CONTENTS.—A notification submitted under this subparagraph shall state—

(1) the reasons for the deferral; and

(2) the online methods, if any, or any alternative means, of such court or district is using to provide greater public access to information.

‘(c) Exception.—To the extent that the Supreme Court, a court of appeals, district, or bankruptcy court of a district maintains a website under subsection (a), the Supreme Court or that court of appeals or district shall comply with subsection (b)(1).

‘(2) REPORT.—Not later than 1 year after the effective date of this title [see Effective Date note set out below], and every year thereafter, the Judicial Conference of the United States shall submit a report to the Committees on Governmental Affairs and the Judiciary of the House of Representatives that—

(A) contains all notifications submitted to the Administrative Office of the United States Courts under this subsection; and

(B) summarizes and evaluates all notifications.

‘SEC. 206. REGULATORY AGENCIES.

‘(a) PURPOSES.—The purposes of this section are to—

(1) improve performance in the development and issuance of agency regulations by using information technology to increase access, accountability, and transparency; and

(2) enhance public participation in Government by electronic means, consistent with requirements under subchapter II of chapter 5 of title 5, United States Code, (commonly referred to as the ‘Administrative Procedures Act’).

(b) INFORMATION PROVIDED BY AGENCIES ONLINE.—To the extent practicable as determined by the agency in consultation with the Director, each agency (as defined under section 551 of title 5, United States Code) shall ensure that a publicly accessible Federal Government website includes all information about that agency required to be published in the Federal Register under paragraphs (1) and (2) of section 552(a) of title 5, United States Code.

(c) SUBMISSIONS BY ELECTRONIC MEANS.—To the extent practicable, agencies shall accept submissions under section 553(c) of title 5, United States Code, by electronic means.

(d) ELECTRONIC DOCKETING.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—To the extent practicable, as determined by the agency in consultation with the Director, agencies shall ensure that a publicly accessible Federal Government website contains electronic dockets for rulemakings under section 553 of title 5, United States Code.

(2) INFORMATION AVAILABLE.—Agency electronic dockets shall make publicly available online to the extent practicable, as determined by the agency in consultation with the Director—

(A) all submissions under section 553(c) of title 5, United States Code; and

(B) other materials that by agency rule or practice are included in the rulemaking docket under section 553(c) of title 5, United States Code, whether or not submitted electronically.

(e) TIME LIMITATION.—Agencies shall implement the requirements of this section consistent with a timetable established by the Director and reported to Congress in the first annual report under section 3506 of title 44 (as added by this Act).

‘SEC. 207. ACCESSIBILITY, USABILITY, AND PRESERVATION OF GOVERNMENT INFORMATION.

(a) PURPOSE.—The purpose of this section is to improve the methods by which Government information, including information on the Internet, is organized, preserved, and made accessible to the public.

(b) DEFINITIONS.—In this section, the term—

(1) ‘Committee’ means the Intergency Committee on Government Information established under subsection (c); and

(2) ‘directory’ means a taxonomy of subjects linked to websites that—

(A) organizes Government information on the Internet according to subject matter; and

(B) may be created with the participation of human editors.

(c) INTERAGENCY COMMITTEE.—

(1) ESTABLISHMENT.—Not later than 180 days after the date of enactment of this title [Dec. 17, 2002], the Director shall establish the Intergency Committee on Government Information.

(2) MEMBERSHIP.—The Committee shall be chaired by the Director or the designee of the Director and—

(A) shall include representatives from—

(i) the National Archives and Records Administration;

(ii) the offices of the Chief Information Officers from Federal agencies; and

(iii) other relevant officers from the executive branch; and

(B) may include representatives from the Federal legislative and judicial branches.

(3) FUNCTIONS.—The Committee shall—

(A) engage in public consultation to the maximum extent feasible, including consultation with interested communities such as public advocacy organizations;

(B) conduct studies and submit recommendations, as provided under this section, to the Director and Congress; and

(C) share effective practices for access to, dissemination of, and retention of Federal information.

(4) TERMINATION.—The Committee may be terminated on a date determined by the Director, except the Committee may not terminate before the Committee submits all recommendations required under this section.

(d) CATEGORIZING OF INFORMATION.—

(1) COMMITTEE FUNCTIONS.—Not later than 2 years after the date of enactment of this Act [Dec. 17, 2002], the Committee shall submit recommendations to the Director on—

(A) the adoption of standards, which are open to the maximum extent feasible, to enable the organization and categorization of Government information—

(i) in a way that is searchable electronically, including by searchable identifiers; and

(ii) in ways that are interoperable across agencies;

(B) the definition of categories of Government information which should be classified under the standards; and

(C) determining priorities and developing schedules for the initial implementation of the standards by agencies.

(2) FUNCTIONS OF THE DIRECTOR.—Not later than 1 year after the submission of recommendations under paragraph (1), the Director shall issue policies—

(A) requiring that agencies use standards, which are open to the maximum extent feasible, to enable the organization and categorization of Government information—

(i) in a way that is searchable electronically, including by searchable identifiers; and

(ii) in ways that are interoperable across agencies; and

(iii) that are, as appropriate, consistent with the provisions under section 3502(f)(8) of title 44, United States Code;

(B) defining categories of Government information which shall be required to be classified under the standards; and

(C) determining priorities and developing schedules for the initial implementation of the standards by agencies.

(3) MODIFICATION OF POLICIES.—After the submission of agency reports under paragraph (4), the Director shall modify the policies, as needed, in consultation with the Committee and interested parties.
§ 3501

TITLE 44—PUBLIC PRINTING AND DOCUMENTS

2002, each agency shall—

(4) Agency Functions.—Each agency shall report annually to the Director, in the report established under section 202(g), on compliance of that agency with the policies issued under paragraph (2)(A).

(5) Public Access to Electronic Information.—

(1) Committee Functions.—Not later than 2 years after the date of enactment of this Act [Dec. 17, 2002], the Committee shall submit recommendations to the Director and the Archivist of the United States on—

(A) the adoption by agencies of policies and procedures to ensure that chapters 21, 25, 27, 29, and 31 of title 44, United States Code, are applied effectively and comprehensively to Government information on the Internet and to other electronic records; and

(B) the imposition of timetables for the implementation of the policies and procedures by agencies.

(2) Functions of the Archivist.—Not later than 1 year after the submission of recommendations by the Committee under paragraph (1), the Archivist of the United States shall issue policies—

(A) requiring the adoption by agencies of policies and procedures to ensure that chapters 21, 25, 27, 29, and 31 of title 44, United States Code, are applied effectively and comprehensively to Government information on the Internet and to other electronic records; and

(B) imposing timetables for the implementation of the policies, procedures, and technologies by agencies.

(3) Modification of Policies.—After the submission of agency reports under paragraph (4), the Archivist of the United States shall modify the policies, as needed, in consultation with the Committee and interested parties.

(4) Agency Functions.—Each agency shall report annually to the Director, in the report established under section 202(g), on compliance of that agency with the policies issued under paragraph (2)(A).

(5) Agency Websites.—

(A) Standards for Agency Websites.—Not later than 2 years after the effective date of this title [see Effective Date note set out under section 3601 of this title], the Director shall promulgate guidance for agency websites that includes—

(A) requirements that websites include direct links to—

(i) descriptions of the mission and statutory authority of the agency;

(ii) information made available to the public under subsections (a)(1) and (b) of section 552 of title 5, United States Code (commonly referred to as the 'Freedom of Information Act');

(iii) information about the organizational structure of the agency; and

(iv) the strategic plan of the agency developed under section 306 of title 5, United States Code; and

(B) minimum agency goals to assist public users to navigate agency websites, including—

(i) speed of retrieval of search results;

(ii) the relevance of the results;

(iii) tools to aggregate and disaggregate data; and

(iv) security protocols to protect information.

(B) Agency Requirements.—(A) Not later than 2 years after the date of enactment of this Act [Dec. 17, 2002], each agency shall—

(1) consult with the Committee and solicit public comment;

(2) establish a process for determining which Government information the agency intends to make available and accessible to the public on the Internet and by other means;

(3) develop priorities and schedules for making Government information available and accessible;

(4) make such final determinations, priorities, and schedules available for public comment;

(5) post such final determinations, priorities, and schedules on the Internet; and

(vi) submit such final determinations, priorities, and schedules to the Director, in the report established under section 202(g).

(B) Each agency shall update determinations, priorities, and schedules of the agency, as needed, after consulting with the Committee and soliciting public comment, if appropriate.

(6) Public Domain Directory of Public Federal Government Websites.—

(A) Establishment.—Not later than 2 years after the effective date of this title [see Effective Date note set out under section 3601 of this title], the Director and each agency shall—

(i) develop and establish a public domain directory of public Federal Government websites; and

(ii) post the directory on the Internet with a link to the integrated Internet-based system established under section 294.

(B) Development.—With the assistance of each agency, the Director shall—

(i) direct the development of the directory through a collaborative effort, including input from—

(1) agencies librarians;

(2) information technology managers;

(3) program managers;

(4) records managers;

(5) Federal depository librarians; and

(6) other interested parties; and

(ii) develop a public domain taxonomy of subjects used to review and categorize public Federal Government websites.

(C) Update.—With the assistance of each agency, the Administrator of the Office of the Electronic Government shall—

(i) update the directory as necessary, but not less than every 6 months; and

(ii) solicit interested persons for improvements to the directory.

(7) Access to Federally Funded Research and Development.—

(A) Repository and Website.—The Director of the Office of Management and Budget (or the Director's delegate), in consultation with the Director of the Office of Science and Technology Policy and other relevant agencies, shall ensure the development and maintenance of—

(a) a repository that fully integrates, to the maximum extent feasible, information about research and development funded by the Federal Government, and the repository shall—

(i) include information about research and development funded by the Federal Government, consistent with any relevant protections for the information under section 552 of title 5, United States Code, and performed by—

(aa) institutions not a part of the Federal Government, including State, local, and foreign governments; industrial firms; educational institutions; not-for-profit organizations; federally funded research and development centers; and private individuals; and

(bb) entities of the Federal Government, including research and development laboratories, centers, and offices; and

(ii) integrate information about each separate research and development task or award, including—

(aa) the dates upon which the task or award is expected to start and end;

(bb) a brief summary describing the objective and the scientific and technical focus of the task or award;

(cc) the entity or institution performing the task or award and its contact information; and

(dd) the total amount of Federal funds expected to be provided to the task or award
over its lifetime and the amount of funds expected to be provided in each fiscal year in which the work of the task or award is ongoing;

"(ee) any restrictions attached to the task or award that would prevent the sharing with the general public of any or all of the information required by this subsection, and the reasons for such restrictions; and

"(ff) such other information as may be determined to be appropriate; and

"(1) or more websites upon which all or part of the repository of Federal research and development shall be made available to and searchable by Federal agencies and non-Federal entities, including the general public, to facilitate—

"(I) the coordination of Federal research and development activities;

"(II) collaboration among those conducting Federal research and development;

"(III) the transfer of technology among Federal agencies and between Federal agencies and non-Federal entities; and

"(IV) access by policymakers and the public to information concerning Federal research and development activities.

"(B) OVERSIGHT.—The Director of the Office of Management and Budget shall issue any guidance determined necessary to ensure that agencies provide all information requested under this subsection.

"(C) COMMITTEE FUNCTIONS.—Any agency that funds Federal research and development under this subsection shall provide the information required to populate the repository in the manner prescribed by the Director of the Office of Management and Budget.

"(3) COMMITTEE FUNCTIONS.—Not later than 18 months after the date of enactment of this Act (Dec. 17, 2002), working with the Director of the Office of Science and Technology Policy, and after consultation with interested parties, the Committee shall submit recommendations to the Director on—

"(A) policies to improve agency reporting of information for the repository established under this subsection; and

"(B) policies to improve dissemination of the results of research performed by Federal agencies and federally funded research and development centers.

"(4) FUNCTIONS OF THE DIRECTOR.—After submission of recommendations by the Committee under paragraph (3), the Director shall report on the recommendations of the Committee and Director to Congress, in the E-Government report under section 3806 of title 5 (as added by this Act).

"(5) AUTHORIZATION OF APPROPRIATIONS.—There are authorized to be appropriated for the development, maintenance, and operation of the Governmentwide repository and website under this subsection—

"(A) $2,000,000 in each of the fiscal years 2003 through 2005; and

"(B) such sums as are necessary in each of the fiscal years 2006 and 2007.

"SEC. 208. PRIVACY PROVISIONS.

"(a) PURPOSE.—The purpose of this section is to ensure sufficient protections for the privacy of personal information as agencies implement citizen-centered electronic Government.

"(b) PRIVACY IMPACT ASSESSMENTS.—

"(1) RESPONSIBILITIES OF AGENCIES.—

"(A) IN GENERAL.—An agency shall take actions described under subparagraph (B) before—

"(i) developing or procuring information technology that collects, maintains, or disseminates information that is in an identifiable form; or

"(ii) initiating a new collection of information that—

"(I) will be collected, maintained, or disseminated using information technology; and

"(II) includes any information in an identifiable form permitting the physical or online contacting of a specific individual, if identical questions have been posed to, or identical reporting requirements imposed on, 10 or more persons, other than agencies, instrumentalities, or employees of the Federal Government.

"(B) AGENCY ACTIVITIES.—To the extent required under subparagraph (A), each agency shall—

"(i) conduct a privacy impact assessment;

"(ii) ensure the review of the privacy impact assessment by the Chief Information Officer, or equivalent official, as determined by the head of the agency; and

"(iii) if practicable, after completion of the review under clause (ii), make the privacy impact assessment publicly available through the website of the agency, publication in the Federal Register, or other means.

"(c) SENSITIVE INFORMATION.—Subparagraph (B)(iii) may be modified or waived for security reasons, or to protect classified, sensitive, or private information contained in an assessment.

"(D) COPY TO DIRECTOR.—Agencies shall provide the Director with a copy of the privacy impact assessment for each system for which funding is requested.

"(2) CONTENTS OF A PRIVACY IMPACT ASSESSMENT.—

"(A) IN GENERAL.—The Director shall issue guidance to agencies specifying the required contents of a privacy impact assessment.

"(B) GUIDANCE.—The guidance shall—

"(I) ensure that a privacy impact assessment is commensurate with the size of the information system being assessed, the sensitivity of information that is in an identifiable form in that system, and the risk of harm from unauthorized release of that information; and

"(ii) require that a privacy impact assessment address—

"(I) what information is to be collected;

"(II) why the information is being collected;

"(III) the intended use of the agency of the information;

"(IV) with whom the information will be shared;

"(V) what notice or opportunities for consent would be provided to individuals regarding what information is collected and how that information is shared;

"(VI) how the information will be secured; and

"(VII) whether a system of records is being created under section 552a of title 5, United States Code, (commonly referred to as the 'Privacy Act').

"(3) RESPONSIBILITIES OF THE DIRECTOR.—The Director shall—

"(A) develop policies and guidelines for agencies on the conduct of privacy impact assessments;

"(B) oversee the implementation of the privacy impact assessment process throughout the Government; and

"(C) require agencies to conduct privacy impact assessments of existing information systems or ongoing collections of information that is in an identifiable form as the Director determines appropriate.

"(c) PRIVACY PROTECTIONS ON AGENCY WEBSITES.—

"(1) PRIVACY POLICIES ON WEBSITES.—

"(A) GUIDELINES FOR NOTICES.—The Director shall develop guidance for privacy notices on agency websites used by the public.

"(B) CONTENTS.—The guidance shall require that a privacy notice address, consistent with section 552a of title 5, United States Code—

"(i) what information is to be collected;

"(ii) why the information is being collected;

"(iii) the intended use of the agency of the information;

"(iv) with whom the information will be shared;

"(v) what notice or opportunities for consent would be provided to individuals regarding what
information is collected and how that information is shared;

‘‘(vi) how the information will be secured; and

‘‘(vii) the rights of the individual under section 552a of title 5, United States Code (commonly referred to as the ‘Privacy Act’), and other laws relevant to the protection of the privacy of an individual.

‘‘(2) PRIVACY POLICIES IN MACHINE-READABLE FORMATS.—The Director shall issue guidance requiring agencies to translate privacy policies into a standardized machine-readable format.

‘‘(d) DEFINITION.—In this section, the term ‘identifiable form’ means any representation of information that permits the identity of an individual to whom the information applies to be reasonably inferred by either direct or indirect means.

‘‘SEC. 209. FEDERAL INFORMATION TECHNOLOGY WORKFORCE DEVELOPMENT.

‘‘(A) PURPOSE.—The purpose of this section is to improve the skills of the Federal workforce in using information technology to deliver Government information and services.

‘‘(B) INFORMATION TECHNOLOGY TRAINING PROGRAMS.—The head of each Executive agency, after consultation with the Director of the Office of Management and Budget, the Chief Information Officers Council, and the Administrator of General Services, shall—

‘‘(1) analyze, on an ongoing basis, the personnel needs of the Federal Government related to information technology and information resource management;

‘‘(2) identify where current information technology and information resource management training do not satisfy the personnel needs described in subparagraph (A);

‘‘(3) oversee the development of curricula, training methods, and training priorities that correspond to the projected personnel needs of the Federal Government related to information technology and information resource management; and

‘‘(4) assess the training of Federal employees in information technology disciplines in order to ensure that the information resource management needs of the Federal Government are addressed.

‘‘(C) INFORMATION TECHNOLOGY EXCHANGE PROGRAM.—The Director of the Office of Personnel Management shall—

‘‘(1) establish and operate information technology exchange programs consistent with the requirements of this subsection. Such programs shall—

‘‘(A) have curricula covering a broad range of information technology disciplines corresponding to the specific information technology and information resource management needs of the agency involved;

‘‘(B) be developed and applied according to rigorous standards; and

‘‘(C) be designed to maximize efficiency, through the use of self-paced courses, online courses, on-the-job training, and the use of remote instructors, wherever such features can be applied without reducing the effectiveness of the training or negatively impacting academic standards.

‘‘(3) GOVERNMENTWIDE POLICIES AND EVALUATION.—The Director of the Office of Personnel Management, in consultation with the Director of the Office of Management and Budget, shall issue policies to promote the development of performance standards for training and uniform implementation of this subsection by Executive agencies, with due regard for differences in program requirements among agencies that may be appropriate and warranted in view of the agency mission. The Director of the Office of Personnel Management shall evaluate the implementation of the provisions of this subsection by Executive agencies.

‘‘(4) CHIEF INFORMATION OFFICER AUTHORITIES AND RESPONSIBILITIES.—Subject to the authority, direction, and control of the head of an Executive agency, the chief information officer of such agency shall carry out all powers, functions, and duties of the head of the agency with respect to implementation of this subsection. The chief information officer shall ensure that the policies of the agency head established in accordance with this subsection are implemented throughout the agency.

‘‘(5) INFORMATION TECHNOLOGY TRAINING REPORTING.—The Director of the Office of Management and Budget shall ensure that the heads of Executive agencies collect and maintain standardized information on the information technology and information resource management workforce related to the implementation of this subsection.

‘‘(6) AUTHORITY TO DETAIL EMPLOYEES TO NON-FEDERAL EMPLOYERS.—In carrying out the preceding provisions of this subsection, the Director of the Office of Personnel Management may provide for a program under which a Federal employee may be detailed to a non-Federal employer. The Director of the Office of Personnel Management shall prescribe regulations for such program, including the conditions for service and duties as the Director considers necessary.

‘‘(7) COORDINATION PROVISION.—An assignment described in section 3903 of title 5, United States Code, may not be made unless a program under paragraph (6) is established, and the assignment is made in accordance with the requirements of such program.

‘‘(8) EMPLOYEE PARTICIPATION.—Subject to information resource management needs and the limitations imposed by resource needs in other occupational areas, and consistent with their overall workforce development strategies, agencies shall encourage employees to participate in occupational information technology training.

‘‘(9) AUTHORIZATION OF APPROPRIATIONS.—There are authorized to be appropriated to the Office of Personnel Management for the implementation of this subsection, $15,000,000 in fiscal year 2003, and such sums as are necessary for each fiscal year thereafter.

‘‘(10) EXECUTIVE AGENCY DEFINED.—For purposes of this subsection, the term ‘Executive agency’ has the meaning given the term ‘agency’ under section 3501 of title 5, United States Code (as added by subsection (c)).

‘‘(c) INFORMATION TECHNOLOGY EXCHANGE PROGRAM.—

‘‘(1) IN GENERAL.—[Enacted chapter 37 of Title 5, Government Organization and Employees.]

‘‘(2) REPORT.—Not later than 4 years after the date of the enactment of this Act [Dec. 17, 2002], the Government Accountability Office shall prepare and submit to the Committee on Government Reform [now Committee on Oversight and Government Reform] of the House of Representatives and the Committee on Governmental Affairs [now Committee on Homeland Security and Governmental Affairs] of the Senate a report on the operation of chapter 37 of title 5, United States Code (as added by this subsection). Such report shall include—

‘‘(A) an evaluation of the effectiveness of the program established by such chapter; and

‘‘(B) a recommendation as to whether such program should be continued (with or without modification) or allowed to lapse.

‘‘(3) CLERICAL AMENDMENT.—[Amended analysis for part III of title 5.]

‘‘(d) ETHICS PROVISIONS.—

‘‘(1) ONE-YEAR RESTRICTION ON CERTAIN COMMUNICATIONS.—[Amended section 207 of Title 18, Crimes and Criminal Procedure.]

‘‘(2) DISCLOSURE OF CONFIDENTIAL INFORMATION.—[Amended section 1905 of Title 18.]

‘‘(3) CONTRACT ADVICE.—[Amended section 207 of Title 18.]

‘‘(4) RESTRICTION ON DISCLOSURE OF PROCUREMENT INFORMATION.—[Amended section 423 of Title 41, Public Contracts.]"
“(e) REPORT ON EXISTING EXCHANGE PROGRAMS.—

“(1) EXCHANGE PROGRAM DEFINED.—For purposes of this subsection, the term ‘exchange program’ means an executive exchange program, the program under subchapter VI of chapter 33 of title 5, United States Code, and any other program which allows for—

“(A) the assignment of employees of the Federal Government to non-Federal employers;

“(B) the assignment of employees of non-Federal employers to the Federal Government; or

“(C) both.

“(2) REPORTING REQUIREMENT.—Not later than 1 year after the date of the enactment of this Act [Dec. 17, 2002], the Office of Personnel Management shall prepare and submit to the Committee on Government Reform (now Committee on Oversight and Government Reform) of the House of Representatives and the Committee on Governmental Affairs (now Committee on Homeland Security and Governmental Affairs) of the Senate a report identifying all existing exchange programs.

“(3) SPECIFIC INFORMATION.—The report shall, for each such program, include—

“(A) a brief description of the program, including its size, eligibility requirements, and terms or conditions for participation;

“(B) specific citation to the law or other authority under which the program is established;

“(C) the names of persons to contact for more information, and how they may be reached; and

“(D) any other information which the Office considers appropriate.

“(f) REPORT TO THE ESTABLISHMENT OF A GOVERNMENTWIDE INFORMATION TECHNOLOGY TRAINING PROGRAM.—

“(1) IN GENERAL.—Not later January 1, 2003, the Office of Personnel Management, in consultation with the Chief Information Officers Council and the Administrator of General Services, shall review and submit to the Committee on Government Reform (now Committee on Oversight and Government Reform) of the House of Representatives and the Committee on Governmental Affairs (now Committee on Homeland Security and Governmental Affairs) of the Senate a written report on the following:

“(A) The adequacy of any existing information technology training programs available to Federal employees on a Governmentwide basis.

“(B)(i) If one or more such programs already exist, recommendations as to how they might be improved.

“(ii) If no such program yet exists, recommendations as to how such a program might be designed and established.

“(C) With respect to any recommendations under subparagraph (B), how the program under chapter 37 of title 5, United States Code, might be used to help carry them out.

“(2) COST ESTIMATE.—The report shall, for any recommended program (or improvements) under paragraph (1)(B), include the estimated costs associated with the implementation and operation of such program as so established (or estimated difference in costs of any such program as so improved).

“(g) TECHNICAL AND CONFORMING AMENDMENTS.—

“(1) AMENDMENTS TO TITLE 5, UNITED STATES CODE.—[Amended sections 1111, 1108, and 7353 of Title 5.]

“(2) AMENDMENT TO TITLE 18, UNITED STATES CODE.—[Amended section 209 of Title 18.]

“(h) REPORT TO CONGRESS.—In consultation with executive agencies, the Director of the Office of Management and Budget, shall, not later than 2 years after the date of the enactment of this Act [Dec. 17, 2002], submit to Congress a report containing—

“(1) a description of the number of share-in-savings contracts entered into by each executive agency under section 210(a) of this Act; and

“(2) any other information which the Office considers appropriate.

“(i) OMB REPORT TO CONGRESS.—The Comptroller General shall, not later than 6 months after the report required under subsection (f) is submitted to Congress, conduct a review of that report and submit to Congress a report containing—

“(1) the results of the review;

“(2) an independent assessment by the Comptroller General of the effectiveness of the use of share-in-savings contracts in improving the mission-related and administrative processes of the executive agencies and the achievement of agency missions; and

“(3) a recommendation on whether the authority to enter into share-in-savings contracts should be continued.

“(j) REPEAL OF SHARE-IN-SAVINGS PILOT PROGRAM.—

“(1) REPEAL.—[Repealed section 11521 of Title 40, Public Buildings, Property, and Works.]

“(2) CONFORMING AMENDMENTS TO PILOT PROGRAM AUTHORITY.—[Amended sections 11501 to 11505 of Title 40.]

“(3) ADDITIONAL CONFORMING AMENDMENTS.—[Repealed section 11522 of Title 40 as 11521 and amended headings and analysis.]
“(i) DEFINITIONS.—In this section, the terms ‘contractor’, ‘savings’, and ‘share-in-savings contract’ have the meanings given those terms in section 317 of the Federal Property and Administrative Services Act of 1949 [former 41 U.S.C. 266a; now 41 U.S.C. note prec. 3901] (as added by subsection (b)).

“SEC. 211. AUTHORIZATION FOR ACQUISITION OF INFORMATION TECHNOLOGY BY STATE AND LOCAL GOVERNMENTS THROUGH FEDERAL SUPPLY SCHEDULES.

“(a) AUTHORITY TO USE CERTAIN SUPPLY SCHEDULES.—[Amended section 562 of Title 40.]

“(b) PROCEDURES.—Not later than 30 days after the date of enactment of this Act [Dec. 17, 2002], the Administrator of General Services shall establish procedures to implement section 501(c) of title 40, United States Code (as added by subsection (a)).

“(c) REPORT.—Not later than December 31, 2004, the Administrator shall submit to the Committee on Government Reform (now Committee on Oversight and Government Reform) of the House of Representatives and the Committee on Governmental Affairs [now Committee on Homeland Security and Governmental Affairs] of the Senate a report on the implementation and effects of the amendment made by subsection (a).

“SEC. 212. INTEGRATED REPORTING STUDY AND PILOT PROJECTS.

“(a) PURPOSES.—The purposes of this section are to—

“(1) enhance the interoperability of Federal information systems;

“(2) assist the public, including the regulated community, in electronically submitting information to agencies under Federal requirements, by reducing the burden of duplicate collection and ensuring the accuracy of submitted information; and

“(3) enable any person to integrate and obtain similar information held by 1 or more agencies under 1 or more Federal requirements without violating the privacy rights of an individual.

“(b) DEFINITIONS.—In this section, the term—

“(1) ‘agency’ means an Executive agency as defined under section 105 of title 5, United States Code; and

“(2) ‘person’ means any individual, trust, firm, joint stock company, corporation (including a government corporation), partnership, association, State, municipality, commission, political subdivision of a State, interstate body, or agency or component of the Federal Government.

“(c) REPORT.—

“(1) IN GENERAL.—Not later than 3 years after the date of enactment of this Act [Dec. 17, 2002], the Director shall oversee a study, in consultation with agencies, the regulated community, public interest organizations, and the public, and submit a report to the Committee on Governmental Affairs (now Committee on Homeland Security and Governmental Affairs) of the Senate and the Committee on Government Reform (now Committee on Oversight and Government Reform) of the House of Representatives on progress toward integrating Federal information systems across agencies.

“(2) CONTENTS.—The report under this section shall—

“(A) address the integration of data elements used in the electronic collection of information within databases established under Federal statute without reducing the quality, accessibility, scope, or utility of the information contained in each database;

“(B) address the feasibility of developing, or enabling the development of, software, including Internet-based tools, for use by reporting persons in assembling, documenting, and validating the accuracy of information electronically submitted to agencies under nonvoluntary, statutory, and regulatory requirements;

“(C) address the feasibility of developing a distributed information system involving, on a voluntary basis, at least 2 agencies, that—

“(i) provides consistent, dependable, and timely public access to the information holdings of 1 or more agencies, or some portion of such holdings, without requiring users to know which agency holds the information; and

“(ii) allows the integration of public information held by the participating agencies;

“(D) address the feasibility of incorporating other elements related to the purposes of this section at the discretion of the Director; and

“(E) make any recommendations that the Director deems appropriate on the use of integrated reporting and information systems, to reduce the burden on reporting and strengthen public access to databases within and across agencies.

“(d) PILOT PROJECTS TO ENCOURAGE INTEGRATED COLLECTION AND MANAGEMENT OF DATA AND INTEROPERABILITY OF FEDERAL INFORMATION SYSTEMS.—

“(1) IN GENERAL.—In order to provide input to the study under subsection (c), the Director shall designate, in consultation with agencies, a series of no more than 5 pilot projects that integrate data elements. The Director shall consult with agencies, the regulated community, public interest organizations, and the public on the implementation of the pilot projects.

“(2) GOALS OF PILOT PROJECTS.—

“(A) IN GENERAL.—Each goal described under subparagraph (B) shall be addressed by at least 1 pilot project each.

“(B) GOALS.—The goals under this paragraph are to—

“(i) reduce information collection burdens by eliminating duplicative data elements within 2 or more reporting requirements;

“(ii) create interoperability between or among public databases managed by 2 or more agencies using technologies and techniques that facilitate public access; and

“(iii) develop, or enable the development of, software to reduce errors in electronically submitted information.

“(3) INPUT.—Each pilot project shall seek input from users on the utility of the pilot project and areas for improvement. To the extent practicable, the Director shall consult with relevant agencies and State, tribal, and local governments in carrying out the report and pilot projects under this section.

“(e) PROTECTIONS.—The activities authorized under this section shall afford protections for—

“(1) confidential business information consistent with section 552(b)(4) of title 5, United States Code, and other relevant law;

“(2) personal privacy information under sections 552(b)(6) and (7)(C) and 552a of title 5, United States Code, and other relevant law;

“(3) other information consistent with section 552(b)(3) of title 5, United States Code, and other relevant law; and

“(4) confidential statistical information collected under a confidentiality pledge, solely for statistical purposes, consistent with the Office of Management and Budget’s Federal Statistical Confidentiality Order, and other relevant law.

“SEC. 213. COMMUNITY TECHNOLOGY CENTERS.

“(a) PURPOSES.—The purposes of this section are to—

“(1) study and enhance the effectiveness of community technology centers, public libraries, and other institutions that provide computer and Internet access to the public; and

“(2) promote awareness of the availability of online government information and services, to users of community technology centers, public libraries, and other public facilities that provide access to computer technology and Internet access to the public.

“(b) STUDY AND REPORT.—Not later than 2 years after the effective date of this title [see Effective Date note set out under section 3601 of this title], the Administrator shall—
“(1) ensure that a study is conducted to evaluate the best practices of community technology centers that have received Federal funds; and
“(2) submit a report on the study to—
“(A) the Committee on Governmental Affairs [now Committee on Homeland Security and Governmental Affairs] of the Senate;
“(B) the Committee on Health, Education, Labor, and Pensions of the Senate;
“(C) the Committee on Government Reform [now Committee on Oversight and Government Reform] of the House of Representatives; and
“(D) the Committee on Education and the Workforce of the House of Representatives.

“(c) CONTENTS.—The report under subsection (b) may consider—
“(1) an evaluation of the best practices being used by successful community technology centers;
“(2) a strategy to—
“(A) continue the evaluation of best practices used by community technology centers; and
“(B) establish a network to share information and resources as community technology centers evolve;
“(3) the identification of methods to expand the use of best practices to assist community technology centers, public libraries, and other institutions that provide computer and Internet access to the public;
“(4) a database of all community technology centers that have received Federal funds, including—
“(A) each center’s name, location, services provided, director, other points of contact, number of individuals served; and
“(B) other relevant information;
“(5) an analysis of whether community technology centers have been deployed effectively in urban and rural areas throughout the Nation; and
“(6) recommendations of how to—
“(A) enhance the development of community technology centers; and
“(B) establish a network to share information and resources.

“(d) COOPERATION.—All agencies that fund community technology centers shall provide to the Administrator any information and assistance necessary for the completion of the study and the report under this section.

“(e) ASSISTANCE.—
“(1) IN GENERAL.—The Administrator, in consultation with the Secretary of Education, shall work with other relevant Federal agencies, and other interested persons in the private and nonprofit sectors to—
“(A) assist in the implementation of recommendations; and
“(B) identify other ways to assist community technology centers, public libraries, and other institutions that provide computer and Internet access to the public.

“(2) TYPES OF ASSISTANCE.—Assistance under this subsection may include—
“(A) contribution of funds;
“(B) donations of equipment, and training in the use and maintenance of the equipment; and
“(C) the provision of basic instruction or training material in computer skills and Internet usage.

“(f) ONLINE TUTORIAL.—
“(1) IN GENERAL.—The Administrator, in consultation with the Secretary of Education, shall work with the Institute of Museum and Library Services, other relevant agencies, and the public, shall develop an online tutorial that—
“(A) explains how to access Government information and services on the Internet; and
“(B) provides a guide to available online resources.

“(2) DISTRIBUTION.—The Administrator, with assistance from the Secretary of Education, shall distribute information on the tutorial to community technology centers, public libraries, and other institutions that afford Internet access to the public.

“(g) PROMOTION OF COMMUNITY TECHNOLOGY CENTERS.—The Administrator, with assistance from the Department of Education and in consultation with other agencies and organizations, shall promote the availability of community technology centers to raise awareness within each community where such a center is located.

“(b) AUTHORIZATION OF APPROPRIATIONS.—There are authorized to be appropriated for the study of best practices at community technology centers, for the development and dissemination of the online tutorial, and for the promotion of community technology centers under this section—
“(1) $2,000,000 in fiscal year 2003;
“(2) $2,000,000 in fiscal year 2004; and
“(3) such sums as are necessary in fiscal years 2005 through 2007.

“SEC. 214. ENHANCING CRISIS MANAGEMENT THROUGH ADVANCED INFORMATION TECHNOLOGY.

“(a) PURPOSE.—The purpose of this section is to improve how information technology is used in coordinating and facilitating information on disaster preparedness, response, and recovery, while ensuring the availability of such information across multiple access channels.

“(b) IN GENERAL.—
“(1) STUDY ON ENHANCEMENT OF CRISIS RESPONSE.—Not later than 90 days after the date of enactment of this Act [Dec. 17, 2002], the Administrator, in consultation with the Federal Emergency Management Agency, shall ensure that a study is conducted on using information technology to enhance crisis preparedness, response, and consequence management of natural and manmade disasters.

“(2) CONTENTS.—The study under this subsection shall address—
“(A) a research and implementation strategy for effective use of information technology in crisis response and consequence management, including the most effective use of technologies, management of information technology research initiatives, and incorporation of research advances into the information and communications systems of—
“(i) the Federal Emergency Management Agency; and
“(ii) other Federal, State, and local agencies responsible for crisis preparedness, response, and consequence management; and
“(B) opportunities for research and development on enhanced technologies into areas of potential improvement as determined during the course of the study.

“(2) REPORT.—Not later than 2 years after the date on which a contract is entered into under paragraph (1), the Administrator shall submit a report on the study, including findings and recommendations to—
“(A) the Committee on Governmental Affairs [now Committee on Homeland Security and Governmental Affairs] of the Senate; and
“(B) the Committee on Government Reform [now Committee on Oversight and Government Reform] of the House of Representatives.

“(4) INTERAGENCY COOPERATION.—Other Federal departments and agencies with responsibility for disaster relief and emergency assistance shall fully cooperate with the Administrator in carrying out this section.

“(5) AUTHORIZATION OF APPROPRIATIONS.—There are authorized to be appropriated for research under this subsection, such sums as are necessary for fiscal year 2003.

“(c) PILOT PROJECTS.—Based on the results of the research conducted under subsection (b), the Administrator, in consultation with the Federal Emergency Management Agency, shall initiate pilot projects or report to Congress on other activities that further the goal of maximizing the utility of information technology in disaster management. The Administrator
shall cooperate with other relevant agencies, and, if appropriate, State, local, and tribal governments, in initiating such pilot projects.

"SEC. 215. DISPARITIES IN ACCESS TO THE INTERNET.

"(a) STUDY AND REPORT.—

"(1) STUDY.—Not later than 90 days after the date of enactment of this Act [Dec. 17, 2002], the Administrator of General Services shall request that the National Academy of Sciences, acting through the National Research Council, enter into a contract to conduct a study on disparities in Internet access for online Government services.

"(2) REPORT.—Not later than 2 years after the date of enactment of this Act, the Administrator of General Services shall submit to the Committee on Governmental Reform of the House of Representatives a final report of the study under this section, which shall set forth the findings, conclusions, and recommendations of the National Research Council.

"(b) CONTENTS.—The report under subsection (a) shall include a study of—

"(1) how disparities in Internet access influence the effectiveness of online Government services, including a review of—

"(A) the nature of disparities in Internet access;

"(B) the affordability of Internet service;

"(C) the incidence of disparities among different groups within the population; and

"(D) changes in the nature of personal and public Internet access that may alleviate or aggravate effective access to online Government services;

"(2) how the increase in online Government services is influencing the disparities in Internet access and how technology development or diffusion trends may offset such adverse influences; and

"(3) related societal effects arising from the interplay of disparities in Internet access and the increase in online Government services.

"(c) RECOMMENDATIONS.—The report shall include recommendations on actions to ensure that online Government initiatives shall not have the unintended result of increasing any deficiency in public access to Government services.

"(d) AUTHORIZATION OF APPROPRIATIONS.—There are authorized to be appropriated $950,000 in fiscal year 2003 to carry out this section.

"SEC. 216. COMMON PROTOCOLS FOR GEOGRAPHIC INFORMATION SYSTEMS.

"(a) PURPOSES.—The purposes of this section are to—

"(1) reduce redundant data collection and information; and

"(2) promote collaboration and use of standards for government geographic information.

"(b) DEFINITION.—In this section, the term ‘geographic information’ means information systems that involve locational data, such as maps or other geographic information resources.

"(c) IN GENERAL.—

"(1) COMMON PROTOCOLS.—The Administrator, in consultation with the Secretary of the Interior, working with the Director and through an interagency group, and working with private sector experts, State, local, and tribal governments, commercial and international standards groups, and other interested parties, shall facilitate the development of common protocols for the development, acquisition, maintenance, distribution, and application of geographic information. If practicable, the Administrator shall incorporate intergovernmental and public-private geographic information partnerships into efforts under this subsection.

"(2) INTERAGENCY GROUP.—The interagency group referred to under paragraph (1) shall include representatives of the National Institute of Standards and Technology and other agencies.

"(d) DIRECTOR.—The Director shall oversee—

"(1) the interagency initiative to develop common protocols;

"(2) the coordination with State, local, and tribal governments, public private partnerships, and other interested persons on effective and efficient ways to align geographic information and develop common protocols; and

"(3) the adoption of common standards relating to the protocols.

"(e) COMMON PROTOCOLS.—The common protocols shall be designed to—

"(1) maximize the degree to which unclassified geographic information from various sources can be made electronically compatible and accessible; and

"(2) promote the development of interoperable geographic information systems technologies that shall—

"(A) allow widespread, low-cost use and sharing of geographic data by Federal agencies, State, local, and tribal governments, and the public; and

"(B) enable the enhancement of services using geographic data.

"(f) AUTHORIZATION OF APPROPRIATIONS.—There are authorized to be appropriated such sums as are necessary to carry out this section, for each of the fiscal years 2003 through 2007.

INFORMATION SECURITY RESPONSIBILITIES OF CERTAIN AGENCIES

Pub. L. 107–347, title III, § 301(c)(1)(A), Dec. 17, 2002, 116 Stat. 2955, provided that: "Nothing in this Act [see Tables for classification] (including any amendment made by this Act) shall supersed any authority of the Secretary of Defense, the Director of Central Intelligence, or other agency head, as authorized by law and as directed by the President, with regard to the operation, control, or management of national security systems, as defined at [former] section 3542(b)(2) of title 44, United States Code (see now 44 U.S.C. 3552(b)(6))."

[Reference to the Director of Central Intelligence or the Director of the Central Intelligence Agency in the Director’s capacity as the head of the intelligence community deemed to be a reference to the Director of National Intelligence. Reference to the Director of Central Intelligence or the Director of the Central Intelligence Agency in the Director’s capacity as the head of the Central Intelligence Agency deemed to be a reference to the Director of the Central Intelligence Agency. See section 1081(a), (b) of Pub. L. 108–458, set out as a note under section 3001 of Title 50, War and National Defense."

ATOMIC ENERGY ACT OF 1954


CONFIDENTIAL INFORMATION PROTECTION AND STATISTICAL EFFICIENCY


"SEC. 501. SHORT TITLES.

"This title may be cited as the ‘Confidential Information Protection and Statistical Efficiency Act of 2002’.

"SEC. 502. DEFINITIONS.

"As used in this title:

"(1) The term ‘agency’ means any entity that falls within the definition of the term ‘executive agency’ as defined in section 102 of title 31, United States Code, or ‘agency’, as defined in section 3502 of title 44, United States Code.

"(2) The term ‘agent’ means an individual—
"(A)(i) who is an employee of a private organization or a researcher affiliated with an institution of higher learning (including a person granted special status by the Bureau of the Census under section 23(c) of title 13, United States Code), and with whom a contract or other agreement is executed, on a temporary basis, by an executive agency to perform exclusively statistical activities under the control and supervision of an officer or employee of that agency;

(ii) who is working under the authority of a government entity with which a contract or other agreement is executed by an executive agency to perform exclusively statistical activities under the control and supervision of an officer or employee of that agency;

(iii) who is a self-employed researcher, a consultant, a contractor, or an employee of a contractor, and with whom a contract or other agreement is executed by an executive agency to perform a statistical activity under the control of an officer or employee of that agency;

(iv) who is a contractor or an employee of a contractor, and who is engaged by the agency to design or maintain the systems for handling or storage of data received under this title; and

(b) includes in writing to comply with all provisions of law that affect information acquired by that agency."

"(3) The term ‘business data’ means operating and financial data and information about businesses, tax-exempt organizations, and government entities."

"(4) The term ‘identifiable form’ means any representation of information that permits the identity of the respondent to whom the information applies to be reasonably inferred by either direct or indirect means.

(5) The term ‘nonstatistical purpose’—

(A) means the use of data in identifiable form for any purpose that is not a statistical purpose, including any administrative, regulatory, law enforcement, adjudicatory, or other purpose that affects the rights, privileges, or benefits of a particular identifiable respondent; and

(B) includes the disclosure under section 522 of title 5, United States Code (popularly known as the Freedom of Information Act) of data that are acquired for exclusively statistical purposes under a pledge of confidentiality.

(6) The term ‘respondent’ means a person who, or organization that, is requested or required to supply information to an agency, is the subject of information collected, compiled, or processed by, or required to be supplied to an agency, or provides that information to an agency.

(7) The term ‘statistical activity’—

(A) means the collection, compilation, processing, or analysis of data for the purpose of describing or making estimates concerning the whole, or relevant groups or components within, the economy, society, or the natural environment; and

(B) includes the development of methods or resources that support those activities, such as measurement methods, models, statistical classifications, or sampling frames.

(8) The term ‘statistical agency or unit’ means an agency or organizational unit of the executive branch whose activities are predominantly the collection, compilation, processing, or analysis of information for statistical purposes.

(9) The term ‘statistical purpose’—

(A) means the description, estimation, or analysis of the characteristics of groups, without identifying the individuals or organizations that comprise such groups; and

(B) includes the development, implementation, or maintenance of methods, technical or administrative procedures, or information resources that support the purposes described in subparagraph (A)."

"§ 3502. COORDINATION AND OVERSIGHT OF POLICIES.

(a) IN GENERAL.—The Director of the Office of Management and Budget shall coordinate and oversee the confidentiality and disclosure policies established by this title. The Director may promulgate rules or provide other guidance to ensure consistent interpretation of this title by the affected agencies.

(b) AGENCY RULES.—Subject to subsection (c), agencies may promulgate rules to implement this title. Rules governing disclosures of information that are authorized by this title shall be promulgated by the agency that originally collected the information.

(c) REVIEW AND APPROVAL OF RULES.—The Director shall review any rules proposed by an agency pursuant to this title for consistency with the provisions of this title and chapter 35 of title 44, United States Code, and such rules shall be subject to the approval of the Director.

(4) REPORTS.—

(1) The head of each agency shall provide to the Director of the Office of Management and Budget such reports and other information as the Director requests.

(2) Each Designated Statistical Agency referred to in section 522 shall report annually to the Director of the Office of Management and Budget, the Committee on Government Reform (then the Committee on Oversight and Government Reform) of the House of Representatives, and the Committee on Governmental Affairs (now Committee on Homeland Security and Governmental Affairs) of the Senate on the actions it has taken to implement sections 523 and 524. The report shall include copies of each written agreement entered into pursuant to section 524(a) for the applicable year.

(3) The Director of the Office of Management and Budget shall include a summary of reports submitted to the Director under paragraph (2) and actions taken by the Director to advance the purposes of this title in the annual report to the Congress on statistical programs prepared under section 3504(e)(2) of title 44, United States Code.

"§ 3504. EFFECT ON OTHER LAWS.

(a) TITLE 44, UNITED STATES CODE.—This title, including amendments made by this title, does not diminish the authority under section 3310 of title 44, United States Code, of the Director of the Office of Management and Budget to direct, and of an agency to make, disclosures that are not inconsistent with any applicable law.

(b) TITLE 13 AND TITLE 44, UNITED STATES CODE.—This title, including amendments made by this title, does not diminish the authority of the Bureau of the Census to provide information in accordance with sections 8, 16, 301, and 401 of title 13, United States Code, and section 2108 of title 44, United States Code.

(c) TITLE 13, UNITED STATES CODE.—This title, including amendments made by this title, shall not be construed as authorizing the disclosure for nonstatistical purposes of demographic data or information collected by the Census Bureau pursuant to section 9 of title 13, United States Code.

(d) VARIOUS ENERGY STATUTES.—Data or information acquired by the Energy Information Administration under a pledge of confidentiality and designated by the Energy Information Administration to be used for statistically purposes shall not be disclosed in identifiable form for nonstatistical purposes under—

(1) section 12, 20, or 59 of the Federal Energy Administration Act of 1974 (15 U.S.C. 711, 719, 790b); or

(2) section 11 of the Energy Supply and Environmental Coordination Act of 1974 (15 U.S.C. 796); or


(e) SECTION 201 OF CONGRESSIONAL BUDGET ACT OF 1974 [2 U.S.C. 601].—This title, including amendments made by this title, shall not be construed to limit any authorities of the Congressional Budget Office to work consistent with laws governing the confidentiality of information the disclosure of which would be a violation of law] with databases of Designated Statistical...
 Agencies (as defined in section 522), either separately or, for data that may be shared pursuant to section 524 of this title or other authority, jointly in order to improve the general utility of these databases for the statistical purpose of analyzing pension and health care financing issues.

"(1) PREEMPTION OF STATE LAW.—Nothing in this title shall preempt applicable State law regarding the confidentiality of data collected by the States.

"(g) STATUTES REGARDING FALSE STATEMENTS.—Notwithstanding section 512, information collected by an agency for exclusively statistical purposes under a pledge of confidentiality may be provided by the collecting agency to a law enforcement agency for the prosecution of submissions to the collecting agency of false statistical information under statutes that authorize criminal penalties (such as section 221 of title 18, United States Code) or civil penalties for the provision of false statistical information, unless such disclosure would otherwise be prohibited under Federal law.

"(h) CONSTRUCTION.—Nothing in this title shall be construed as restricting or diminishing any confidentiality protections or penalties for unauthorized disclosure that otherwise apply to data or information collected for statistical purposes or nonstatistical purposes, including, but not limited to, section 6103 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986 (26 U.S.C. 6103).

"(1) AUTHORITY OF CONGRESS.—Nothing in this title shall be construed to affect the authority of the Congress, including its committees, members, or agents, to obtain data or information for a statistical purpose, including for oversight of an agency’s statistical activities.

"SUBTITLE A—CONFIDENTIAL INFORMATION PROTECTION

"SEC. 511. FINDINGS AND PURPOSES.

"(a) FINDINGS.—The Congress finds the following:

"(1) Individuals, businesses, and other organizations having varying degrees of legal protection when providing information to the agencies for strictly statistical purposes.

"(2) Pledges of confidentiality by agencies provide assurances to the public that information about individuals or organizations or provided by individuals or organizations for exclusively statistical purposes will be held in confidence and will not be used against such individuals or organizations in any agency action.

"(3) Protecting the confidentiality interests of individuals or organizations who provide information under a pledge of confidentiality for Federal statistical programs serves both the interests of the public and the needs of society.

"(4) Declining trust of the public in the protection of information provided under a pledge of confidentiality to the agencies adversely affects the accuracy and completeness of statistical analyses.

"(5) Ensuring that information provided under a pledge of confidentiality for statistical purposes receives protection is essential in continuing public cooperation in statistical programs.

"(b) PURPOSES.—The purposes of this subtitle are the following:

"(1) To ensure that information supplied by individuals or organizations to an agency for statistical purposes under a pledge of confidentiality is used exclusively for statistical purposes.

"(2) To ensure that individuals or organizations who supply information under a pledge of confidentiality to agencies for statistical purposes will neither have that information disclosed in identifiable form to anyone not authorized by this title nor have that information used for any purpose other than a statistical purpose.

"(3) To safeguard the confidentiality of individually identifiable information acquired under a pledge of confidentiality for statistical purposes by controlling access to, and uses made of, such information.

"SEC. 512. LIMITATIONS ON USE AND DISCLOSURE OF DATA AND INFORMATION.

"(a) USE OF STATISTICAL DATA OR INFORMATION.—Data or information acquired by an agency under a pledge of confidentiality and for exclusively statistical purposes shall be used by officers, employees, or agents of the agency exclusively for statistical purposes.

"(b) DISCLOSURE OF STATISTICAL DATA OR INFORMATION.—

"(1) Data or information acquired by an agency under a pledge of confidentiality for exclusively statistical purposes shall not be disclosed by an agency in identifiable form, for any use other than an exclusively statistical purpose, except with the informed consent of the respondent.

"(2) A disclosure pursuant to paragraph (1) is authorized only when the head of the agency approves such disclosure and the disclosure is not prohibited by any other law.

"(3) This section does not restrict or diminish any confidentiality protections in law that otherwise apply to data or information acquired by an agency under a pledge of confidentiality for exclusively statistical purposes.

"(c) RULE FOR USE OF DATA OR INFORMATION FOR NON-STATISTICAL PURPOSES.—A statistical agency or unit shall clearly distinguish any data or information it collects for nonstatistical purposes (as authorized by law) and provide notice to the public, before the data or information is collected, that the data or information could be used for nonstatistical purposes.

"(d) DESIGNATION OF AGENTS.—A statistical agency or unit may designate agents, by contract or by entering into a special agreement containing the provisions required under section 502(2) for treatment as an agent under that section, who may perform exclusively statistical activities, subject to the limitations and penalties described in this title.

"SEC. 513. FINES AND PENALTIES.

"Whoever, being an officer, employee, or agent of an agency acquiring information for exclusively statistical purposes, having taken and subscribed the oath of office, or having sworn to observe the limitations imposed by section 512, comes into possession of such information by reason of his or her being an officer, employee, or agent and, knowing that the disclosure of the specific information is prohibited under the provisions of this title, willfully discloses the information in any manner to a person or agency not entitled to receive it, shall be guilty of a class E felony and imprisoned for not more than 5 years, or fined not more than $250,000, or both.

"SUBTITLE B—STATISTICAL EFFICIENCY

"SEC. 521. FINDINGS AND PURPOSES.

"(a) FINDINGS.—The Congress finds the following:

"(1) Federal statistics are an important source of information for public and private decision-makers such as policymakers, consumers, businesses, investors, and workers.

"(2) Federal statistical agencies should continuously seek to improve their efficiency. Statutory constraints limit the ability of these agencies to share data and thus to achieve higher efficiency for Federal statistical programs.

"(3) The quality of Federal statistics depends on the willingness of businesses to respond to statistical surveys. Reducing reporting burdens will increase response rates, and therefore lead to more accurate characterizations of the economy.

"(4) Enhanced sharing of business data among the Bureau of the Census, the Bureau of Economic Analysis, and the Bureau of Labor Statistics for exclusively statistical purposes will improve their ability to track more accurately the large and rapidly changing nature of United States business. In particular, the statistical agencies will be able to better ensure that businesses are consistently classified in appropriate industries, resolve data anomalies, produce statis-
tical samples that are consistently adjusted for the entry and exit of new businesses in a timely manner, and correct faulty reporting errors quickly and efficiently.

“(5) The Congress enacted the International Investment and Trade in Services Act of 1990 [probably means the International Investment and Trade in Services Survey Act, Pub. L. 94–472, as amended by Pub. L. 101–333, which is classified to 22 U.S.C. 3101 et seq.] that allowed the Bureau of the Census, the Bureau of Economic Analysis, and the Bureau of Labor Statistics to share data on foreign-owned companies. The Act not only expanded detailed industry coverage from 135 industries to over 800 industries with no increase in the data collected from respondents but also demonstrated how data sharing can result in the creation of valuable data products.

“(6) With subtitle A of this title, the sharing of business data among the Bureau of the Census, the Bureau of Economic Analysis, and the Bureau of Labor Statistics continues to ensure the highest level of confidentiality for respondents to statistical surveys.

“(B) PURPOSES.—The purposes of this subtitle are the following:

“(1) To authorize the sharing of business data among the Bureau of the Census, the Bureau of Economic Analysis, and the Bureau of Labor Statistics for exclusively statistical purposes.

“(2) To reduce the paperwork burdens imposed on businesses that provide requested information to the Federal Government.

“(3) To improve the comparability and accuracy of Federal economic statistics by allowing the Bureau of the Census, the Bureau of Economic Analysis, and the Bureau of Labor Statistics to update sample frames, develop consistent classifications of establishments and companies into industries, improve coverage, and reconcile significant differences in data produced by the three agencies.

“(4) To increase understanding of the United States economy, especially for key industry and regional statistics, to develop more accurate measures of the impact of technology on productivity growth, and to enhance the reliability of the Nation’s most important economic indicators, such as the National Income and Product Accounts.

“SEC. 522. DESIGNATION OF STATISTICAL AGENCIES.

“For purposes of this subtitle, the term ‘Designated Statistical Agency’ means each of the following:

“(1) The Bureau of the Census of the Department of Commerce.

“(2) The Bureau of Economic Analysis of the Department of Commerce.


“SEC. 523. RESPONSIBILITIES OF DESIGNATED STATISTICAL AGENCIES.

“The head of each of the Designated Statistical Agencies shall—

“(1) identify opportunities to eliminate duplication and otherwise reduce reporting burden and cost imposed on the public in providing information for statistical purposes;

“(2) enter into joint statistical projects to improve the quality and reduce the cost of statistical programs; and

“(3) protect the confidentiality of individually identifiable information acquired for statistical purposes by adhering to safeguard principles, including—

“(A) emphasizing to their officers, employees, and agents the importance of protecting the confidentiality of information in cases where the identity of individual respondents can reasonably be inferred by either direct or indirect means;

“(B) training their officers, employees, and agents in their legal obligations to protect the confidentiality of individually identifiable information and in the procedures that must be followed to provide access to such information;

“(C) implementing appropriate measures to assure the physical and electronic security of confidential data;

“(D) establishing a system of records that identifies individuals accessing confidential data and the project for which the data were required; and

“(E) being prepared to document their compliance with safeguard principles to other agencies authorized by law to monitor such compliance.

“SEC. 524. SHARING OF BUSINESS DATA AMONG DESIGNATED STATISTICAL AGENCIES.

“(a) IN GENERAL.—A Designated Statistical Agency may provide business data in an identifiable form to another Designated Statistical Agency under the terms of a written agreement among the agencies sharing the business data that specifies—

“(1) the business data to be shared;

“(2) the statistical purposes for which the business data are to be used;

“(3) the officers, employees, and agents authorized to examine the business data to be shared; and

“(4) appropriate security procedures to safeguard the confidentiality of the business data.

“(b) RESPONSIBILITIES OF AGENCIES UNDER OTHER LAWS.—The provision of business data by an agency to a Designated Statistical Agency under this subtitle shall in no way alter the responsibilities of the agency providing the data under other statutes (including section 552 of title 5, United States Code (popularly known as the Freedom of Information Act), and section 552b of title 5, United States Code (popularly known as the Privacy Act of 1974 [Pub. L. 93–579, see Short Title note set out under section 552a of Title 5, Government Organization and Employees])) with respect to the provision or withholding of such information by the agency providing the data.

“(c) RESPONSIBILITIES OF OFFICERS, EMPLOYEES, AND AGENTS.—Examination of business data in identifiable form shall be limited to the officers, employees, and agents authorized to examine the individual reports in accordance with written agreements pursuant to this section. Officers, employees, and agents of a Designated Statistical Agency who receive data pursuant to this subtitle shall be subject to all provisions of law, including penalties, that relate—

“(1) to the unlawful provision of the business data that would apply to the officers, employees, and agents of the agency that originally obtained the information; and

“(2) to the unlawful disclosure of the business data that would apply to officers, employees, and agents of the agency that originally obtained the information.

“(d) NOTICE.—Whenever a written agreement concerns data that respondents were required by law to report and the respondents were not informed that the data could be shared among the Designated Statistical Agencies, for exclusively statistical purposes, the terms of such agreement shall be described in a public notice issued by the agency that intends to provide the data. Such notice shall allow a minimum of 60 days for public comment.

“SEC. 525. LIMITATIONS ON USE OF BUSINESS DATA PROVIDED BY DESIGNATED STATISTICAL AGENCIES.

“(a) USE, GENERALLY.—Business data provided by a Designated Statistical Agency pursuant to this subtitle shall be used exclusively for statistical purposes.

“(b) PUBLICATION.—Publication of business data acquired by a Designated Statistical Agency shall occur in a manner whereby the data furnished by any particular respondent are not in identifiable form.

“SEC. 526. CONFORMING AMENDMENTS.

“(a) DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE.—[Amended section 176a of Title 13, Commerce and Trade.]

“(b) TITLE 13.—[Enacted section 402 of ‘Title 13, Census.’]
WAIVER OF PAPERWORK REDUCTION

Pub. L. 101–508, title IV, § 4711(f), Nov. 5, 1990, 104 Stat. 1388–1387, provided that: “Chapter 35 of title 44, United States Code, and Executive Order 12291 [formerly set out as a note under section 601 of Title 5, Government Organization and Employees] shall not apply to information and regulations required for purposes of carrying out this Act [see Tables for classification] and implementing the amendments made by this Act.”

EX. ORD. NO. 13556. CONTROLLED UNCLASSIFIED INFORMATION

Ex. Ord. No. 13556, Nov. 4, 2010, 75 F.R. 68675, provided:

By the authority vested in me as President by the Constitution and the laws of the United States of America, it is hereby ordered as follows:

SECTION 1. Purpose. This order establishes an open and uniform program for managing information that requires safeguarding or dissemination controls pursuant to and consistent with law, regulations, and Government-wide policies, excluding information that is classified under Executive Order 13526 of December 29, 2009, or the Atomic Energy Act, as amended.

At present, executive departments and agencies (agencies) employ ad hoc, agency-specific policies, procedures, and markings to safeguard and control this information, such as information that involves privacy, security, proprietary business interests, and law enforcement investigations. This inefficient, confusing patchwork has resulted in inconsistent marking and safeguarding of documents, led to unclear or unnecessarily restrictive dissemination policies, and created impediments to authorized information sharing. The fact that these agency-specific policies are often hidden from public view has only aggravated these issues.

To address these problems, this order establishes a program for managing this information, hereinafter described as Controlled Unclassified Information, that emphasizes the openness and uniformity of Government-wide practices.

SERC. 2. CONTROLLED UNCLASSIFIED INFORMATION (CUI).

(a) The CUI categories and subcategories shall serve as exclusive designations for identifying unclassified information throughout the executive branch that requires safeguarding or dissemination controls, pursuant to and consistent with applicable law, regulations, and Government-wide policies.

(b) The mere fact that information is designated as CUI shall not have a bearing on determinations pursuant to any law requiring the disclosure of information or permitting disclosure as a matter of discretion, including disclosures to the legislative or judicial branches.

(c) The National Archives and Records Administration shall serve as the Executive Agent to implement this order and oversee agency actions to ensure compliance with this order.

SERC. 3. REVIEW OF CURRENT DESIGNATIONS.

(a) Each agency head shall, within 180 days of the date of this order:

(1) review all categories, subcategories, and markings used by the agency to designate unclassified information for safeguarding or dissemination controls; and

(2) submit to the Executive Agent a catalogue of proposed categories and subcategories of CUI and proposed associated markings for information designated as CUI under section 2(a) of this order. This submission shall provide definitions for each proposed category and subcategory and identify the basis in law, regulation, or Government-wide policy for safeguarding or dissemination controls.

(b) If there is significant doubt about whether information should be designated as CUI, it shall not be so designated.

SERC. 4. DEVELOPMENT OF CUI CATEGORIES AND POLICIES.

(a) On the basis of the submissions under section 3 of this order or future proposals with affected agencies, the Executive Agent shall, in a timely manner, approve categories and subcategories of CUI and associated markings to be applied uniformly throughout the executive branch and to become effective upon publication in the registry established under subsection (d) of this section. No unclassified information meeting the requirements of section 2(a) of this order shall be disapproved for inclusion as CUI, but the Executive Agent may resolve conflicts among categories and subcategories of CUI to achieve uniformity and may determine the markings to be used.

(b) The Executive Agent, in consultation with affected agencies, shall develop and issue such directives as are necessary to implement this order. Such directives shall be made available to the public and shall provide policies and procedures concerning marking, safeguarding, dissemination, and decontrol of CUI that, to the extent practicable and permitted by law, regulation, and Government-wide policies, shall remain consistent across categories and subcategories of CUI and throughout the executive branch. In developing such directives, appropriate consideration shall be given to the report of the interagency Task Force on Controlled Unclassified Information published in August 2009. The Executive Agent shall issue initial directives for the implementation of this order within 180 days of the date of this order.

(c) The Executive Agent shall convene and chair interagency meetings to discuss matters pertaining to the program established by this order.

(d) Within 1 year of the date of this order, the Executive Agent shall establish and maintain a public CUI registry reflecting authorized CUI categories and subcategories, associated markings, and applicable safeguarding, dissemination, and decontrol procedures.

(e) If the Executive Agent and an agency cannot reach agreement on an issue related to the implementation of this order, that issue may be appealed to the President through the Director of the Office of Management and Budget.

(f) In performing its functions under this order, the Executive Agent, in accordance with applicable law, shall consult with representatives of the public and State, local, tribal, and private sector partners on matters related to approving categories and subcategories of CUI and developing implementing directives issued by the Executive Agent pursuant to this order.

SERC. 5. IMPLEMENTATION.

(a) Within 180 days of the issuance of initial policies and procedures by the Executive Agent in accordance with section 4(b) of this order, each agency that originates or handles CUI shall provide the Executive Agent with a proposed plan for compliance with the requirements of this order, including the establishment of interim target dates.

(b) After a review of agency plans, and in consultation with affected agencies and the Office of Management and Budget, the Executive Agent shall establish deadlines for phased implementation by agencies.

(c) In each of the first 5 years following the date of this order and biennially thereafter, the Executive Agent shall publish a report on the status of agency implementation of this order.

SERC. 6. GENERAL PROVISIONS.

(a) This order shall be implemented in a manner consistent with:

(1) applicable law, including protections of confidentiality and privacy rights;

(2) the statutory authority of the heads of agencies, including authorities related to the protection of information provided by the private sector to the Federal Government; and

(3) applicable Government-wide standards and guidelines issued by the National Institute of Standards and Technology, and applicable policies established by the Office of Management and Budget.

(b) The Director of National Intelligence (Director), with respect to the Intelligence Community and after consultation with the heads of affected agencies, may issue such policy directives and guidelines as the Director deems necessary to implement this order with respect to intelligence and intelligence-related informa-
MAKING IT EASIER FOR AMERICA’S SMALL BUSINESSES AND AMERICA’S EXPORTERS TO ACCESS GOVERNMENT SERVICES TO HELP THEM GROW AND HIRE

Memorandum of President of the United States, Oct. 28, 2011, 76 F.R. 68089, provided:

Memorandum for the Heads of Executive Departments and Agencies

As I outlined in my State of the Union address to the Congress on January 25, 2011, winning the future in the global economy will require a Government that wisely allocates its scarce resources to maximize efficiency and effectiveness so that it can best support American competitiveness, innovation, and job growth. If we are to thrive in the global economy, and make America the best place on Earth to do business, we need to equip our Government with the tools necessary to support innovation and job growth in the 21st century.

Accordingly, we must make it easier for businesses to access the full range of Government programs and services without having to waste effort navigating their way through the Federal bureaucracy. At the same time, we must further streamline and coordinate Federal programs to reduce costs and provide customer-oriented service.

Businesses looking for assistance from the Federal Government should feel like they are interacting with one entity, rather than a number of separate, albeit linked, components. This means adopting a “No Wrong Door” policy that uses technology to quickly connect businesses to the services and information relevant to them, regardless of which agency’s website, call center, or office they go to for help.

In addition, a business’s interactions with the Federal Government should be individualized and efficient. If the private sector can allow consumers to customize interactions so that they receive only the information they want, in the form they want it, so can the Federal Government.

Today, I am directing a first wave of changes focused on both small businesses and businesses of all sizes that want to begin or increase exporting (exporters), because those businesses help drive economic growth and have the most to gain from Federal assistance. We plan to use the resulting improvements as a model for future reforms so that, in time, all businesses and all citizens receive the highest level of customer service when they interact with the Federal Government.

Accordingly, I direct the following:

(1) All executive departments and agencies (agencies) shall work with a Steering Committee co-chaired by the Federal Chief Information Officer, Assistant to the President and Chief Technology Officer, and Chief Performance Officer (the Co-Chairs) to carry out the directives in this memorandum within 90 days of the date of this memorandum, unless a provision of this memorandum expressly states otherwise. The Steering Committee shall include senior policy and technical representatives, appointed by the heads of their respective agencies, from the Departments of State, Defense, Agriculture, Commerce, and Veterans Affairs, the Small Business Administration (SBA), the General Services Administration (GSA), the Export-Import Bank, and other agencies designated by the Co-Chairs. The Co-Chairs and representatives from the Department of Commerce and SBA shall serve as the Executive Committee of the Steering Committee, which shall coordinate the strategy, design, development, launch, and operation of BusinessUSA, a common, open, online platform and web service with dedicated resources that will, as a first step, disseminate core information regarding the Federal Government’s programs and services relevant to small businesses and exporters.

(2) Agencies shall work with the Steering Committee to develop and launch an introductory version of BusinessUSA. BusinessUSA shall be designed, tested, and built with the active feedback of U.S. businesses and relevant online communities. To the extent appropriate, practicable, and permitted by law, the BusinessUSA platform shall integrate related State and local government services as well as those of private sector partners.

(3) Agencies shall make information regarding their small business and export programs and services accessible through BusinessUSA. To accomplish this in a uniform fashion, the Steering Committee shall develop a common set of standards for content available through BusinessUSA, which shall identify the types of programs and services to be included initially on BusinessUSA and a structure for organizing and presenting such information. These standards shall be used by all agencies in the creation, presentation, and delivery of information regarding their programs and services, to the extent practicable and permitted by law.

(4) Agencies shall also work with the Steering Committee to develop new content for BusinessUSA that synthesizes information available across agencies to better serve small businesses and exporters. Among other things, agencies shall work together to aggregate small business and export programs and services, to the extent practicable and permitted by law.

(5) Agencies shall integrate BusinessUSA, including ready access to the BusinessUSA website, into their current websites, call centers, and field offices to ensure that small businesses and exporters have access to the wide range of Government programs and services at each entry point into the Federal Government. During the year following the date of this memorandum, agencies shall work with GSA and the Office of Management and Budget to enhance the centralized call center for responding to public questions about Federal programs and services and to ensure that they are consistent with applicable law and subject to the availability of appropriations.
§ 3502. Definitions

As used in this subchapter—

(1) the term ‘agency’ means any executive department, military department, Government corporation, Government controlled corporation, or other establishment in the executive branch of the Government (including the Executive Office of the President), or any independent regulatory agency, but does not include—
   (A) the Government Accountability Office;
   (B) Federal Election Commission;
   (C) the governments of the District of Columbia and of the territories and possessions of the United States, and their various subdivisions; or
   (D) Government-owned contractor-operated facilities, including laboratories engaged in national defense research and production activities;

(2) the term ‘burden’ means time, effort, or financial resources expended by persons to generate, maintain, or provide information to or for a Federal agency, including the resources expended for—
   (A) reviewing instructions;
   (B) acquiring, installing, and utilizing technology and systems;
   (C) adjusting the existing ways to comply with any previously applicable instructions and requirements;
   (D) searching data sources;
   (E) completing and reviewing the collection of information; and
   (F) transmitting, or otherwise disclosing the information;

(3) the term ‘collection of information’—
   (A) means the obtaining, soliciting, or requiring the disclosure to third parties or the public, of facts or opinions by or for an agency, regardless of form or format, calling for either—
      (i) answers to identical questions posed to, or identical reporting or recordkeeping requirements imposed on, ten or more persons, other than agencies, instrumentalities, or employees of the United States; or
      (ii) answers to questions posed to agencies, instrumentalities, or employees of the United States which are to be used for general statistical purposes; and
   (B) shall not include a collection of information described under section 3518(c)(1);

(4) the term ‘Director’ means the Director of the Office of Management and Budget;

(5) the term ‘independent regulatory agency’ means the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System, the Commodity Futures Trading Commission, the Consumer Product Safety Commission, the Federal Communications Commission, the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation, the Federal Energy Regulatory Commission, the Federal Housing Finance Agency, the Federal Maritime Commission, the Federal Trade Commission, the Interstate Commerce Commission, the Mine Enforcement Safety and Health Review Commission, the National Labor Relations Board, the Nuclear Regulatory Commission, the Occupational Safety and Health Review Commission, the Postal Regulatory Commission, the Securities and Exchange Commission, the Bureau of Consumer Financial Protection, the Office of Financial Research, Office of the Comptroller of the Currency, and any other similar agency designated by statute as a Federal independent regulatory agency or commission;

(6) the term ‘information resources’ means information and related resources, such as personnel, equipment, funds, and information technology;

(7) the term ‘information resources management’ means the process of managing information resources to accomplish agency missions and to improve agency performance, including through the reduction of information collection burdens on the public;

(8) the term ‘information system’ means a discrete set of information resources organized for the collection, processing, maintenance, use, sharing, dissemination, or disposition of information;

(9) the term ‘information technology’ has the meaning given that term in section 11101 of title 40 but does not include national security systems as defined in section 11103 of title 40;

(10) the term ‘person’ means an individual, partnership, association, corporation, business trust, or legal representative, an organized group of individuals, a State, territorial, tribal, or local government or branch thereof, or a political subdivision of a State, territory, tribal, or local government or a branch of a political subdivision;

(11) the term ‘practical utility’ means the ability of an agency to use information, particularly the capability to process such information in a timely and useful fashion;

(12) the term ‘public information’ means any information, regardless of form or format, that an agency discloses, disseminates, or makes available to the public;

(13) the term ‘recordkeeping requirement’ means a requirement imposed by or for an agency on persons to maintain specified records, including a requirement to—
   (A) retain such records;
   (B) notify third parties, the Federal Government, or the public of the existence of such records;
   (C) disclose such records to third parties, the Federal Government, or the public; or
   (D) report to third parties, the Federal Government, or the public regarding such records; and

(14) the term ‘penalty’ includes the imposition by an agency or court of a fine or other punishment; a judgment for monetary dam-
ages or equitable relief; or the revocation, suspension, reduction, or denial of a license, privilege, right, grant, or benefit.


PRIOR PROVISIONS


AMENDMENTS
2010—Par. (5). Pub. L. 111–203, § 1100D(a), which directed amendment of section 2(5) of the Paperwork Reduction Act (44 U.S.C. 3502(5)) by inserting “‘the Bureau of Consumer Financial Protection, the Office of Financial Research,’’ after ‘‘the Securities and Exchange Commission,’’, was executed to this section to reflect the probable intent of Congress.


1996—Pub. L. 104–106 added par. (9) and struck out former par. (9) which read as follows: “the term ‘information technology’ has the same meaning as the term ‘automatic data processing equipment’ as defined by section 111(a)(2) and (3)(C)(i) through (v));”.

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 2010 AMENDMENT
Amendment by section 315 of Pub. L. 111–203 effective 1 day after July 21, 2010, except as otherwise provided, see section 4 of Pub. L. 111–203, set out as an Effective Date note under section 5301 of Title 12, Banks and Banking.

Amendment by section 1100D(a) of Pub. L. 111–203 effective on the designated transfer date, see section 1100H of Pub. L. 111–203, set out as a note under section 552a of Title 5, Government Organization and Employees.

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 2000 AMENDMENT

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1996 AMENDMENT

ABOLITION OF INTERSTATE COMMERCE COMMISSION AND TRANSFER OF FUNCTIONS
Interstate Commerce Commission abolished and functions of Commission transferred, except as otherwise provided in Pub. L. 110–88, to Surface Transportation Board effective Jan. 1, 1996, by section 1302 of Title 49, Transportation, and section 101 of Pub. L. 104–88, set out as a note under section 1301 of Title 49. References to Interstate Commerce Commission deemed to refer to Surface Transportation Board, a member or employee of the Board, or Secretary of Transportation, as appropriate, see section 205 of Pub. L. 104–88, set out as a note under section 1301 of Title 49.

§ 3503. Office of Information and Regulatory Affairs

(a) There is established in the Office of Management and Budget an office to be known as the Office of Information and Regulatory Affairs. (b) There shall be at the head of the Office an Administrator who shall be appointed by the President, by and with the advice and consent of the Senate. The Director shall delegate to the Administrator the authority to administer all functions under this subchapter, except that any such delegation shall not relieve the Director of responsibility for the administration of such functions. The Administrator shall serve as Principal Adviser to the Director on Federal information resources management policy.


PRIOR PROVISIONS


AMENDMENTS

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 2000 AMENDMENT
Amendment by Pub. L. 106–398 effective 30 days after Oct. 30, 2000, see section 1 [[div. A], title X, § 1065] of
§ 3504. Authority and functions of Director

(a)(1) The Director shall oversee the use of information resources management policies, principles, standards, and guidelines; and (B) provide direction and oversee—

(i) the review and approval of the collection of information and the reduction of the information collection burden;
(ii) agency dissemination of and public access to information;
(iii) statistical activities;
(iv) records management activities;
(v) privacy, confidentiality, security, disclosure, and sharing of information; and
(vi) the acquisition and use of information technology, including alternative information technologies that provide for electronic submission, maintenance, or disclosure of information as a substitute for paper and for the use and acceptance of electronic signatures.

(2) The authority of the Director under this subchapter shall be exercised consistent with applicable law.

(b) With respect to general information resources management policy, the Director shall—

(1) develop and oversee the implementation of uniform information resources management policies, principles, standards, and guidelines; 
(2) foster greater sharing, dissemination, and access to public information, including through—

(A) the use of the Government Information Locator Service; and

(B) the development and utilization of common standards for information collection, storage, processing and communication, including standards for security, interconnectivity and interoperability;

(3) initiate and review proposals for changes in legislation, regulations, and agency procedures to improve information resources management practices;

(4) oversee the development and implementation of best practices in information resources management, including training; and

(5) oversee agency integration of program and management functions with information resources management functions.

(c) With respect to the collection of information and the control of paperwork, the Director shall—

(1) review and approve proposed agency collections of information;

(2) coordinate the review of the collection of information associated with Federal procurement and acquisition by the Office of Information and Regulatory Affairs with the Office of Federal Procurement Policy, with particular emphasis on applying information technology to improve the efficiency and effectiveness of Federal procurement, acquisition and payment, and to reduce information collection burdens on the public;

(3) minimize the Federal information collection burden, with particular emphasis on those individuals and entities most adversely affected;

(4) maximize the practical utility of and public benefit from information collected by or for the Federal Government;

(5) establish and oversee standards and guidelines by which agencies are to estimate the burden to comply with a proposed collection of information;¹

(6) publish in the Federal Register and make available on the Internet (in consultation with the Small Business Administration) on an annual basis a list of the compliance assistance resources available to small businesses, with the first such publication occurring not later than 1 year after the date of enactment of the Small Business Paperwork Relief Act of 2002.

(d) With respect to information dissemination, the Director shall develop and oversee the implementation of policies, principles, standards, and guidelines to—

(1) apply to Federal agency dissemination of public information, regardless of the form or format in which such information is disseminated; and

(2) promote public access to public information and fulfill the purposes of this sub-

¹So in original. Probably should be followed by “and”.
chapter, including through the effective use of information technology.

(e) With respect to statistical policy and coordination, the Director shall—
   (1) coordinate the activities of the Federal statistical system to ensure—
      (A) the efficiency and effectiveness of the system; and
      (B) the integrity, objectivity, impartiality, utility, and confidentiality of information collected for statistical purposes;
   (2) ensure that budget proposals of agencies are consistent with system-wide priorities for maintaining and improving the quality of Federal statistics and prepare an annual report on statistical program funding;
   (3) develop and oversee the implementation of Governmentwide policies, principles, standards, and guidelines concerning—
      (A) statistical collection procedures and methods;
      (B) statistical data classification;
      (C) statistical information presentation and dissemination;
      (D) timely release of statistical data; and
      (E) such statistical data sources as may be required for the administration of Federal programs;
   (4) evaluate statistical program performance and agency compliance with Governmentwide policies, principles, standards and guidelines;
   (5) promote the sharing of information collected for statistical purposes consistent with privacy rights and confidentiality pledges;
   (6) coordinate the participation of the United States in international statistical activities, including the development of comparable statistics;
   (7) appoint a chief statistician who is a trained and experienced professional statistician to carry out the functions described under this subsection;
   (8) establish an Interagency Council on Statistical Policy to advise and assist the Director in carrying out the functions under this subsection that shall—
      (A) be headed by the chief statistician; and
      (B) consist of—
         (i) the heads of the major statistical programs; and
         (ii) representatives of other statistical agencies under rotating membership; and
   (9) provide opportunities for training in statistical policy functions to employees of the Federal Government under which—
      (A) each trainee shall be selected at the discretion of the Director based on agency requests and shall serve under the chief statistician for at least 6 months and not more than 1 year; and
      (B) all costs of the training shall be paid by the agency requesting training.

(f) With respect to records management, the Director shall—
   (1) provide advice and assistance to the Archivist of the United States and the Administrator of General Services to promote coordination in the administration of chapters 29, 31, and 33 of this title with the information resources management policies, principles, standards, and guidelines established under this subchapter;
   (2) review compliance by agencies with—
      (A) the requirements of chapters 29, 31, and 33 of this title; and
      (B) regulations promulgated by the Archivist of the United States and the Administrator of General Services; and
   (3) oversee the application of records management policies, principles, standards, and guidelines, including requirements for archiving information maintained in electronic format, in the planning and design of information systems.

(g) With respect to privacy and security, the Director shall—
   (1) develop and oversee the implementation of policies, principles, standards, and guidelines on privacy, confidentiality, security, disclosure and sharing of information collected or maintained by or for agencies; and
   (2) oversee and coordinate compliance with sections 552 and 552a of title 5, sections 20 and 21 of the National Institute of Standards and Technology Act (15 U.S.C. 278g–3 and 278g–4), section 11331 of title 40 and subchapter II of this chapter, and related information management laws.

(h) With respect to Federal information technology, the Director shall—
   (1) in consultation with the Director of the National Institute of Standards and Technology and the Administrator of General Services—
      (A) develop and oversee the implementation of policies, principles, standards, and guidelines for information technology functions and activities of the Federal Government, including periodic evaluations of major information systems; and
      (B) oversee the development and implementation of standards under section 11331 of title 40;
   (2) monitor the effectiveness of, and compliance with, directives issued under subtitle III of title 40 and directives issued under section 322 of title 40;
   (3) coordinate the development and review by the Office of Information and Regulatory Affairs of policy associated with Federal procurement and acquisition of information technology with the Office of Federal Procurement Policy;
   (4) ensure, through the review of agency budget proposals, information resources management plans and other means—
      (A) agency integration of information resources management plans, program plans and budgets for acquisition and use of information technology; and
      (B) the efficiency and effectiveness of inter-agency information technology initiatives to improve agency performance and the accomplishment of agency missions; and

See References in Text note below.
the productivity, efficiency, and effectiveness of Federal programs, including through dissemination of public information and the reduction of information collection burdens on the public.


REFERENCES IN TEXT

The date of enactment of the Small Business Paperwork Relief Act of 2002, referred to in subsec. (c)(6), is the date of enactment of Pub. L. 107–198, which was approved June 28, 2002.


PRIOR PROVISIONS


AMENDMENTS


Subsec. (g)(2). Pub. L. 107–347, § 305(c)(1)(B), substituted “section 11331 of title 40 and subsection II of this chapter” for “sections 11331 and 11332(b) and (c) of title 40” and a period for “; and” at end.

Pub. L. 107–296, § 1005(c)(1)(B), which directed amendment of par. (2) by substituting “section 11331 of title 40 and subsection II of this title” for “sections 11331 and 11332(b) and (c) of title 40” and a period for “; and” at end, inserted “and” at end.

Pub. L. 107–296, § 1005(c)(1)(B), which directed amendment of par. (2) by substituting “section 11331 of title 40 and subsection II of this title” for “sections 11331 and 11332(b) and (c) of title 40” and a period for “; and” at end, substituted “section 11331 of title 40 and subsection II of this title” for “sections 11331 and 11332(b) and (c) of title 40” and a period for “; and” at end.

Subsec. (g)(3). Pub. L. 107–296, § 1005(c)(1)(C), and Pub. L. 107–347, § 305(c)(1)(C), amended subsec. (g) identically, striking out par. (3) which read as follows: “require Federal agencies, consistent with the standards and guidelines promulgated under sections 11331 and 11332(b) and (c) of title 40, to identify and afford security protections commensurate with the risk and magnitude of the harm resulting from the loss, misuse, or unauthorized access to or modification of information collected or maintained by or on behalf of an agency.”


Pub. L. 107–296, § 1005(c)(1)(D), substituted “section 11331 of title 40” for “section 11331 of title 40” and “section 11331 of title 40” for “section 11331 of title 40”.

Amendment by Pub. L. 107–296 effective 60 days after Nov. 25, 2002, see section 4 of Pub. L. 107–296, set out as an Effective Date note under section 101 of Title 6, Domestic Security.


GOVERNMENT PAPERWORK ELIMINATION

"SEC. 1701. SHORT TITLE.

"This title may be cited as the ‘Government Paperwork Elimination Act’.

"SEC. 1702. AUTHORITY OF OMB TO PROVIDE FOR ACQUISITION AND USE OF ALTERNATIVE INFORMATION TECHNOLOGIES BY EXECUTIVE AGENCIES.

"(Amended this section.)

"SEC. 1703. PROCEDURES FOR USE AND ACCEPTANCE OF ELECTRONIC SIGNATURES BY EXECUTIVE AGENCIES.

"(a) IN GENERAL.—In order to fulfill the responsibility to administer the functions assigned under chapter 35 of title 44, United States Code, the provisions of the Clinger-Cohen Act of 1996 (divisions D and E of Public Law 104–106) [see Short Title of 1996 Act note set out under section 101 of Title 41, Public Contracts] and the amendments made by that Act, and the provisions of this title, the Director of the Office of Management and Budget shall, in consultation with the National Telecommunications and Information Administration and not later than 18 months after the date of enactment of this Act [Oct. 21, 1998], develop procedures for the use and acceptance of electronic signatures by Executive agencies.

"(b) REQUIREMENTS FOR PROCEDURES.—(1) The procedures developed under subsection (a).

"(A) shall be compatible with standards and technology for electronic signatures that are generally used in commerce and industry and by State governments;

"(B) may not inappropriately favor one industry or technology;

"(C) shall ensure that electronic signatures are as reliable as is appropriate for the purpose in question and keep intact the information submitted;

"(D) shall provide for the electronic acknowledgment of electronic forms that are successfully submitted; and

"(E) shall, to the extent feasible and appropriate, require an Executive agency that anticipates receipt by electronic means of 50,000 or more submittals of a particular form to take all steps necessary to ensure that multiple methods of electronic signatures are available for the submittal of such form.

"(2) The Director shall ensure the compatibility of the procedures under paragraph (1)(A) in consultation with appropriate private bodies and State government entities that set standards for the use and acceptance of electronic signatures.

"SEC. 1704. DEADLINE FOR IMPLEMENTATION BY EXECUTIVE AGENCIES OF PROCEDURES FOR USE AND ACCEPTANCE OF ELECTRONIC SIGNATURES.

"In order to fulfill the responsibility to administer the functions assigned under chapter 35 of title 44, United States Code, the provisions of the Clinger-Cohen Act of 1996 (divisions D and E of Public Law 104–106) [see Short Title of 1996 Act note set out under section 101 of Title 41] and the amendments made by that Act, and the provisions of this title, the Director of the Office of Management and Budget shall, not later than five years after the date of enactment of this Act [Oct. 21, 1998], develop procedures to permit private employers to store and file electronically with Executive agencies forms containing information pertaining to the employees of such employers.

"SEC. 1705. ELECTRONIC STORAGE AND FILING OF EMPLOYMENT FORMS.

"In order to fulfill the responsibility to administer the functions assigned under chapter 35 of title 44, United States Code, the provisions of the Clinger-Cohen Act of 1996 (divisions D and E of Public Law 104–106) [see Short Title of 1996 Amendment Act set out under section 101 of Title 41] and the amendments made by that Act, and the provisions of this title, the Director of the Office of Management and Budget shall, in cooperation with the National Telecommunications and Information Administration, conduct an ongoing study of the use of electronic signatures under this title on—

"(1) paperwork reduction and electronic commerce;

"(2) individual privacy; and

"(3) the security and authenticity of transactions.

"(b) REPORTS.—The Director shall submit to Congress on a periodic basis a report describing the results of the study carried out under subsection (a).

"SEC. 1706. STUDY ON USE OF ELECTRONIC SIGNATURES.

"(a) ONGOING STUDY REQUIRED.—In order to fulfill the responsibility to administer the functions assigned under chapter 35 of title 44, United States Code, the provisions of the Clinger-Cohen Act of 1996 (divisions D and E of Public Law 104–106) [see Short Title of 1996 Act note set out under section 101 of Title 41] and the amendments made by that Act, and the provisions of this title, the Director of the Office of Management and Budget shall, in cooperation with the National Telecommunications and Information Administration, conduct an ongoing study of the use of electronic signatures under this title on—

"(1) paperwork reduction and electronic commerce;

"(2) individual privacy; and

"(3) the security and authenticity of transactions.

"SEC. 1707. ENFORCEABILITY AND LEGAL EFFECT OF ELECTRONIC RECORDS.

"Electronic records submitted or maintained in accordance with procedures developed under this title, or electronic signatures or other forms of electronic authentication used in accordance with such procedures, shall not be denied legal effect, validity, or enforceability because such records are in electronic form.

"SEC. 1708. DISCLOSURE OF INFORMATION.

"Except as provided by law, information collected in the provision of electronic signature services for communications with an executive agency, as provided by this title, shall only be used or disclosed by persons who obtain, collect, or maintain such information as a business or government practice, for the purpose of facilitating such communications, or with the prior affirmative consent of the person about whom the information pertains.

"SEC. 1709. APPLICATION WITH INTERNAL REVENUE LAWS.

"No provision of this title shall apply to the Department of the Treasury or the Internal Revenue Service to the extent that such provision—

"(1) involves the administration of the internal revenue laws; or


"SEC. 1710. DEFINITIONS.

"For purposes of this title:

"(1) ELECTRONIC SIGNATURE.—The term ‘electronic signature’ means a method of signing an electronic message that—

"(A) identifies and authenticates a particular person as the source of the electronic message; and

"(B) indicates such person’s approval of the information contained in the electronic message.

"(2) EXECUTIVE AGENCY.—The term ‘Executive agency’ has the meaning given that term in section 105 of title 5, United States Code.”

§ 3505. Assignment of tasks and deadlines

(a) In carrying out the functions under this subchapter, the Director shall—

(1) in consultation with agency heads, set an annual Governmentwide goal for the reduction of information collection burdens by at least
10 percent during each of fiscal years 1996 and 1997 and 5 percent during each of fiscal years 1998, 1999, 2000, and 2001, and set annual agency goals to—

(A) reduce information collection burdens imposed on the public; that—
(i) represent the maximum practicable opportunity in each agency; and
(ii) are consistent with improving agency management of the process for the review of collections of information established under section 3506(c); and

(B) improve information resources management in ways that increase the productivity, efficiency and effectiveness of Federal programs, including service delivery to the public;

(2) with selected agencies and non-Federal entities on a voluntary basis, conduct pilot projects to test alternative policies, practices, regulations, and procedures to fulfill the purposes of this subchapter, particularly with regard to minimizing the Federal information collection burden; and

(3) in consultation with the Administrator of General Services, the Director of the National Institute of Standards and Technology, the Archivist of the United States, and the Director of the Office of Personnel Management, develop and maintain a Governmentwide strategic plan for information resources management, that shall include—

(A) a description of the objectives and the means by which the Federal Government shall apply information resources to improve agency and program performance;

(B) plans for—
(i) reducing information burdens on the public, including reducing such burdens through the elimination of duplication and meeting shared data needs with shared resources;
(ii) enhancing public access to and dissemination of information, using electronic and other formats; and
(iii) meeting the information technology needs of the Federal Government in accordance with the purposes of this subchapter; and

(C) a description of progress in applying information resources management to improve agency performance and the accomplishment of missions.

(b) For purposes of any pilot project conducted under subsection (a)(2), the Director may, after consultation with the agency head, waive the application of any administrative directive issued by an agency with which the project is conducted, including any directive requiring a collection of information, after giving timely notice to the public and the Congress regarding the need for such waiver.

(c)1 INVENTORY OF MAJOR INFORMATION SYSTEMS.—(1) The head of each agency shall develop and maintain an inventory of major information systems (including major national security systems) operated by or under the control of such agency.

(2) The identification of information systems in an inventory under this subsection shall include an identification of the interfaces between each such system and all other systems or networks, including those not operated by or under the control of the agency.

(3) Such inventory shall be—
(A) updated at least annually;
(B) made available to the Comptroller General; and
(C) used to support information resources management, including—
(i) preparation and maintenance of the inventory of information resources under section 3506(b)(4);
(ii) information technology planning, budgeting, acquisition, and management under section 3506(h), subtitle III of title 40, and related laws and guidance;
(iii) monitoring, testing, and evaluation of information security controls under subchapter II;
(iv) preparation of the index of major information systems required under section 552(g) of title 5, United States Code; and

(v) preparation of information system inventories required for records management under chapters 21, 29, 31, and 33.

(4) The Director shall issue guidance for and oversee the implementation of the requirements of this subsection.

1 So in original. Two subsecs. (c) have been enacted.
§ 3506. Federal agency responsibilities

(a)(1) The head of each agency shall be responsible for—

(A) carrying out the agency’s information resources management activities to improve agency productivity, efficiency, and effectiveness; and

(B) complying with the requirements of this subchapter and related policies established by the Director.

(2)(A) Except as provided under subparagraph (B), the head of each agency shall designate a Chief Information Officer who shall report directly to such agency head to carry out the responsibilities of the agency under this subchapter.

(B) The Secretary of the Department of Defense and the Secretary of each military department may each designate Chief Information Officers who shall report directly to such Secretary to carry out the responsibilities of the department under this subchapter. If more than one Chief Information Officer is designated, the respective duties of the Chief Information Officers shall be clearly delineated.

(3) The Chief Information Officer designated under paragraph (2) shall head an office responsible for ensuring agency compliance with and prompt, efficient, and effective implementation of the information policies and information resources management responsibilities established under this subchapter, including the reduction of information collection burdens on the public. The Chief Information Officer and employees of such office shall be selected with special attention to the professional qualifications required to administer the functions described under this subchapter.

(4) Each agency program official shall be responsible and accountable for information resources assigned to and supporting the programs under such official. In consultation with the Chief Information Officer designated under paragraph (2) and the agency Chief Financial Officer (or comparable official), each agency program official shall define program information needs and develop strategies, systems, and capabilities to meet those needs.

(b) With respect to general information resources management, each agency shall—

(1) manage information resources to—

(A) reduce information collection burdens on the public;

(B) increase program efficiency and effectiveness; and

(C) improve the integrity, quality, and utility of information to all users within and outside the agency, including capabilities for ensuring dissemination of public information, public access to government information, and protections for privacy and security;

(2) in accordance with guidance by the Director, develop and maintain a strategic information resources management plan that shall describe how information resources management activities help accomplish agency missions;

(3) develop and maintain an ongoing process to—

(A) ensure that information resources management operations and decisions are integrated with organizational planning, budget, financial management, human resources management, and program decisions;

(B) in cooperation with the agency Chief Financial Officer (or comparable official), develop a full and accurate accounting of information technology expenditures, related expenses, and results; and

(C) establish goals for improving information resources management’s contribution to program productivity, efficiency, and effectiveness, methods for measuring progress towards those goals, and clear roles and responsibilities for achieving those goals;

(4) in consultation with the Director, the Administrator of General Services, and the Archivist of the United States, maintain a current and complete inventory of the agency’s information resources, including directories necessary to fulfill the requirements of section 3511 of this subchapter; and

(5) in consultation with the Director and the Director of the Office of Personnel Management, conduct formal training programs to educate agency program and management officials about information resources management.
§ 3506

(c) With respect to the collection of information and the control of paperwork, each agency shall—

(I) establish a process within the office headed by the Chief Information Officer designated under subsection (a), that is sufficiently independent of program responsibility to evaluate fairly whether proposed collections of information should be approved under this subchapter, to—

(A) review each collection of information before submission to the Director for review under this subchapter, including—

(i) an evaluation of the need for the collection of information;

(ii) a functional description of the information to be collected;

(iii) a plan for the collection of the information;

(iv) a specific, objectively supported estimate of burden;

(v) a test of the collection of information through a pilot program, if appropriate; and

(vi) a plan for the efficient and effective management and use of the information to be collected, including necessary resources;

(B) ensure that each information collection—

(i) is inventoried, displays a control number and, if appropriate, an expiration date;

(ii) indicates the collection is in accordance with the clearance requirements of section 3507; and

(iii) informs the person receiving the collection of information of—

(I) the reasons the information is being collected;

(II) the way such information is to be used;

(III) an estimate, to the extent practicable, of the burden of the collection;

(IV) whether responses to the collection of information are voluntary, required to obtain a benefit, or mandatory; and

(V) the fact that an agency may not conduct or sponsor, and a person is not required to respond, a collection of information unless it displays a valid control number; and

(C) assess the information collection burden of proposed legislation affecting the agency;

(2)(A) except as provided under subparagraph (B) or section 3507(j), provide 60-day notice in the Federal Register, and otherwise consult with members of the public and affected agencies concerning each proposed collection of information, to solicit comment to—

(i) evaluate whether the proposed collection of information is necessary for the proper performance of the functions of the agency, including whether the information shall have practical utility;

(ii) evaluate the accuracy of the agency’s estimate of the burden of the proposed collection of information;

(iii) enhance the quality, utility, and clarity of the information to be collected; and

(iv) minimize the burden of the collection of information on those who are to respond, including through the use of automated collection techniques or other forms of information technology; and

(B) for any proposed collection of information contained in a proposed rule (to be reviewed by the Director under section 3507(d)), provide notice and comment through the notice of proposed rulemaking for the proposed rule and such notice shall have the same purposes specified under subparagraph (A)(i) through (iv);

(3) certify (and provide a record supporting such certification, including public comments received by the agency) that each collection of information submitted to the Director for review under section 3507—

(A) is necessary for the proper performance of the functions of the agency, including that the information has practical utility;

(B) is not unnecessarily duplicative of information otherwise reasonably accessible to the agency;

(C) reduces to the extent practicable and appropriate the burden on persons who shall provide information to or for the agency, including with respect to small entities, as defined under section 601(6) of title 5, the use of such techniques as—

(i) establishing differing compliance or reporting requirements or timetables that take into account the resources available to those who are to respond;

(ii) the clarification, consolidation, or simplification of compliance and reporting requirements; or

(iii) an exemption from coverage of the collection of information, or any part thereof;

(D) is written using plain, coherent, and unambiguous terminology and is understandable to those who are to respond;

(E) is to be implemented in ways consistent and compatible, to the maximum extent practicable, with the existing reporting and recordkeeping practices of those who are to respond;

(F) indicates for each recordkeeping requirement the length of time persons are required to maintain the records specified;

(G) contains the statement required under paragraph (1)(B)(ii);

(H) has been developed by an office that has planned and allocated resources for the efficient and effective management and use of the information to be collected, including the processing of the information in a manner which shall enhance, where appropriate, the utility of the information to agencies and the public;

(I) uses effective and efficient statistical survey methodology appropriate to the purpose for which the information is to be collected; and

(J) to the maximum extent practicable, uses information technology to reduce bur-
den and improve data quality, agency efficiency and responsiveness to the public; and

(4) in addition to the requirements of this chapter regarding the reduction of information collection burdens for small business concerns (as defined in section 3 of the Small Business Act (15 U.S.C. 632)), make efforts to further reduce the information collection burden for small business concerns with fewer than 25 employees.

(d) With respect to information dissemination, each agency shall—

(1) ensure that the public has timely and equitable access to the agency’s public information, including ensuring such access through—

(A) encouraging a diversity of public and private sources for information based on government public information;

(B) in cases in which the agency provides public information maintained in electronic format, providing timely and equitable access to the underlying data (in whole or in part); and

(C) agency dissemination of public information in an efficient, effective, and economical manner;

(2) regularly solicit and consider public input on the agency’s information dissemination activities;

(3) provide adequate notice when initiating, substantially modifying, or terminating significant information dissemination products; and

(4) not, except where specifically authorized by statute—

(A) establish an exclusive, restricted, or other distribution arrangement that interferes with timely and equitable availability of public information to the public;

(B) restrict or regulate the use, resale, or redissemination of public information by the public;

(C) restrict or regulate the use, resale, or redissemination of public information; or

(D) establish user fees for public information that exceed the cost of dissemination.

(e) With respect to statistical policy and coordination, each agency shall—

(1) ensure the relevance, accuracy, timeliness, integrity, and objectivity of information collected or created for statistical purposes;

(2) inform respondents fully and accurately about the sponsors, purposes, and uses of statistical surveys and studies;

(3) protect respondents’ privacy and ensure that disclosure policies fully honor pledges of confidentiality;

(4) observe Federal standards and practices for data collection, analysis, documentation, sharing, and dissemination of information;

(5) ensure the timely publication of the results of statistical surveys and studies, including information about the quality and limitations of the surveys and studies; and

(6) make data available to statistical agencies and readily accessible to the public.

(f) With respect to records management, each agency shall implement and enforce applicable policies and procedures, including requirements for archiving information maintained in electronic format, particularly in the planning, design and operation of information systems.

(g) With respect to privacy and security, each agency shall—

(1) implement and enforce applicable policies, procedures, standards, and guidelines on privacy, confidentiality, security, disclosure and sharing of information collected or maintained by or for the agency; and

(2) assume responsibility and accountability for compliance with and coordinated management of sections 552 and 552a of title 5, subchapter II of this chapter, and related information management laws.

(h) With respect to Federal information technology, each agency shall—

(1) implement and enforce applicable Governmentwide and agency information technology management policies, principles, standards, and guidelines;

(2) assume responsibility and accountability for information technology investments;

(3) promote the use of information technology by the agency to improve the productivity, efficiency, and effectiveness of agency programs, including the reduction of information collection burdens on the public and improved dissemination of public information;

(4) propose changes in legislation, regulations, and agency procedures to improve information technology practices, including changes that improve the ability of the agency to use technology to reduce burden; and

(5) assume responsibility for maximizing the value and assessing and managing the risks of major information systems initiatives through a process that is—

(A) integrated with budget, financial, and program management decisions; and

(B) used to select, control, and evaluate the results of major information systems initiatives.

(1) In addition to the requirements described in subsection (c), each agency shall, with respect to the collection of information and the control of paperwork, establish 1 point of contact in the agency to act as a liaison between the agency and small business concerns (as defined in section 3 of the Small Business Act (15 U.S.C. 632)).

(2) Each point of contact described under paragraph (1) shall be established not later than 1 year after the date of enactment of the Small Business Paperwork Relief Act of 2002.


References in Text

The date of enactment of the Small Business Paperwork Relief Act of 2002, referred to in subsec. (i)(2), is the date of enactment of Pub. L. 107–198, which was approved June 28, 2002.


See section 3508 of this title.

AMENDMENTS


Subsec. (g)(2). Pub. L. 107–296, §1005(c)(3)(B), and Pub. L. 107–347, §305(c)(3)(B), amended par. (2) identically, substituting “subchapter II of this chapter” for “subsection 11332 of title 40” and a period for”; and” at end. Pub. L. 107–217, §3(3)(A), and Pub. L. 107–347, §305(c)(3)(C), amended subsec. (g) identically, striking out par. (3) which read as follows: “consistent with section 11332 of title 40, identify and afford security protections commensurate with the risk and magnitude of the harm resulting from the loss, misuse, or unauthorized access to or modification of information collected or maintained by or on behalf of an agency.”

Pub. L. 107–217, §3(3)(B), and Pub. L. 107–347, §305(c)(3)(C), amended subsec. (h) identically, striking out par. (2) which read as follows: “consistent with section 11332 of title 40, identity and afford security protections commensurate with the risk and magnitude of the harm resulting from the loss, misuse, or unauthorized access to or modification of information collected or maintained by or on behalf of an agency.”

Pub. L. 107–217, §3(3)(B), and Pub. L. 107–347, §305(c)(3)(C), amended subsec. (g) identically, striking out par. (3) which read as follows: “consistent with section 11332 of title 40, identify and afford security protections commensurate with the risk and magnitude of the harm resulting from the loss, misuse, or unauthorized access to or modification of information collected or maintained by or on behalf of an agency.”

Pub. L. 107–217, §3(3)(B), and Pub. L. 107–347, §305(c)(3)(C), amended subsec. (h) identically, striking out par. (2) which read as follows: “consistent with section 11332 of title 40, identity and afford security protections commensurate with the risk and magnitude of the harm resulting from the loss, misuse, or unauthorized access to or modification of information collected or maintained by or on behalf of an agency.”

Pub. L. 107–217, §3(3)(B), and Pub. L. 107–347, §305(c)(3)(C), amended subsec. (g) identically, striking out par. (3) which read as follows: “consistent with section 11332 of title 40, identify and afford security protections commensurate with the risk and magnitude of the harm resulting from the loss, misuse, or unauthorized access to or modification of information collected or maintained by or on behalf of an agency.”

Pub. L. 107–217, §3(3)(B), and Pub. L. 107–347, §305(c)(3)(C), amended subsec. (g) identically, striking out par. (3) which read as follows: “consistent with section 11332 of title 40, identify and afford security protections commensurate with the risk and magnitude of the harm resulting from the loss, misuse, or unauthorized access to or modification of information collected or maintained by or on behalf of an agency.”

Pub. L. 107–217, §3(3)(B), and Pub. L. 107–347, §305(c)(3)(C), amended subsec. (g) identically, striking out par. (3) which read as follows: “consistent with section 11332 of title 40, identify and afford security protections commensurate with the risk and magnitude of the harm resulting from the loss, misuse, or unauthorized access to or modification of information collected or maintained by or on behalf of an agency.”


Subsec. (a)(2)(B), Pub. L. 104–106, §5125(a)(1)(B), substituted “designate Chief Information Officers” for “designate senior officials”, “Chief Information Officer” for “official”, and “the Chief Information Officers” for “the officials”.


EFFECTIVE DATE OF 2002 AMENDMENT


Amendment by Pub. L. 107–296 effective 60 days after Nov. 29, 2002, see section 4 of Pub. L. 107–296, set out as an Effective Date note under section 101 of Title 6, Domestic Security.

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 2000 AMENDMENT


EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1996 AMENDMENT

(2) cooperate to the fullest extent with the Chair by making available such information, support, and assistance, including personnel, as the Chair may request to support the accomplishment of the tasks assigned herein, consistent with applicable law.

(b) The heads of executive departments and the agencies designated by the Chair under section 2(a) of this order shall identify a responsible official to represent the head of the executive department or agency on the Council with sufficient authority and experience to commit agency resources to address the Y2K problem.

S. 4. Responsibilities of Interagency and Executive Office Councils. Interagency councils and councils within the Executive Office of the President, including the President’s Management Council, the Chief Information Officers Council, the Chief Financial Officers Council, the President’s Council on Integrity and Efficiency, the Executive Council on Integrity and Efficiency, the National Science and Technology Council, the National Performance Review, the National Economic Council, the Domestic Policy Council, and the National Security Council shall provide assistance and support to the Chair upon the Chair’s request.

S. 5. Information Coordination Center. (a) To assist the Chair in the Y2K response duties included under section 2(c) of this order, there shall be established the Information Coordination Center (ICC) in the General Services Administration.

(b) At the direction of the Chair, the ICC will assist in making preparations for information sharing and coordination within the Federal Government and key components of the public and private sectors, coordinating agency assessments of Y2K emergencies that could have an adverse affect on U.S. interests at home and abroad, and, if necessary, assisting Federal agencies and the Chair in reconstitution processes where appropriate.

(c) The ICC will:
(1) consist of officials from executive agencies, designated by agency heads under subsection 3(a)(2) of this order, who have expertise in important management and technical areas, computer hardware, software or security systems, reconstitution and recovery, and of additional personnel hired directly or by contract, as required, to carry out the duties described under section 5 of this order;
(2) work with the Council and the Office of Management and Budget to assure that Federal efforts to restore critical systems are coordinated with efforts managed by Federal agencies acting under existing emergency response authorities.
(d) The Chair of the President’s Council on Year 2000 Conversion shall designate a Director of the ICC.

S. 6. Judicial Review. This Executive order is intended only to improve the internal management of the executive branch and does not create any right or benefit, substantive or procedural, enforceable at law or equity by a party against the United States, its agencies, or instrumentalities, its officers or employees, or any other person.

WILLIAM J. CLINTON.

§ 3507. Public information collection activities; submission to Director; approval and delegation

(a) An agency shall not conduct or sponsor the collection of information unless in advance of the adoption or revision of the collection of information—

(1) the agency has—
(A) conducted the review established under section 3506(c)(1);
(B) evaluated the public comments received under section 3506(c)(2);
(C) submitted to the Director the certification required under section 3506(c)(3), the proposed collection of information, copies of pertinent statutory authority, regulations, and other related materials as the Director may specify; and
(D) published a notice in the Federal Register—
(i) stating that the agency has made such submission; and
(ii) setting forth—
(I) a title for the collection of information;
(II) a summary of the collection of information;
(III) a brief description of the need for the information and the proposed use of the information;
(IV) a description of the likely respondents and proposed frequency of response to the collection of information;
(V) an estimate of the burden that shall result from the collection of information; and
(VI) notice that comments may be submitted to the agency and Director;

(2) the Director has approved the proposed collection of information or approval has been inferred, under the provisions of this section; and

(3) the agency has obtained from the Director a control number to be displayed upon the collection of information.

(b) The Director shall provide at least 30 days for public comment prior to making a decision under subsection (c), (d), or (h), except as provided under subsection (j).

(c)(1) For any proposed collection of information not contained in a proposed rule, the Director shall notify the agency involved of the decision to approve or disapprove the proposed collection of information.

(2) The Director shall provide the notification under paragraph (1), within 60 days after receipt or publication of the notice under subsection (a)(1)(D), whichever is later.

(3) If the Director does not notify the agency of a denial or approval within the 60-day period described under paragraph (2)—
(A) the approval may be inferred;
(B) a control number shall be assigned without further delay; and
(C) the agency may collect the information for not more than 1 year.

(d)(1) For any proposed collection of information contained in a proposed rule—
(A) as soon as practicable, but no later than the date of publication of a notice of proposed rulemaking in the Federal Register, each agency shall forward to the Director a copy of any proposed rule which contains a collection of information and any information requested by the Director necessary to make the determination required under this subsection; and
(B) within 60 days after the notice of proposed rulemaking is published in the Federal Register, the Director may file public comments pursuant to the standards set forth in section 3508 on the collection of information contained in the proposed rule;

(2) When a final rule is published in the Federal Register, the agency shall explain—
(A) how any collection of information contained in the final rule responds to the comments, if any, filed by the Director or the public; or
(B) the reasons such comments were rejected.

(3) If the Director has received notice and failed to comment on an agency rule within 60 days after the notice of proposed rulemaking, the Director may not disapprove any collection of information specifically contained in an agency rule.

(4) No provision in this section shall be construed to prevent the Director, in the Director’s discretion—

(A) from disapproving any collection of information which was not specifically required by an agency rule;
(B) from disapproving any collection of information contained in an agency rule, if the agency failed to comply with the requirements of paragraph (1) of this subsection;
(C) from disapproving any collection of information contained in a final agency rule, if the Director finds within 60 days after the publication of the final rule that the agency’s response to the Director’s comments filed under paragraph (2) of this subsection was unreasonable; or
(D) from disapproving any collection of information contained in a final rule, if—

(i) the Director determines that the agency has substantially modified in the final rule the collection of information contained in the proposed rule; and
(ii) the agency has not given the Director the information required under paragraph (1) with respect to the modified collection of information, at least 60 days before the issuance of the final rule.

(5) This subsection shall apply only when an agency publishes a notice of proposed rulemaking and requests public comments.

(6) The decision by the Director to approve or not act upon a collection of information contained in an agency rule shall not be subject to judicial review.

(e)(1) Any decision by the Director under subsection (c), (d), (b), or (j) to disapprove a collection of information, or to instruct the agency to make substantive or material change to a collection of information, shall be publicly available and include an explanation of the reasons for such decision.

(2) Any written communication between the Administrator of the Office of Information and Regulatory Affairs, or any employee of the Office of Information and Regulatory Affairs, and an agency or person not employed by the Federal Government concerning a proposed collection of information shall be made available to the public.

(3) This subsection shall not require the disclosure of—

(A) any information which is protected at all times by procedures established for information which has been specifically authorized under criteria established by an Executive order or an Act of Congress to be kept secret in the interest of national defense or foreign policy; or
(B) any communication relating to a collection of information which is not approved under this subchapter, the disclosure of which could lead to retaliation or discrimination against the communicator.

(f)(1) An independent regulatory agency which is administered by 2 or more members of a commission, board, or similar body, may by majority vote void—

(A) any disapproval by the Director, in whole or in part, of a proposed collection of information of that agency; or
(B) an exercise of authority under subsection (d) of section 3507 concerning that agency.

(2) The agency shall certify each vote to void such disapproval or exercise to the Director, and explain the reasons for such vote. The Director shall without further delay assign a control number to such collection of information, and such vote to void the disapproval or exercise shall be valid for a period of 3 years.

(g) The Director may not approve a collection of information for a period in excess of 3 years.

(h)(1) If an agency decides to seek extension of the Director’s approval granted for a currently approved collection of information, the agency shall—

(A) conduct the review established under section 3506(c), including the seeking of comment from the public on the continued need for, and burden imposed by the collection of information; and
(B) after having made a reasonable effort to seek public comment, but no later than 60 days before the expiration date of the control number assigned by the Director for the currently approved collection of information, submit the collection of information for review and approval under this section, which shall include an explanation of how the agency has used the information that it has collected.

(2) If under the provisions of this section, the Director disapproves a collection of information contained in an existing rule, or recommends or instructs the agency to make a substantive or material change to a collection of information contained in an existing rule, the Director shall—

(A) publish an explanation thereof in the Federal Register; and
(B) instruct the agency to undertake a rulemaking within a reasonable time limited to consideration of changes to the collection of information contained in the rule and thereafter to submit the collection of information for approval or disapproval under this subchapter.

An agency may not make a substantive or material modification to a collection of information after such collection has been approved by the Director, unless the modification has been submitted to the Director for review and approval under this subchapter.

(i)(1) If the Director finds that a senior official of an agency designated under section 3506(a) is sufficiently independent of program responsibility to evaluate fairly whether proposed collections of information should be approved and has sufficient resources to carry out this respon-
sibility effectively, the Director may, by rule in accordance with the notice and comment provisions of chapter 5 of title 5, United States Code, delegate to such official the authority to approve proposed collections of information in specific program areas, for specific purposes, or for all agency purposes.

(2) A delegation by the Director under this section shall not preclude the Director from reviewing individual collections of information if the Director determines that circumstances warrant such a review. The Director shall retain authority to revoke such delegations, both in general and with regard to any specific matter. In acting for the Director, any official to whom approval authority has been delegated under this section shall comply fully with the rules and regulations promulgated by the Director.

(j)(1) The agency head may request the Director to authorize a collection of information, if an agency head determines that—

(A) a collection of information—

(i) is needed prior to the expiration of time periods established under this subchapter; and

(ii) is essential to the mission of the agency; and

(B) the agency cannot reasonably comply with the provisions of this subchapter because—

(i) public harm is reasonably likely to result if normal clearance procedures are followed;

(ii) an unanticipated event has occurred; or

(iii) the use of normal clearance procedures is reasonably likely to prevent or disrupt the collection of information or is reasonably likely to cause a statutory or court ordered deadline to be missed.

(2) The Director shall approve or disapprove any such authorization request within the time requested by the agency head and, if approved, shall assign the collection of information a control number. Any collection of information conducted under this subsection may be conducted without compliance with the provisions of this subchapter for a maximum of 180 days after the date on which the Director received the request to authorize such collection.


§ 3508. Determination of necessity for information; hearing

Before approving a proposed collection of information, the Director shall determine whether the collection of information by the agency is necessary for the proper performance of the functions of the agency, including whether the information shall have practical utility. Before making a determination the Director may give the agency and other interested persons an opportunity to be heard or to submit statements in writing. To the extent, if any, that the Director determines that the collection of information by an agency is unnecessary for any reason, the agency may not engage in the collection of information.


Prior Provisions


Another prior section 3508, Pub. L. 90–620, Oct. 22, 1968, 82 Stat. 1304, related to unlawful disclosure of information, penalties, and release of information to other agencies, prior to the general amendment of this chapter by Pub. L. 96–511. See section 3508(a) of this title.

§ 3509. Designation of central collection agency

The Director may designate a central collection agency to obtain information for two or more agencies if the Director determines that the needs of such agencies for information will be adequately served by a single collection agency, and such sharing of data is not inconsistent with applicable law. In such cases the Director shall prescribe (with reference to the collection of information) the duties and functions of the collection agency so designated and of the agencies for which it is to act as agent (including reimbursement for costs). While the designation is in effect, an agency covered by the designation may not obtain for itself information for the agency which is the duty of the collection agency to obtain. The Director may modify the designation from time to time as circumstances require. The authority to designate under this section is subject to the provisions of section 3507(f) of this subchapter.

Amendments


1996—Subsec. (j)(2). Pub. L. 104–106 substituted ‘‘180 days’’ for ‘‘90 days’’.

Effective Date of 2000 Amendment


Effective Date of 1996 Amendment

§ 3510 Cooperation of agencies in making information available

(a) The Director may direct an agency to make available to another agency, or an agency may make available to another agency, information obtained by a collection of information if the disclosure is not inconsistent with applicable law.

(b)(1) If information obtained by an agency is released by that agency to another agency, all the provisions of law (including penalties) that relate to the unlawful disclosure of information apply to the officers and employees of the agency to which information is released to the same extent and in the same manner as the provisions apply to the officers and employees of the agency which originally obtained the information.

(2) The officers and employees of the agency to which the information is released, in addition, shall be subject to the same provisions of law, including penalties, relating to the unlawful disclosure of information as if the information had been collected directly by that agency.


PRIOR PROVISIONS


AMENDMENTS


EFFECTIVE DATE OF 2000 AMENDMENT


§ 3510. Cooperation of agencies in making information available

(a) The Director may direct an agency to make available to another agency, or an agency may make available to another agency, information obtained by a collection of information if this disclosure is not inconsistent with applicable law.

(b)(1) If information obtained by an agency is released by that agency to another agency, all the provisions of law (including penalties) that relate to the unlawful disclosure of information apply to the officers and employees of the agency to which information is released to the same extent and in the same manner as the provisions apply to the officers and employees of the agency which originally obtained the information.

(2) The officers and employees of the agency to which the information is released, in addition, shall be subject to the same provisions of law, including penalties, relating to the unlawful disclosure of information as if the information had been collected directly by that agency.


REFERENCES IN TEXT

The Central Intelligence Agency Information Act, referred to in subsec. (b), is Pub. L. 96–477, Oct. 15, 1984, 98 Stat. 2209, which was formerly classified principally to subchapter V (§ 431 et seq.) of chapter 15 of Title 50, War and National Defense, prior to editorial reclassification in Title 50, and is now classified principally to subchapter V (§ 431 et seq.) of chapter 44 of Title 50.

For complete classification of this Act to the Code, see Tables.

PRIOR PROVISIONS


AMENDMENTS


§ 3512 Public protection

(a) Notwithstanding any other provision of law, no person shall be subject to any penalty for failing to comply with a collection of information that is subject to this subchapter if—

1 See References in Text note below.
(1) the collection of information does not display a valid control number assigned by the Director in accordance with this subchapter; or

(2) the agency fails to inform the person who is to respond to the collection of information that such person is not required to respond to the collection of information unless it displays a valid control number.

(b) The protection provided by this section may be raised in the form of a complete defense, bar, or otherwise at any time during the agency administrative process or judicial action applicable thereto.


Prior Provisions

A prior section 3513, added Pub. L. 96–511, § 2(a), Dec. 11, 1980, 94 Stat. 2822, related to protection of persons failing to maintain or provide information if information collection request did not display current control number prior to the general amendment of this chapter by Pub. L. 106–13.

Another prior section 3512, added Pub. L. 96–511, § 2(a), Dec. 11, 1980, 94 Stat. 2822, related to protection of persons failing to maintain or provide information if information collection request did not display current control number prior to the general amendment of this chapter by Pub. L. 106–13.

Amendments


Effective Date of 2010 Amendment

Amendment by Pub. L. 111–203 effective on the designated transfer date, see section 11001 of Pub. L. 111–203, set out as a note under section 552a of Title 5, Government Organization and Employees.

§ 3514. Responsiveness to Congress

(a)(1) The Director shall—

(A) keep the Congress and congressional committees fully and currently informed of the major activities under this subchapter; and

(B) submit a report on such activities to the President of the Senate and the Speaker of the House of Representatives annually and at such other times as the Director determines necessary.

(2) The Director shall include in any such report a description of the extent to which agencies have—

(A) reduced information collection burdens on the public, including—

(i) a summary of accomplishments and planned initiatives to reduce collection of information burdens;

(ii) a list of all violations of this subchapter and of any rules, guidelines, policies, and procedures issued pursuant to this subchapter;

(iii) a list of any increase in the collection of information burden, including the authority for each such collection; and

(iv) a list of agencies that in the preceding year did not reduce information collection burdens in accordance with section 3565(a)(1), a list of the programs and statutory responsibilities of those agencies that precluded that reduction, and recommendations to assist those agencies to reduce information collection burdens in accordance with that section;

(B) improved the quality and utility of statistical information;

(C) improved public access to Government information; and

(D) improved program performance and the accomplishment of agency missions through information resources management.

(b) The preparation of any report required by this section shall be based on performance results reported by the agencies and shall not increase the collection of information burden on persons outside the Federal Government.

Prior Provisions


Amendments

§ 3515. Administrative powers

Upon the request of the Director, each agency (other than an independent regulatory agency) shall, to the extent practicable, make its services, personnel, and facilities available to the Director for the performance of functions under this subchapter.


Prior Provisions


Amendments


Effective Date of 2000 Amendment


Termination of Reporting Requirements

For termination, effective May 15, 2000, of provisions of law requiring submittal to Congress of any annual, semiannual, or other regular periodic report listed in House Document No. 103–7 (in which the 8th item on page 41 identifies an annual reporting requirement which, as subsequently amended, is contained in subsec. (a) of this section), see section 3303 of Pub. L. 104–66, as amended, set out as a note under section 1113 of Title 31, Money and Finance.

§ 3516. Rules and regulations

The Director shall promulgate rules, regulations, or procedures necessary to exercise the authority provided by this subchapter.


Prior Provisions


Amendments


Effective Date of 2000 Amendment


Policy and Procedural Guidelines

Pub. L. 106–554, §1(a)(3) [title V, §515], Dec. 21, 2000, 114 Stat. 2763, 2763A–153, provided that:

“(a) IN GENERAL.—The Director of the Office of Management and Budget shall, by not later than September 30, 2001, and with public and Federal agency involvement, issue guidelines under sections 350(c)(1) and 3516 of title 44, United States Code, that provide policy and procedural guidance to Federal agencies for ensuring and maximizing the quality, objectivity, utility, and integrity of information (including statistical information) disseminated by Federal agencies in fulfillment of the purposes and provisions of chapter 35 of title 44, United States Code, commonly referred to as the Paperwork Reduction Act.

“(b) CONTENT OF GUIDELINES.—The guidelines under subsection (a) shall—

“(1) apply to the sharing by Federal agencies of, and access to, information disseminated by Federal agencies; and

“(2) require that each Federal agency to which the guidelines apply—

““(A) issue guidelines ensuring and maximizing the quality, objectivity, utility, and integrity of information (including statistical information) disseminated by the agency, by not later than 1 year after the date of issuance of the guidelines under subsection (a); and

“(B) establish administrative mechanisms allowing affected persons to seek and obtain correction of information maintained and disseminated by the agency that does not comply with the guidelines issued under subsection (a); and

“(C) Report periodically to the Director—

““(i) the number and nature of complaints received by the agency regarding the accuracy of information disseminated by the agency; and

“(ii) how such complaints were handled by the agency.”

§ 3517. Consultation with other agencies and the public

(a) In developing information resources management policies, plans, rules, regulations, procedures, and guidelines and in reviewing collections of information, the Director shall provide interested agencies and persons early and meaningful opportunity to comment.

(b) Any person may request the Director to review any collection of information conducted by or for an agency to determine, if, under this subchapter, a person shall maintain, provide, or disclose the information to or for the agency. Unless the request is frivolous, the Director shall, in coordination with the agency responsible for the collection of information—

(1) respond to the request within 60 days after receiving the request, unless such period is extended by the Director to a specified date and the person making the request is given notice of such extension; and

(2) take appropriate remedial action, if necessary.
§ 3518. Effect on existing laws and regulations

(a) Except as otherwise provided in this subchapter, the authority of an agency under any other law to prescribe policies, rules, regulations, and procedures for Federal information resources management activities is subject to the authority of the Director under this subchapter.

(b) Nothing in this subchapter shall be deemed to affect or reduce the authority of the Secretary of Commerce or the Director of the Office of Management and Budget pursuant to Reorganization Plan No. 1 of 1977 (as amended) and Executive Order No. 12333, issued December 4, 1981, or successor orders, or during the conduct of intelligence activities as defined in section 3.4(e) of Executive Order No. 12333, issued December 4, 1981, or successor orders, or during the conduct of cryptologic activities that are communications security activities.

(2) This subchapter applies to the collection of information during the conduct of general investigations (other than information collected in an antitrust investigation to the extent provided in subparagraph (C) of paragraph (1)) undertaken with reference to a category of individuals or entities such as a class of licensees or an entire industry.

(d) Nothing in this subchapter shall be interpreted as increasing or decreasing the authority conferred by sections 11331 and 11332 of title 40 on the Secretary of Commerce or the Director of the Office of Management and Budget.

(e) Nothing in this subchapter shall be interpreted as increasing or decreasing the authority of the President, the Office of Management and Budget or the Director thereof, under the laws of the United States, with respect to the substantive policies and programs of departments, agencies and offices, including the substantive authority of any Federal agency to enforce civil rights laws.

Amendments


Effective Date of 2000 Amendment


References in Text

Reorganization Plan No. 1 of 1977, referred to in subsec. (b), is set out in the Appendix to Title 5, Government Organization and Employees.

Executive order, referred to in subsec. (b), probably means Ex. Ord. No. 12046, Mar. 27, 1976, 43 F.R. 13349, which is set out as a note under section 306 of Title 47, Telecommunications.

The Antitrust Civil Process Act, referred to in subsection (c)(1)(C), is section 13 of title 15, Commerce and Trade.

Executive Order No. 12333, referred to in subsection (c)(1)(D), is Ex. Ord. No. 12333, Dec. 4, 1981, 46 F.R. 59941, which is set out as a note under section 3001 of Title 50, War and National Defense.


Prior Provisions


Amendments


1 See References in Text note below.
§ 3519

TITLE 44—PUBLIC PRINTING AND DOCUMENTS

§ 3519 Access to information

Under the conditions and procedures prescribed in section 716 of title 31, the Director and personnel in the Office of Information and Regulatory Affairs shall furnish such information as the Comptroller General may require for the discharge of the responsibilities of the Comptroller General. For the purpose of obtaining such information, the Comptroller General or representatives thereof shall have access to all books, documents, papers and records, regardless of form or format, of the Office.


PRIOR PROVISIONS


§ 3520. Establishment of task force on information collection and dissemination

(a) There is established a task force to study the feasibility of streamlining requirements with respect to small business concerns regarding collection of information and strengthening dissemination of information (in this section referred to as the "task force").

(b) (1) The Director shall determine—

(A) subject to the minimum requirements under paragraph (2), the number of representatives to be designated under each subparagraph of that paragraph; and

(B) the agencies to be represented under paragraph (2)(K).

(2) After all determinations are made under paragraph (1), the members of the task force shall be designated by the head of each applicable department or agency, and include—

(A) 1 representative of the Director, who shall convene and chair the task force;

(B) not less than 2 representatives of the Department of Labor, including 1 representative of the Bureau of Labor Statistics and 1 representative of the Occupational Safety and Health Administration;

(C) not less than 1 representative of the Environmental Protection Agency;

(D) not less than 1 representative of the Department of Transportation;

(E) not less than 1 representative of the Office of Advocacy of the Small Business Administration;

(F) not less than 1 representative of the Internal Revenue Service;

(G) not less than 2 representatives of the Department of Health and Human Services, including 1 representative of the Centers for Medicare and Medicaid Services;

(H) not less than 1 representative of the Department of Agriculture;

(I) not less than 1 representative of the Department of the Interior;

(J) not less than 1 representative of the General Services Administration; and

(K) not less than 1 representative of each of 2 agencies not represented by representatives described under subparagraphs (A) through (J).

(c) The task force shall—

(1) identify ways to integrate the collection of information across Federal agencies and programs and examine the feasibility and desirability of requiring each agency to consolidate requirements regarding collections of information with respect to small business concerns within and across agencies, without negatively impacting the effectiveness of underlying laws and regulations regarding such collections of information, in order that each small business concern may submit all information required by the agency—

(A) to 1 point of contact in the agency;

(B) in a single format, such as a single electronic reporting system, with respect to the agency; and

(C) with synchronized reporting for information submissions having the same frequency, such as synchronized quarterly, semiannual, and annual reporting dates;

(2) examine the feasibility and benefits to small businesses of publishing a list by the Director of the collections of information applicable to small business concerns (as defined in section 3 of the Small Business Act (15 U.S.C. 632)), organized—

(A) by North American Industry Classification System code;

(B) by industrial sector description; or

(C) in another manner by which small business concerns can more easily identify requirements with which those small business concerns are expected to comply;

(3) examine the savings, including cost savings, and develop recommendations for implementing—

(A) systems for electronic submissions of information to the Federal Government; and

(B) interactive reporting systems, including components that provide immediate feedback to assure that data being submitted—

(i) meet requirements of format; and

(ii) are within the range of acceptable options for each data field;

(4) make recommendations to improve the electronic dissemination of information collected under Federal requirements;

(5) recommend a plan for the development of an interactive Governmentwide system, available through the Internet, to allow each small business to—

(A) better understand which Federal requirements regarding collection of information (and, when possible, which other Federal regulatory requirements) apply to that particular business; and

(B) more easily comply with those Federal requirements; and

(6) in carrying out this section, consider opportunities for the coordination—
(A) of Federal and State reporting requirements; and
(B) among the points of contact described under section 3506(i), such as to enable agencies to provide small business concerns with contacts for information collection requirements for other agencies.

(d) The task force shall—
(1) by publication in the Federal Register, provide notice and an opportunity for public comment on each report in draft form; and
(2) make provision in each report for the inclusion of—
(A) any additional or dissenting views of task force members; and
(B) a summary of significant public comments.

(e) Not later than 1 year after the date of enactment of the Small Business Paperwork Relief Act of 2002, the task force shall submit a report of its findings under subsection (c) (1), (2), and (3) to—
(1) the Director;
(2) the chairpersons and ranking minority members of—
(A) the Committee on Small Business and Agriculture Regulatory Enforcement Ombudsman designated under section 30(b) of the Small Business Act (15 U.S.C. 657(b)).
(B) the Committee on Government Reform and the Committee on Small Business of the House of Representatives; and
(3) the Small Business and Agriculture Regulatory Enforcement Ombudsman designated under section 30(b) of the Small Business Act (15 U.S.C. 657(b)).

(f) Not later than 2 years after the date of enactment of the Small Business Paperwork Relief Act of 2002, the task force shall submit a report of its findings under subsection (c) (4) and (5) to—
(1) the Director;
(2) the chairpersons and ranking minority members of—
(A) the Committee on Governmental Affairs and the Committee on Small Business and Entrepreneurship of the Senate; and
(B) the Committee on Government Reform and the Committee on Small Business of the House of Representatives; and
(3) the Small Business and Agriculture Regulatory Enforcement Ombudsman designated under section 30(b) of the Small Business Act (15 U.S.C. 657(b)).

(g) The task force shall terminate after completion of its work.

(h) In this section, the term "small business concern" has the meaning given under section 3 of the Small Business Act (15 U.S.C. 632).


AMENDMENTS
2002—Pub. L. 107–198 renumbered section 3520 of this title as this section.
2000—Pub. L. 106–398 substituted "subchapter" for "chapter".

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 2000 AMENDMENT

EFFECTIVE DATE
Section effective May 22, 1995, see section 4 of Pub. L. 104–13, set out as a note under section 3501 of this title.


A prior section 3536, added Pub. L. 107–296, title X, §1061(b)(1), Nov. 25, 2002, 116 Stat. 2286, described responsibilities for the head of each agency operating or exercising control of a national security system. See section 3537 of this title.


Sections 3541 to 3549 comprised subchapter III of this chapter “INFORMATION SECURITY”.


Section 3549, added Pub. L. 107–347, title III, §301(b)(1), Dec. 17, 2002, 116 Stat. 2965, related to effect on existing law and provided that subchapter II was not to apply while subchapter III was in effect. See section 3558 of this title.

SUBCHAPTER II—INFORMATION SECURITY

§ 3551. Purposes

The purposes of this subchapter are to—

(1) provide a comprehensive framework for ensuring the effectiveness of information security controls over information resources that support Federal operations and assets; and provide effective governmentwide management and oversight of the related information security risks, including coordination of information security efforts throughout the civilian, national security, and law enforcement communities;

(2) recognize the highly networked nature of the current Federal computing environment and provide effective governmentwide management and oversight of the related information security risks, including coordination of information security efforts throughout the civilian, national security, and law enforcement communities; (3) provide for development and maintenance of minimum controls required to protect Federal information and information systems;

(4) provide a mechanism for improved oversight of Federal agency information security programs, including through automated security tools to continuously diagnose and improve security;

(5) acknowledge that commercially developed information security products offer advanced, dynamic, robust, and effective information security solutions, reflecting market solutions for the protection of critical information infrastructures important to the national defense and economic security of the nation that are designed, built, and operated by the private sector; and

(6) recognize that the selection of specific technical hardware and software information security solutions should be left to individual agencies from among commercially developed products.


Prior Provisions

Provisions similar to this section were contained in sections 3531 and 3541 of this title prior to repeal by Pub. L. 113–283.

Cybersecurity Improvements to Agency Information Systems

Pub. L. 114–4, title V, §547, Mar. 4, 2015, 129 Stat. 69, provided that—

“(a) Of the amounts made available by this Act [Pub. L. 114–4, see Tables for classification] for ‘National Protection and Programs Directorate, Infrastructure Protection and Information Security’, $150,525,000 for the Federal Network Security program, project, and activity shall be used to deploy on Federal systems technology to improve the information security of agency information systems covered by [former] section 3543(a) of title 44, United States Code [see now 44 U.S.C. 3501]: Provided, That funds made available under this section shall be used to assist and support Government-wide and agency-specific efforts to provide adequate, risk-based, and cost-effective cybersecurity to address escalating and rapidly evolving threats to information security, including the acquisition and operation of a continuous monitoring and diagnostics program, in collaboration with departments and agencies, that includes equipment, software, and Department of Homeland Security supplied services: Provided further, That continuous monitoring and diagnostics software procured by the funds made available by this section shall not transmit to the Department of Homeland Security any personally identifiable information or content of network communications of other agencies’ users: Provided further, That such software shall be installed, maintained, and operated in accordance with all applicable privacy laws and agency-specific policies regarding network content.

“(b) Funds made available under this section may not be used to supplant funds provided for any such system within an agency budget.

“(c) Not later than July 1, 2015, the heads of all Federal agencies shall submit to the Committees on Appropriations of the Senate and the House of Representatives expenditure plans for necessary cybersecurity im-
provisions to address known vulnerabilities to information systems described in subsection (a).

"(d) Not later than October 1, 2015, and semiannually thereafter, the head of each Federal agency shall submit to the Director of the Office of Management and Budget a report on the execution of the expenditure plan for that agency required by subsection (c); Provided, That the Director of the Office of Management and Budget shall summarize such execution reports and annually submit such summaries to Congress in conjunction with the annual progress report on implementation of the E-Government Act of 2002 (Public Law 107–347) [see Tables for classification], as required by section 3506 of title 44, United States Code.

"(e) This section shall not apply to the legislative and judicial branches of the Federal Government and shall apply to all Federal agencies within the executive branch except for the Department of Defense, the Central Intelligence Agency, and the Office of the Director of National Intelligence.''

Similar provisions were contained in the following prior appropriation acts:


§ 3552. Definitions

(a) IN GENERAL.—Except as provided under subsection (b), the definitions under section 3502 shall apply to this subchapter.

(b) ADDITIONAL DEFINITIONS.—As used in this subchapter:

(1) The term "binding operational directive" means a compulsory direction to an agency that—

(A) is for purposes of safeguarding Federal information and information systems from a known or reasonably suspected information security threat, vulnerability, or risk;

(B) shall be in accordance with policies, principles, standards, and guidelines issued by the Director; and

(C) may be revised or repealed by the Director if the direction issued on behalf of the Director is not in accordance with policies and principles developed by the Director.

(2) The term "incident" means an occurrence that—

(A) actually or imminently jeopardizes, without lawful authority, the integrity, confidentiality, or availability of information or an information system; or

(B) constitutes a violation or imminent threat of violation of law, security policies, security procedures, or acceptable use policies.

(3) The term "information security" means protecting information and information systems from unauthorized access, use, disclosure, disruption, modification, or destruction in order to provide—

(A) integrity, which means guarding against improper information modification or destruction, and includes ensuring information nonrepudiation and authenticity;

(B) confidentiality, which means preserving authorized restrictions on access and disclosure, including means for protecting personal privacy and proprietary information; and

(C) availability, which means ensuring timely and reliable access to and use of information.

(4) The term "information technology" has the meaning given that term in section 11101 of title 40.

(5) The term "intelligence community" has the meaning given that term in section 3(4) of the National Security Act of 1947 (50 U.S.C. 3003(4)).

(6)(A) The term "national security system" means any information system (including any telecommunications system) used or operated by an agency or by a contractor of an agency, or other organization on behalf of an agency—

(i) the function, operation, or use of which—

(I) involves intelligence activities;

(II) involves cryptologic activities related to national security;

(III) involves command and control of military forces;

(IV) involves equipment that is an integral part of a weapon or weapons system; or

(V) subject to subparagraph (B), is critical to the direct fulfillment of military or intelligence missions; or

(ii) is protected at all times by procedures established for information that have been specifically authorized under criteria established by an Executive order or an Act of Congress to be kept classified in the interest of national defense or foreign policy.

(B) Subparagraph (A)(i)(V) does not include a system that is to be used for routine administrative and business applications (including payroll, finance, logistics, and personnel management applications).

(7) The term "Secretary" means the Secretary of Homeland Security.


PRIOR PROVISIONS

Provisions similar to this section were contained in sections 3532 and 3542 of this title prior to repeal by Pub. L. 113–283.

§ 3553. Authority and functions of the Director and the Secretary

(a) DIRECTOR.—The Director shall oversee agency information security policies and practices, including—

(1) developing and overseeing the implementation of policies, principles, standards, and guidelines on information security, including through ensuring timely agency adoption of and compliance with standards promulgated under section 11331 of title 40;

(2) requiring agencies, consistent with the standards promulgated under such section 11331 and the requirements of this subchapter, to identify and provide information security protections commensurate with the risk and magnitude of the harm resulting from the unauthorized access, use, disclosure, disruption, modification, or destruction of—

(A) information collected or maintained by or on behalf of an agency; or

(B) information systems used or operated by an agency or by a contractor of an agency or other organization on behalf of an agency;
§ 3553

(3) ensuring that the Secretary carries out the authorities and functions under subsection (b); (4) coordinating the development of standards and guidelines under section 20 of the National Institute of Standards and Technology Act (15 U.S.C. 278g–3) with agencies and offices operating or exercising control of national security systems (including the National Security Agency) to assure, to the maximum extent feasible, that such standards and guidelines are complementary with standards and guidelines developed for national security systems; (5) overseeing agency compliance with the requirements of this subchapter, including through any authorized action under section 11303 of title 40, to enforce accountability for compliance with such requirements; and (6) coordinating information security policies and procedures with related information resources management policies and procedures.

(b) SECRETARY.—The Secretary, in consultation with the Director, shall administer the implementation of agency information security policies and practices for information systems, except for national security systems and information systems described in paragraph (2) or (3) of subsection (e), including—

(1) assisting the Director in carrying out the authorities and functions under paragraphs (1), (2), (3), (5), and (6) of subsection (a); (2) developing and overseeing the implementation of binding operational directives to agencies to implement the policies, principles, standards, and guidelines developed by the Director under subsection (a) and the requirements of this subchapter, which may be revised or repealed by the Director if the operational directives issued on behalf of the Director are not in accordance with policies, principles, standards, and guidelines developed by the Director, including—

(A) requirements for reporting security incidents to the Federal information security incident center established under section 3556; (B) requirements for the contents of the annual reports required to be submitted under section 3554(c)(1); (C) requirements for the mitigation of exigent risks to information systems; and (D) other operational requirements as the Director or Secretary, in consultation with the Director, may determine necessary; (3) monitoring agency implementation of information security policies and practices; (4) convening meetings with senior agency officials to help ensure effective implementation of information security policies and practices; (5) coordinating Government-wide efforts on information security policies and practices, including consultation with the Chief Information Officers Council established under section 3603 and the Director of the National Institute of Standards and Technology; (6) providing operational and technical assistance to agencies in implementing policies, principles, standards, and guidelines on information security, including implementation of standards promulgated under section 11331 of title 40, including by—

(A) operating the Federal information security incident center established under section 3556; (B) upon request by an agency, deploying, operating, and maintaining technology to assist the agency to continuously diagnose and mitigate against cyber threats and vulnerabilities, with or without reimbursement; (C) compiling and analyzing data on agency information security; and (D) developing and analyzing data on agency information security; and (7) other actions as the Director or the Secretary, in consultation with the Director, may determine necessary to carry out this subsection.

(c) REPORT.—Not later than March 1 of each year, the Director, in consultation with the Secretary, shall submit to Congress a report on the effectiveness of information security policies and practices during the preceding year, including—

(1) a summary of the incidents described in the annual reports required to be submitted under section 3554(c)(1), including a summary of the information required under section 3554(c)(1)(A)(iii); (2) a description of the threshold for reporting major information security incidents; (3) a summary of the results of evaluations required to be performed under section 3555; (4) an assessment of agency compliance with standards promulgated under section 11331 of title 40; and (5) an assessment of agency compliance with data breach notification policies and procedures issued by the Director.

(d) NATIONAL SECURITY SYSTEMS.—Except for the authorities and functions described in subsection (a)(5) and subsection (e), the authorities and functions of the Director and the Secretary under this section shall not apply to national security systems.

(e) DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE AND INTELLIGENCE COMMUNITY SYSTEMS.—(1) The authorities of the Director described in paragraphs (1) and (2) of subsection (a) shall be delegated to the Secretary of Defense in the case of systems described in paragraph (2) and to the Director of National Intelligence in the case of systems described in paragraph (3).

(2) The systems described in this paragraph are systems that are operated by the Department of Defense, a contractor of the Department of Defense, or another entity on behalf of the Department of Defense that processes any information the unauthorized access, use, disclosure, disruption, modification, or destruction of which would have a debilitating impact on the intelligence community, a contractor of an element of the intelligence community, or an...
other entity on behalf of an element of the intelligence community that processes any information the unauthorized access, use, disclosure, disruption, modification, or destruction of which would have a debilitating impact on the mission of an element of the intelligence community.

(f) CONSIDERATION.—
(1) IN GENERAL.—In carrying out the responsibilities under subsection (b), the Secretary shall consider any applicable standards or guidelines developed by the National Institute of Standards and Technology and issued by the Secretary of Commerce under section 11331 of title 40.

(2) DIRECTIVES.—The Secretary shall—
(A) consult with the Director of the National Institute of Standards and Technology regarding any binding operational directive that implements standards and guidelines developed by the National Institute of Standards and Technology; and
(B) ensure that binding operational directives issued under subsection (b)(2) do not conflict with the standards and guidelines issued under section 11331 of title 40.

(3) RULE OF CONSTRUCTION.—Nothing in this subchapter shall be construed as authorizing the Secretary to direct the Secretary of Commerce in the development and promulgation of standards and guidelines under section 11331 of title 40.

(g) EXERCISE OF AUTHORITY.—To ensure fiscal and policy consistency, the Secretary shall exercise the authority under this section subject to direction by the President, in coordination with the Director.

(h) DIRECTION TO AGENCIES.—
(1) AUTHORITY.—
(A) IN GENERAL.—Subject to subparagraph (B), in response to a known or reasonably suspected information security threat, vulnerability, or incident that represents a substantial threat to the information security of an agency, the Secretary may issue an emergency directive to the head of an agency to take any lawful action with respect to the operation of the information system, including such systems used or operated by another entity on behalf of an agency, that collects, processes, stores, transmits, disseminates, or otherwise maintains agency information, for the purpose of protecting the information system from, or mitigating, an information security threat.

(B) EXCEPTION.—The authorities of the Secretary under this subsection shall not apply to a system described subsection (d) or to a system described in paragraph (2) or (3) of subsection (e).

(2) PROCEDURES FOR USE OF AUTHORITY.—The Secretary shall—
(A) in coordination with the Director, and in consultation with Federal contractors as appropriate, establish procedures governing the circumstances under which a directive may be issued under this subsection, which shall include—
(i) thresholds and other criteria;
(ii) privacy and civil liberties protections; and
(iii) providing notice to potentially affected third parties;
(B) specify the reasons for the required action and the duration of the directive;
(C) minimize the impact of a directive under this subsection by—
(i) adopting the least intrusive means possible under the circumstances to secure the agency information systems; and
(ii) limiting directives to the shortest period practicable;
(D) notify the Director and the head of any affected agency immediately upon the issuance of a directive under this subsection;
(E) consult with the Director of the National Institute of Standards and Technology regarding any directive under this subsection that implements standards and guidelines developed by the National Institute of Standards and Technology;
(F) ensure that directives issued under this subsection do not conflict with the standards and guidelines issued under section 11331 of title 40;
(G) consider any applicable standards or guidelines developed by the National Institute of Standards and Technology issued by the Secretary of Commerce under section 11331 of title 40; and
(H) not later than February 1 of each year, submit to the appropriate congressional committees a report regarding the specific actions the Secretary has taken pursuant to paragraph (1)(A).

(3) IMMINENT THREATS.—
(A) IN GENERAL.—Notwithstanding section 3554, the Secretary may authorize the use under this subsection of the intrusion detection and prevention capabilities established under section 230(b)(1) of the Homeland Security Act of 2002 for the purpose of ensuring the security of agency information systems, if—
(i) the Secretary determines there is an imminent threat to agency information systems;
(ii) the Secretary determines a directive under subsection (b)(2)(C) or paragraph (1)(A) is not reasonably likely to result in a timely response to the threat;
(iii) the Secretary determines the risk posed by the imminent threat outweighs any adverse consequences reasonably expected to result from the use of the intrusion detection and prevention capabilities under the control of the Secretary;
(iv) the Secretary provides prior notice to the Director, and the head and chief information officer (or equivalent official) of each agency to which specific actions will be taken pursuant to this paragraph, and notifies the appropriate congressional committees and authorizing committees of each such agency within 7 days of taking an action under this paragraph of—
(I) any action taken under this paragraph; and
(II) the reasons for and duration and nature of the action;
(v) the action of the Secretary is consistent with applicable law; and
(vi) the Secretary authorizes the use of the intrusion detection and prevention capabilities in accordance with the advance procedures established under subparagraph (C).

(B) LIMITATION ON DELEGATION.—The authority under this paragraph may not be delegated by the Secretary.

(C) ADVANCE PROCEDURES.—The Secretary shall, in coordination with the Director, and in consultation with the heads of Federal agencies, establish procedures governing the circumstances under which the Secretary may authorize the use of the intrusion detection and prevention capabilities under subparagraph (A). The Secretary shall submit the procedures to Congress.

(4) LIMITATION.—The Secretary may direct or authorize lawful action or the use of the intrusion detection and prevention capabilities under this subsection only to—

(A) protect agency information from unauthorized access, use, disclosure, disruption, modification, or destruction; or

(B) require the remediation of or protect against identified information security risks with respect to—

(i) information collected or maintained by or on behalf of an agency; or

(ii) that portion of an information system used or operated by an agency or by a contractor of an agency or other organization on behalf of an agency.

(I) ANNUAL REPORT TO CONGRESS.—Not later than February 1 of each year, the Director and the Secretary shall submit to the appropriate congressional committees a report regarding the specific actions the Director and the Secretary have taken pursuant to subsection (a)(5), including any actions taken pursuant to section 11303(b)(5) of title 40.

(J) APPROPRIATE CONGRESSIONAL COMMITTEES DEFINED.—In this section, the term “appropriate congressional committees” means—

(1) the Committee on Appropriations and the Committee on Homeland Security and Governmental Affairs of the Senate; and

(2) the Committee on Appropriations, the Committee on Homeland Security, the Committee on Oversight and Government Reform, and the Committee on Science, Space, and Technology of the House of Representatives.


REFERENCES IN TEXT


PRIOR PROVISIONS

Provisions similar to this section were contained in sections 3533 and 3543 of this title prior to repeal by Pub. L. 113–283.

AMENDMENTS

2015—Subsec. (b)(6)(B). Pub. L. 114–113, §224(e), inserted “, operating, and maintaining” after “deploying”.

Subsecs. (h) to (j). Pub. L. 114–113, §229(a), added subsecs. (h) to (j).

BREACHES

Pub. L. 113–283, §2(d), Dec. 18, 2014, 128 Stat. 3085, provided that:

“(1) REQUIREMENTS.—The Director of the Office of Management and Budget shall ensure that data breach notification policies and guidelines are updated periodically and require—

“(A) except as provided in paragraph (4), notice by the affected agency to each committee of Congress described in section 3554(c)(1) of title 44, United States Code, as added by subsection (a), the Committee on the Judiciary of the Senate, and the Committee on the Judiciary of the House of Representatives, which shall—

“(i) be provided expeditiously and not later than 30 days after the date on which the agency discovered the unauthorized acquisition or access; and

“(ii) include—

“(I) information about the breach, including a summary of any information that the agency knows on the date on which notification is provided about how the breach occurred;

“(II) an estimate of the number of individuals affected by the breach, based on information that the agency knows on the date on which notification is provided, including an assessment of the risk of harm to affected individuals;

“(III) a description of any circumstances necessitating a delay in providing notice to affected individuals; and

“(IV) an estimate of whether and when the agency will provide notice to affected individuals; and

“(B) notice by the affected agency to affected individuals, pursuant to data breach notification policies and guidelines, which shall be provided as expeditiously as practicable and without unreasonable delay after the agency discovers the unauthorized acquisition or access.

“(2) NATIONAL SECURITY; LAW ENFORCEMENT; REMEDIATION.—The Attorney General, the head of an element of the intelligence community (as such term is defined under section 3(4) of the National Security Act of 1947 (50 U.S.C. 3003(4)), or the Secretary of Homeland Security may delay the notice to affected individuals under paragraph (1)(B) if the notice would disrupt a law enforcement investigation, endanger national security, or hamper security remediation actions.

“(3) REPORTS.—

“(A) DIRECTOR OF OMB.—During the first 2 years beginning after the date of enactment of this Act [Dec. 18, 2014], the Director of the Office of Management and Budget shall, on an annual basis—

“(i) assess agency implementation of data breach notification policies and guidelines in aggregate; and

“(ii) include the assessment described in clause (i) in the report required under section 3553(c) of title 44, United States Code.

“(B) SECRETARY OF HOMELAND SECURITY.—During the first 2 years beginning after the date of enactment of this Act, the Secretary of Homeland Security shall include an assessment of the status of agency implementation of data breach notification policies and guidelines in the requirements under section 3553(b)(2)(B) of title 44, United States Code.

“(4) EXCEPTION.—Any element of the intelligence community (as such term is defined under section 3(4) of the National Security Act of 1947 (50 U.S.C. 3003(4)) that is required to provide notice under paragraph (1)(A) shall only provide such notice to appropriate committees of Congress.
§ 3554. Federal agency responsibilities

(a) In General.—The head of each agency shall—

(1) be responsible for—

(A) providing information security protections commensurate with the risk and magnitude of the harm resulting from unauthorized access, use, disclosure, disruption, modification, or destruction of—

(i) information collected or maintained by or on behalf of the agency; and

(ii) information systems used or operated by an agency or by a contractor of an agency or other organization on behalf of an agency;

(B) complying with the requirements of this subchapter and related policies, procedures, standards, and guidelines, including—

(i) information security standards promulgated under section 11331 of title 40;

(ii) operational directives developed by the Secretary under section 3553(b);

(iii) policies and procedures issued by the Director;

(iv) information security standards and guidelines for national security systems issued in accordance with law and as directed by the President; and

(v) emergency directives issued by the Secretary under section 3553(b); and

(C) ensuring that information security management processes are integrated with agency strategic, operational, and budgetary planning processes;

(2) ensure that senior agency officials provide information security for the information and information systems that support the operations and assets under their control, including through—

(A) assessing the risk and magnitude of the harm that could result from the unauthorized access, use, disclosure, disruption, modification, or destruction of such information or information systems;

(B) determining the levels of information security standards, standards, and guidelines appropriate to protect such information and information systems in accordance with standards promulgated under section 11331 of title 40, for information security classifications and related requirements;

(C) implementing policies and procedures to cost-effectively reduce risks to an acceptable level; and

(D) periodically testing and evaluating information security controls and techniques to ensure that they are effectively implemented;

(3) delegate to the agency Chief Information Officer established under section 3506 (or comparable official in an agency not covered by such section) the authority to ensure compliance with the requirements imposed on the agency under this subchapter, including—

(A) designating a senior agency information security officer who shall—

(i) carry out the Chief Information Officer's responsibilities under this section;

(ii) possess professional qualifications, including training and experience, required to administer the functions described under this section;

(iii) have information security duties as that official's primary duty; and

(iv) head an office with the mission and resources to assist in ensuring agency compliance with this section;

(B) developing and maintaining an agency-wide information security program as required by subsection (b);

(C) developing and maintaining information security policies, procedures, and control techniques to address all applicable requirements, including those issued under section 3553 of this title and section 11331 of title 40;

(D) training and overseeing personnel with significant responsibilities for information security with respect to such responsibilities; and

(E) assisting senior agency officials concerning their responsibilities under paragraph (2);

(4) ensure that the agency has trained personnel sufficient to assist the agency in complying with the requirements of this subchapter and related policies, procedures, standards, and guidelines;

(5) ensure that the agency Chief Information Officer, in coordination with other senior agency officials, reports annually to the agency head on the effectiveness of the agency information security program, including progress of remedial actions;

(6) ensure that senior agency officials, including chief information officers of component agencies or equivalent officials, carry out responsibilities under this subchapter as directed by the official delegated authority under paragraph (3); and

(7) ensure that all personnel are held accountable for complying with the agency-wide information security program implemented under subsection (b).

(b) Agency Program.—Each agency shall develop, document, and implement an agency-wide information security program to provide information security for the information and information systems that support the operations and assets of the agency, including those provided or managed by another agency, contractor, or other source, that includes—

(1) periodic assessments of the risk and magnitude of the harm that could result from the unauthorized access, use, disclosure, disruption, modification, or destruction of information and information systems that support the operations and assets of the agency, which may include using automated tools consistent with standards and guidelines promulgated under section 11331 of title 40;

(2) policies and procedures that—

(A) are based on the risk assessments required by paragraph (1);
(B) cost-effectively reduce information security risks to an acceptable level; (C) ensure that information security is addressed throughout the life cycle of each agency information system; and (D) ensure compliance with—

(i) the requirements of this subchapter;

(ii) policies and procedures as may be prescribed by the Director, and information security standards promulgated under section 11331 of title 40;

(iii) minimally acceptable system configuration requirements, as determined by the agency; and

(iv) any other applicable requirements, including standards and guidelines for national security systems issued in accordance with law and as directed by the President;

(3) subordinate plans for providing adequate information security for networks, facilities, and systems or groups of information systems, as appropriate;

(4) security awareness training to inform personnel, including contractors and other users of information systems that support the operations and assets of the agency, of—

(A) information security risks associated with their activities; and

(B) their responsibilities in complying with agency policies and procedures designed to reduce these risks;

(5) periodic testing and evaluation of the effectiveness of information security policies, procedures, and practices, to be performed with a frequency depending on risk, but no less than annually, of which such testing—

(A) shall include testing of management, operational, and technical controls of every information system identified in the inventory required under section 3505(c);¹

(B) may include testing relied on in an evaluation under section 3555; and

(C) shall include using automated tools, consistent with standards and guidelines promulgated under section 11331 of title 40;

(6) a process for planning, implementing, evaluating, and documenting remedial action to address any deficiencies in the information security policies, procedures, and practices of the agency;

(7) procedures for detecting, reporting, and responding to security incidents, which—

(A) shall be consistent with the standards and guidelines described in section 3555(b); and

(B) may include using automated tools; and

(C) shall include—

(i) mitigating risks associated with such incidents before substantial damage is done;

(ii) notifying and consulting with the Federal information security incident center established in section 3556; and

(iii) notifying and consulting with, as appropriate—

(I) law enforcement agencies and relevant Offices of Inspector General and Offices of General Counsel;

(II) an office designated by the President for any incident involving a national security system;

(III) for a major incident, the committees of Congress described in subsection (c)(1); and

(aa) not later than 7 days after the date on which there is a reasonable basis to conclude that the major incident has occurred; and

(bb) after the initial notification under item (aa), within a reasonable period of time after additional information relating to the incident is discovered, including the summary required under subsection (c)(1)(A)(i); and

(IV) any other agency or office, in accordance with law or as directed by the President; and

(8) plans and procedures to ensure continuity of operations for information systems that support the operations and assets of the agency.

(c) AGENCY REPORTING.—

(1) ANNUAL REPORT.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—Each agency shall submit to the Director, the Secretary, the Committee on Government Reform, the Committee on Homeland Security, and the Committee on Science of the House of Representatives, the Committee on Homeland Security and Governmental Affairs and the Committee on Commerce, Science, and Transportation of the Senate, the appropriate authorization and appropriations committees of Congress, and the Comptroller General a report on the adequacy and effectiveness of information security policies, procedures, and practices, including—

(i) a description of each major information security incident or related sets of incidents, including summaries of—

(I) the threats and threat actors, vulnerabilities, and impacts relating to the incident;

(II) the risk assessments conducted under section 3555(a)(2)(A) of the affected information systems before the date on which the incident occurred;

(III) the status of compliance of the affected information systems with applicable security requirements at the time of the incident; and

(IV) the detection, response, and remediation actions;

(ii) the total number of information security incidents, including a description of incidents resulting in significant compromise of information security, system impact levels, types of incident, and locations of affected systems;

(iii) a description of each major information security incident that involved a breach of personally identifiable information, as defined by the Director, including—

(I) the number of individuals whose information was affected by the major information security incident; and

¹ So in original. Section 3555 contains two subsecs. (c).
§ 3555. Annual independent evaluation

(a) IN GENERAL.—(1) Each year each agency shall have performed an independent evaluation of the information security program and practices of that agency to determine the effectiveness of such program and practices.

(2) Each evaluation under this section shall include—

(A) testing of the effectiveness of information security policies, procedures, and practices of a representative subset of the agency's information systems;

(B) an assessment of the effectiveness of the information security policies, procedures, and practices of the agency; and

(C) separate presentations, as appropriate, regarding information security relating to national security systems.

(b) INDEPENDENT AUDITOR.—Subject to subsection (c)—

(1) for each agency with an Inspector General appointed under the Inspector General Act of 1978, the annual evaluation required by this section shall be performed by the Inspector General or by an independent external auditor, as determined by the Inspector General of the agency; and

(2) for each agency to which paragraph (1) does not apply, the head of the agency shall engage an independent external auditor to perform the evaluation.

(c) NATIONAL SECURITY SYSTEMS.—For each agency operating or exercising control of a national security system, that portion of the evaluation required by this section directly relating to a national security system shall be performed—

(1) only by an entity designated by the agency head; and

(2) in such a manner as to ensure appropriate protection for information associated with any information security vulnerability in such system commensurate with the risk and in accordance with all applicable laws.

(d) EXISTING EVALUATIONS.—The evaluation required by this section may be based in whole or in part on an audit, evaluation, or report relating to programs or practices of the applicable agency.

(e) AGENCY REPORTING.—(1) Each year, not later than such date established by the Director, the head of each agency shall submit to the Director the results of the evaluation required under this section.

(2) To the extent an evaluation required under this section directly relates to a national security system, the evaluation results submitted to the Director shall contain only a summary and assessment of that portion of the evaluation directly relating to a national security system.

(f) PROTECTION OF INFORMATION.—Agencies and evaluators shall take appropriate steps to ensure the protection of information which, if disclosed, may adversely affect information security. Such protections shall be commensurate with the risk and comply with all applicable laws and regulations.

(g) OMB REPORTS TO CONGRESS.—(1) The Director shall summarize the results of the evaluations conducted under this section in the report to Congress required under section 3553(c).

(2) The Director's report to Congress under this subsection shall summarize information regarding information security relating to national security systems in such a manner as to ensure appropriate protection for information associated with any information security vulnerability in such system commensurate with

thought that such policies and procedures affect

the protection of information which, if disclosed, may adversely affect information security. Such protections shall be commensurate with the risk and in accordance with all applicable laws.

that are necessary to implement the program required under subsection (b).

(2) The description under paragraph (1) shall be based on the risk assessments required under subsection (b)(1).

(e) PUBLIC NOTICE AND COMMENT.—Each agency shall provide the public with timely notice and opportunities for comment on proposed information security policies and procedures to the extent that such policies and procedures affect communication with the public.


PRIOR PROVISIONS

Provisions similar to this section were contained in sections 3534 and 3544 of this title prior to repeal by Pub. L. 113–283.

AMENDMENTS


M A J O R I N C I D E N T


"(1) develop guidance on what constitutes a major incident for purposes of section 3554(b) of title 44, United States Code, as added by subsection (a); and

"(2) provide to Congress periodic briefings on the status of the developing of the guidance until the date on which the guidance is issued."
the risk and in accordance with all applicable laws.

(3) Evaluations and any other descriptions of information systems under the authority and control of the Director of National Intelligence or of National Foreign Intelligence Programs systems under the authority and control of the Secretary of Defense shall be made available to Congress only through the appropriate oversight committees of Congress, in accordance with applicable laws.

(b) COMPTROLLER GENERAL.—The Comptroller General shall periodically evaluate and report to Congress on—

(1) the adequacy and effectiveness of agency information security policies and practices; and

(2) implementation of the requirements of this subchapter.

(1) ASSESSMENT TECHNICAL ASSISTANCE.—The Comptroller General may provide technical assistance to an Inspector General or the head of an agency, as applicable, to assist the Inspector General or head of an agency in carrying out the duties under this section, including by testing information security controls and procedures.  

(j) GUIDANCE.—The Director, in consultation with the Secretary, the Chief Information Officers Council established under section 3603, the Council of the Inspectors General on Integrity and Efficiency, and other interested parties as appropriate, shall ensure the development of guidance for evaluating the effectiveness of an information security program and practices.


REFERENCES IN TEXT

PRIOR PROVISIONS
Provisions similar to this section were contained in sections 3535 and 3545 of this title prior to repeal by Pub. L. 113–283.

§ 3556. Federal information security incident center

(a) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary shall ensure the operation of a central Federal information security incident center to—

(1) provide timely technical assistance to operators of agency information systems regarding security incidents, including guidance on detecting and handling information security incidents;

(2) compile and analyze information about incidents that threaten information security;

(3) inform operators of agency information systems about current and potential information security threats, and vulnerabilities;

(4) provide, as appropriate, intelligence and other information about cyber threats, vulnerabilities, and incidents to agencies to assist in risk assessments conducted under section 3554(b); and

(5) consult with the National Institute of Standards and Technology, agencies or offices operating or exercising control of national security systems (including the National Security Agency), and such other agencies or offices in accordance with law and as directed by the President regarding information security incidents and related matters.

(b) NATIONAL SECURITY SYSTEMS.—Each agency operating or exercising control of a national security system shall share information about information security incidents, threats, and vulnerabilities with the Federal information security incident center to the extent consistent with standards and guidelines for national security systems, issued in accordance with law and as directed by the President.


PRIOR PROVISIONS
Provisions similar to this section were contained in section 3546 of this title prior to repeal by Pub. L. 113–283.

§ 3557. National security systems

(a) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary shall ensure that the agency operating or exercising control of a national security system shall be responsible for ensuring that the agency—

(1) provides information security protections commensurate with the risk and magnitude of the harm resulting from the unauthorized access, use, disclosure, disruption, modification, or destruction of the information contained in such system;

(2) implements information security policies and practices as required by standards and guidelines for national security systems, issued in accordance with law and as directed by the President; and

(3) complies with the requirements of this subchapter.


PRIOR PROVISIONS
Provisions similar to this section were contained in sections 3536 and 3547 of this title prior to repeal by Pub. L. 113–283.

§ 3558. Effect on existing law

Nothing in this subchapter, section 11331 of title 40, or section 20 of the National Standards and Technology Act (15 U.S.C. 278g–3) may be construed as affecting the authority of the President, the Office of Management and Budget or the Director thereof, the National Institute of Standards and Technology, or the head of any agency, with respect to the authorized use or disclosure of information, including with regard to the protection of personal privacy under section 552a of title 5, the disclosure of information under section 552 of title 5, the management and disposition of records under chapters 29, 31, or 33 of title 44, the management of information resources under subchapter I of chapter 55 of this title, or the disclosure of information to the

1So in original. Probably should be "National Institute of Standards".

2So in original. Probably should be "chapter".
Congress or the Comptroller General of the United States.


PRIOR PROVISIONS
Provisions similar to this section were contained in sections 3538 and 3549 of this title prior to repeal by Pub. L. 113–283.

CHAPTER 36—MANAGEMENT AND PROMOTION OF ELECTRONIC GOVERNMENT SERVICES

§ 3601. Definitions

In this chapter, the definitions under section 3502 shall apply, and the term—

(1) “Administrator” means the Administrator of the Office of Electronic Government established under section 3602;

(2) “Council” means the Chief Information Officers Council established under section 3603;

(3) “electronic Government” means the use by the Government of web-based Internet applications and other information technologies, combined with processes that implement these technologies, to—

(A) enhance the access to and delivery of Government information and services to the public, other agencies, and other Government entities;

(B) bring about improvements in Government operations that may include effectiveness, efficiency, service quality, or transformation;

(4) “enterprise architecture”—

(A) means—

(i) a strategic information asset base, which defines the mission;

(ii) the information necessary to perform the mission;

(iii) the technologies necessary to perform the mission; and

(iv) the transitional processes for implementing new technologies in response to changing mission needs; and

(B) includes—

(i) a baseline architecture;

(ii) a target architecture; and

(iii) a sequencing plan;

(5) “Fund” means the E-Government Fund established under section 3604;

(6) “interoperability” means the ability of different operating and software systems, applications, and services to communicate and exchange data in an accurate, effective, and consistent manner;

(7) “integrated service delivery” means the provision of Internet-based Federal Government information or services integrated according to function or topic rather than sepa-
(I) Department of the Interior.

(2) Department of Justice.

(3) Department of Labor.

(4) Department of State.

(5) Department of Transportation.

(6) Department of Treasury.

(7) Department of Veterans Affairs.

(8) Environmental Protection Agency.

(9) General Services Administration.

(10) National Aeronautics and Space Administration.

(11) National Science Foundation.

(12) Nuclear Regulatory Commission.

(13) Office of Personnel Management.

(14) Small Business Administration.

(15) Social Security Administration.

(16) United States Agency for International Development.

(17) General Services Administration.

(18) National Aeronautics and Space Administration.

(19) National Science Foundation.

(20) Nuclear Regulatory Commission.

(21) Office of Personnel Management.

(22) Small Business Administration.

(23) Social Security Administration.

(24) United States Agency for International Development.

(25) General Services Administration.

(26) National Aeronautics and Space Administration.

(27) National Science Foundation.

(28) Nuclear Regulatory Commission.

(29) Office of Personnel Management.

(30) Small Business Administration.

(31) Social Security Administration.

(32) United States Agency for International Development.

(33) General Services Administration.

(34) National Aeronautics and Space Administration.

(35) National Science Foundation.

(36) Nuclear Regulatory Commission.

(37) Office of Personnel Management.

(38) Small Business Administration.

(39) Social Security Administration.

(40) United States Agency for International Development.
"(E) monitor the implementation of the data center strategy of each covered agency that is required under paragraph (1)(A)(ii); "(ii) update, on an annual basis, the cumulative cost savings realized through the implementation of the FDCCI; and "(G) establish metrics applicable to the consolidation and optimization of data centers Government-wide, including metrics with respect to— "(i) costs; "(ii) efficiencies, including, at a minimum, server efficiency; and "(iii) any other factors the Administrator considers appropriate. "(3) COST SAVING GOAL AND UPDATES FOR CONGRESS.— "(A) IN GENERAL.—Not later than one year after the date of the enactment of this Act, the Administrator shall develop, and make publicly available, a goal, broken down by year, for the amount of planned cost savings and optimization improvements achieved through the FDCCI during the period beginning on the date of the enactment of this Act and ending on the date set forth in subsection (e). "(B) ANNUAL UPDATE.— "(i) IN GENERAL.—Not later than one year after the date on which the goal described in subparagraph (A) is made publicly available, and each year thereafter, the Administrator shall aggregate the reported cost savings of each covered agency and optimization improvements achieved to date through the FDCCI and compare the savings to the projected cost savings and optimization improvements developed under subparagraph (A). "(ii) UPDATE FOR CONGRESS.—The goal required to be developed under subparagraph (A) shall be submitted to Congress and shall be accompanied by a statement describing— "(I) the extent to which each covered agency has developed and submitted a comprehensive inventory under paragraph (1)(A)(i), including an analysis of the inventory that details specific numbers, use, and efficiency level of data centers in each inventory; and "(II) the extent to which each covered agency has submitted a comprehensive strategy that addresses the items listed in paragraph (1)(A)(ii). "(4) GAO REVIEW.— "(A) IN GENERAL.—Not later than one year after the date of the enactment of this Act, and each year thereafter, the Comptroller General of the United States shall review and verify the quality and completeness of the inventory and strategy of each covered agency required under paragraph (1)(A). "(B) REPORT.—The Comptroller General of the United States shall submit to each covered agency and each bureau or office within, which is contributing funds, a report on each review conducted under subparagraph (A). "(C) ENSURING CYBERSECURITY STANDARDS FOR DATA CENTER CONSOLIDATION AND CLOUD COMPUTING.— "(1) IN GENERAL.—In implementing a data center consolidation and optimization strategy under this section, a covered agency shall do so in a manner that is consistent with Federal guidelines on cloud computing security, including— "(A) applicable provisions found within the Federal Risk and Authorization Management Program (FedRAMP); and "(B) guidance published by the National Institute of Standards and Technology. "(2) RULE OF CONSTRUCTION.—Nothing in this section shall be construed to limit the ability of the Director of the Office of Management and Budget to update or modify the Federal guidelines on cloud computing security. "(D) WAIVER OF REQUIREMENTS.—The Director of National Intelligence and the Secretary of Defense, or their respective designees, may waive the applicability to any national security system, as defined in [former] section 3522 of title 44, United States Code, [see 44 U.S.C. 3552] of any provision of this section if the Director of National Intelligence or the Secretary of Defense, or their respective designees, determines that such waiver is in the interest of national security. Not later than 30 days after making a waiver under this subsection, the Director of National Intelligence or the Secretary of Defense, or their respective designee, shall submit to the Committee on Homeland Security and Governmental Affairs and the Select Committee on Intelligence of the Senate and the Committee on Oversight and Government Reform and the Permanent Select Committee on Intelligence of the House of Representatives a statement describing the waiver and the reasons for the waiver. "(e) SUNSET.—This section is repealed effective on October 1, 2018."

E-GOVERNMENT INITIATIVES FUNDING


"(a) For fiscal year 2008, no funds shall be available for transfers or reimbursements to the E-Government initiatives sponsored by the Office of Management and Budget prior to 15 days following submission of a report to the Committees on Appropriations by the Director of the Office of Management and Budget and receipt of approval to transfer funds by the House and Senate Committees on Appropriations. "(b) Hereafter, any funding request for a new or ongoing E-Government initiative by any agency or agencies managing the development of an initiative shall include in justification materials submitted to the House and Senate Committees on Appropriations— "(1) the amount of funding contributed to each initiative by program office, bureau, or activity, as appropriate; and "(2) the relevance of that use to that department or agency and each bureau or office within, which is contributing funds. "(c) Hereafter, any funding request by any agency or agencies participating in the development of an E-Government initiative and contributing funding for the initiative shall include in justification materials submitted to the House and Senate Committees on Appropriations— "(1) the amount of funding contributed to each initiative by program office, bureau, or activity, as appropriate; and "(2) the relevance of that use to that department or agency and each bureau or office within, which is contributing funds. "(d) The report in (a) and justification materials in (b) shall include at a minimum— "(1) a description of each initiative including but not limited to its objectives, benefits, development status, risks, cost effectiveness (including estimated net costs or savings to the government), and the estimated date of full operational capability; "(2) the total development cost of each initiative by fiscal year including costs to date, the estimated costs to complete its development to full operational capability, and estimated annual operations and maintenance costs; and "(3) the sources and distribution of funding by fiscal year and by agency and bureau for each initiative including agency contributions to date and estimated future contributions by agency. "(e) No funds shall be available for obligation or expenditure for new E-Government initiatives without the explicit approval of the House and Senate Committees on Appropriations." [Provisions similar to subsecs. (a), (d), and (e) of section 737 of Pub. L. 110–161, set out above, were contained in sections of subsequent appropriations acts which are not set out in the Code.]
The innovative use of technology is fundamentally transforming how the American people do business and live their daily lives. Exponential increases in computing power, the rise of networks, and the growing mobile revolution have put the Internet at our fingertips, encouraging innovations that are giving rise to new industries and reshaping existing ones.

Innovators in the private sector and the Federal Government have used these technological advances to fundamentally change how they serve their customers. However, it is time for the Federal Government to do more. For far too long, the American people have been forced to navigate a labyrinth of information across different Government programs in order to find the services they need. In addition, at a time when Americans increasingly pay bills and track expenses on smartphones or tablets, Government services often are not optimized for smartphones or tablets, assuming the services are even available online.

On April 27, 2011, I issued Executive Order 13571 (Streamlining Service Delivery and Improving Customer Service), requiring executive departments and agencies (agencies) to, among other things, identify ways to use innovative technologies to streamline their delivery of services to lower costs, decrease service delivery times, and improve the customer experience. As the next step toward modernizing the way Government works, I charged my Federal Chief Information Officer (CIO) with developing a comprehensive Government-wide strategy to build a 21st century digital Government that delivers better digital services to the American people.

Today, the CIO is releasing that strategy, entitled “Digital Government: Building a 21st Century Platform to Better Serve the American People” (Strategy), which provides agencies with a 12-month roadmap that focuses on several priority areas. The Strategy will enable more efficient and coordinated digital service delivery by requiring agencies to establish specific, measurable goals for delivering better digital services; encouraging agencies to deliver information in new ways that fully utilize the power and potential of mobile and web-based technologies; ensuring the safe and secure delivery and use of digital services to protect information and privacy; requiring agencies to establish central online resources for outside developers and to adopt new standards for making applicable Government information open and machine-readable by default; aggregating agencies’ online resource pages for developers in a centralized catalogue on www.Data.gov; and requiring agencies to use web performance analytics and customer satisfaction measurement tools on all .gov websites.

Ultimately, this Strategy will ensure that agencies use emerging technologies to serve the public as effectively as possible. As a Government, and as a trusted provider of services, we must never forget who our customers are—the American people.

In order to ensure that agencies make the best use of emerging technologies in serving the public, I hereby direct each agency to take the following actions:

(1) implement the requirements of the Strategy within 12 months of the date of this memorandum and comply with the timeframes for specific actions specified therein; and

(2) within 90 days of the date of this memorandum, create a page on its website, located at www.[agency].gov/digitalstrategy, to publicly report progress in meeting the requirements of the Strategy in a machine-readable format.

This memorandum shall be implemented consistent with applicable law and subject to the availability of appropriations, and with appropriate protections for privacy and civil liberties.

The Director of the Office of Management and Budget is authorized and directed to publish this memorandum in the Federal Register.

Barack Obama.
§ 3602. Office of Electronic Government

(a) There is established in the Office of Management and Budget an Office of Electronic Government.

(b) There shall be at the head of the Office an Administrator who shall be appointed by the President.

(c) The Administrator shall assist the Director in carrying out—

(1) all functions under this chapter;
(2) all of the functions assigned to the Director under title II of the E-Government Act of 2002; and
(3) other electronic government initiatives, consistent with other statutes.

(d) The Administrator shall assist the Director and the Deputy Director for Management and work with the Administrator of the Office of Information and Regulatory Affairs in setting strategic direction for implementing electronic Government, under relevant statutes, including—

(1) chapter 35;
(2) subtitle III of title 40, United States Code;
(3) section 552a of title 5 (commonly referred to as the "Privacy Act");
(4) the Government Paperwork Elimination Act (44 U.S.C. 3504 note); and

(e) The Administrator shall work with the Administrator of the Office of Information and Regulatory Affairs and with other offices within the Office of Management and Budget to oversee implementation of electronic Government under this chapter, chapter 35, the E-Government Act of 2002, and other relevant statutes, in a manner consistent with law, relating to—

(1) capital planning and investment control for information technology;
(2) the development of enterprise architectures;
(3) information security;
(4) privacy;
(5) access to, dissemination of, and preservation of Government information;
(6) accessibility of information technology for persons with disabilities; and
(7) other areas of electronic Government.

(f) Subject to requirements of this chapter, the Administrator shall assist the Director by performing electronic Government functions as follows:

(1) Advise the Director on the resources required to develop and effectively administer electronic Government initiatives.
(2) Recommend to the Director changes relating to Government-wide strategies and priorities for electronic Government.
(3) Provide overall leadership and direction to the executive branch on electronic Government.
(4) Promote innovative uses of information technology by agencies, particularly initiatives involving multiagency collaboration, through support of pilot projects, research, experimentation, and the use of innovative technologies.

(g) The Administrator may include—

(1) development of innovative models—

(I) for electronic Government management and Government information technology contracts; and
(II) that may be developed through focused discussions or using separately sponsored research;
(2) identification of opportunities for public-private collaboration in using Internet-based technology to increase the efficiency of Government-to-business transactions;
(3) identification of mechanisms for providing incentives to program managers

(5) Oversee the distribution of funds from, and ensure appropriate administration and coordination of, the E-Government Fund established under section 3604.

(6) Coordinate with the Administrator of General Services regarding programs undertaken by the General Services Administration to promote electronic government and the efficient use of information technologies by agencies.

(7) Lead the activities of the Chief Information Officers Council established under section 3603 on behalf of the Deputy Director for Management, who shall chair the council.

(8) Assist the Director in establishing policies which shall set the framework for information technology standards for the Federal Government developed by the National Institute of Standards and Technology and promulgated by the Secretary of Commerce under section 11331 of title 40, taking into account, if appropriate, recommendations of the Chief Information Officers Council, experts, and interested parties from the private and nonprofit sectors and State, local, and tribal governments, and maximizing the use of commercial standards as appropriate, including the following:

(A) Standards and guidelines for interconnectivity and interoperability as described under section 3504.
(B) Consistent with the process under section 207(d) of the E-Government Act of 2002, standards and guidelines for categorizing Federal Government electronic information to enable efficient use of technologies, such as through the use of extensible markup language.
(C) Standards and guidelines for Federal Government computer system efficiency and security.

(9) Sponsor ongoing dialogue that—

(A) shall be conducted among Federal, State, local, and tribal government leaders on electronic Government in the executive, legislative, and judicial branches, as well as leaders in the private and nonprofit sectors, to encourage collaboration and enhance understanding of best practices and innovative approaches in acquiring, using, and managing information resources;
(B) is intended to improve the performance of governments in collaborating on the use of information technology to improve the delivery of Government information and services; and
(C) may include—

(i) development of innovative models—

(I) for electronic Government management and Government information technology contracts; and
(II) that may be developed through focused discussions or using separately sponsored research;
(ii) identification of opportunities for public-private collaboration in using Internet-based technology to increase the efficiency of Government-to-business transactions;
(iii) identification of mechanisms for providing incentives to program managers
and other Government employees to develop and implement innovative uses of information technologies; and
(iv) identification of opportunities for public, private, and intergovernmental collaboration in addressing the disparities in access to the Internet and information technology.

(10) Sponsor activities to engage the general public in the development and implementation of policies and programs, particularly activities aimed at fulfilling the goal of using the most effective citizen-centered strategies and those activities which engage multiple agencies providing similar or related information and services.

(11) Oversee the work of the General Services Administration and other agencies in developing the integrated Internet-based system under section 204 of the E-Government Act of 2002.

(12) Coordinate with the Administrator for Federal Procurement Policy to ensure effective implementation of electronic procurement initiatives.

(13) Assist Federal agencies, including the General Services Administration, the Department of Justice, and the United States Access Board in—
(A) implementing accessibility standards under section 508 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973 (29 U.S.C. 794d); and
(B) ensuring compliance with those standards through the budget review process and other means.

(14) Oversee the development of enterprise architectures within and across agencies.

(15) Assist the Director and the Deputy Director for Management in overseeing agency efforts to ensure that electronic Government activities incorporate adequate, risk-based, and cost-effective security compatible with business processes.

(16) Administer the Office of Electronic Government established under this section.

(17) Assist the Director in preparing the E-Government report established under section 3606.

(g) The Director shall ensure that the Office of Management and Budget, including the Office of Electronic Government, the Office of Information and Regulatory Affairs, and other relevant offices, have adequate staff and resources to properly fulfill all functions under the E-Government Act of 2002.


REFERENCES IN TEXT


For complete classification of this Act to the Code, see Tables.


§ 3603. Chief Information Officers Council

(a) There is established in the executive branch a Chief Information Officers Council.

(b) The members of the Council shall be as follows:

(1) The Deputy Director for Management of the Office of Management and Budget, who shall act as chairperson of the Council.

(2) The Administrator of the Office of Electronic Government.

(3) The Administrator of the Office of Information and Regulatory Affairs.

(4) The chief information officer of each agency described under section 501(b) of title 31.

(5) The chief information officer of the Central Intelligence Agency.

(6) The chief information officer of the Department of the Army, the Department of the Navy, and the Department of the Air Force, if chief information officers have been designated for such departments under section 3506(a)(2)(B).

(7) Any other officer or employee of the United States designated by the chairperson.

(c)(1) The Administrator of the Office of Electronic Government shall lead the activities of the Council on behalf of the Deputy Director for Management.

(2)(A) The Vice Chairman of the Council shall be selected by the Council from among its members.

(B) The Vice Chairman shall serve a 1-year term, and may serve multiple terms.

(3) The Administrator of General Services shall provide administrative and other support for the Council.

(d) The Council is designated the principal interagency forum for improving agency practices related to the design, acquisition, development, modernization, use, operation, sharing, and performance of Federal Government information resources.

(e) In performing its duties, the Council shall consult regularly with representatives of State, local, and tribal governments.

(f) The Council shall perform functions that include the following:

(1) Develop recommendations for the Director on Government information resources management policies and requirements.

(2) Share experiences, ideas, best practices, and innovative approaches related to information resources management.

(3) Assist the Administrator in the identification, development, and coordination of multiagency projects and other innovative ini-
§ 3604. E-Government Fund

(a)(1) There is established in the Treasury of the United States the E-Government Fund.

(2) The Fund shall be administered by the Administrator of the General Services Administration to support projects approved by the Director, assisted by the Administrator of the Office of Electronic Government, that enable the Federal Government to expand its ability, through the development and implementation of innovative uses of the Internet or other electronic methods, to conduct activities electronically.

(3) Projects under this subsection may include efforts to—

(A) make Federal Government information and services more readily available to members of the public (including individuals, businesses, grantees, and State and local governments);

(B) make it easier for the public to apply for benefits, receive services, pursue business opportunities, submit information, and otherwise conduct transactions with the Federal Government; and

(C) enable Federal agencies to take advantage of information technology in sharing information and conducting transactions with each other and with State and local governments.

(b)(1) The Administrator shall—

(A) establish procedures for accepting and reviewing proposals for funding;

(B) consult with interagency councils, including the Chief Information Officers Council, the Chief Financial Officers Council, and other interagency management councils, in establishing procedures and reviewing proposals; and

(C) assist the Director in coordinating resources that agencies receive from the Fund with other resources available to agencies for similar purposes.

(2) When reviewing proposals and managing the Fund, the Administrator shall observe and incorporate the following procedures:

(A) A project requiring substantial involvement or funding from an agency shall be approved by a senior official with agencywide authority on behalf of the head of the agency, who shall report directly to the head of the agency.

(B) Projects shall adhere to fundamental capital planning and investment control processes.

(C) Agencies shall identify in their proposals resource commitments from the agencies involved and how these resources would be coordinated with support from the Fund, and include plans for potential continuation of projects after all funds made available from the Fund are expended.

(D) After considering the recommendations of the interagency councils, the Director, assisted by the Administrator, shall have final authority to determine which of the candidate projects shall be funded from the Fund.

(E) Agencies shall assess the results of funded projects.

(c) In determining which proposals to recommend for funding, the Administrator—

(1) shall consider criteria that include whether a proposal—

(A) identifies the group to be served, including citizens, businesses, the Federal Government, or other governments;

(B) indicates what service or information the project will provide that meets needs of groups identified under subparagraph (A); and

(C) ensures proper security and protects privacy;
§ 3605. Program to encourage innovative solutions to enhance electronic Government services and processes

(a) Establishment of Program.—The Administrator shall establish and promote a Governmentwide program to encourage contractor innovation and excellence in facilitating the development and enhancement of electronic Government services and processes.

(b) Issuance of Announcements Seeking Innovative Solutions.—Under the program, the Administrator, in consultation with the Council and the Administrator for Federal Procurement Policy, shall issue announcements seeking unique and innovative solutions to facilitate the development and enhancement of electronic Government services and processes. The team shall be composed of employees of the agencies represented on the Council who have expertise in scientific and technical disciplines that would facilitate the assessment of the feasibility of the proposals.

(c) Multiagency Technical Assistance Team.—(1) The Administrator, in consultation with the Council and the Administrator for Federal Procurement Policy, shall convene a multiagency technical assistance team to assist in screening proposals submitted to the Administrator to provide unique and innovative solutions to facilitate the development and enhancement of electronic Government services and processes. The team shall be composed of employees of the agencies represented on the Council who have expertise in scientific and technical disciplines that would facilitate the assessment of the feasibility of the proposals.

(2) The technical assistance team shall—
(A) assess the feasibility, scientific and technical merits, and estimated cost of each proposal; and
(B) submit each proposal, and the assessment of the proposal, to the Administrator.

(3) The technical assistance team shall not consider or evaluate proposals submitted in response to a solicitation for offers for a pending procurement or for a specific agency requirement.

(4) After receiving proposals and assessments from the technical assistance team, the Admin-
istrator shall consider recommending appropriate proposals for funding under the E-Government Fund established under section 3604 or, if appropriate, forward the proposal and the assessment of it to the executive agency whose mission most coincides with the subject matter of the proposal.


§ 3606. E-Government report

(a) Not later than March 1 of each year, the Director shall submit an E-Government status report to the Committee on Governmental Affairs of the Senate and the Committee on Government Reform of the House of Representatives.

(b) The report under subsection (a) shall contain—

1. a summary of the information reported by agencies under section 202(f) of the E-Government Act of 2002;
2. the information required to be reported by section 3604(f); and


References in Text


Change of Name

Committee on Governmental Affairs of Senate changed to Committee on Homeland Security and Governmental Affairs of Senate, effective Jan. 4, 2005, by Senate Resolution No. 445, One Hundred Eighth Congress, Oct. 9, 2004.

Committee on Government Reform of House of Representatives changed to Committee on Oversight and Government Reform of House of Representatives by House Resolution No. 6, One Hundred Tenth Congress, Jan. 5, 2007.

CHAPTER 37—ADVERTISEMENTS BY GOVERNMENT AGENCIES

Sec. 3701. Advertisements for contracts in District of Columbia.
3702. Advertisements not to be published without written authority.
3703. Rate of payment for advertisements, notices, and proposals.

§ 3701. Advertisements for contracts in District of Columbia

Advertisements for contracts for the public service may not be published in any newspaper published and printed in the District of Columbia unless the supplies or labor covered by the advertisement are to be furnished or performed in the District of Columbia or in the adjoining counties of Maryland or Virginia.


§ 3702. Advertisements not to be published without written authority

Advertisements, notices, or proposals for an executive department of the Government, or for a bureau or office connected with it, may not be published in a newspaper except under written authority from the head of the department; and a bill for advertising or publication may not be paid unless there is presented with the bill a copy of the written authority.


§ 3703. Rate of payment for advertisements, notices, and proposals

Advertisements, notices, proposals for contracts, and all forms of advertising required by law for the several departments of the Government may be paid for at a price not to exceed the commercial rates charged to private individuals, with the usual discounts. But the heads of the several departments may secure lower terms at special rates when the public interest requires it. The rates shall include the furnishing of lawful evidence, under oath, of publication, to be made and furnished by the printer or publisher making publication.


Historical and Revision Notes


The second sentence of former section 325 was added. The balance was superseded by former section 322 which will be found in section 3703 of the revision.

CHAPTER 39—GOVERNMENT PUBLISHING OFFICE: OFFICE OF INSPECTOR GENERAL

Sec. 3901. Purpose and establishment of the Office of Inspector General.
3902. Appointment of Inspector General; supervision; removal.
3903. Duties, responsibilities, authority, and reports.

Change of Name


§ 3901. Purpose and establishment of the Office of Inspector General

In order to create an independent and objective office—

1. to conduct and supervise audits and investigations relating to the Government Publishing Office;
2. to provide leadership and coordination and recommend policies to promote economy, efficiency, and effectiveness; and
(3) to provide a means of keeping the Director of the Government Publishing Office and the Congress fully and currently informed about problems and deficiencies relating to the administration and operations of the Government Publishing Office; there is hereby established an Office of Inspector General in the Government Publishing Office.


AMENDMENTS

CHANGE OF NAME
“Government Publishing Office” substituted for “Government Printing Office” in pars. (1) and (3) and concluding provisions on authority of section 1301(b) of Pub. L. 113–235, set out as a note preceding section 301 of this title.

EFFECTIVE DATE
Pub. L. 100–504, title II, § 206, Oct. 18, 1988, 102 Stat. 2532, provided that: “The provisions of this title and the amendments made by this title [enacting this chapter and provisions set out as notes under sections 101 and 3901 of this title] shall take effect 180 days after the date of the enactment of this title (Oct. 18, 1988).”

STANDARD TITLE

TRANSFER OF OFFICE

PAYMENT AUTHORITY SUBJECT TO APPROPRIATIONS
Pub. L. 100–504, title II, § 203, Oct. 18, 1988, 102 Stat. 2531, provided that: “Any authority to make payments under this title [enacting this chapter and provisions set out as notes under sections 101 and 3901 of this title] shall be effective only to such extent as provided in appropriations Acts.”

§ 3902. Appointment of Inspector General; supervision; removal

(a) There shall be at the head of the Office of Inspector General, an Inspector General who shall be appointed by the Director of the Government Publishing Office without regard to political affiliation and solely on the basis of integrity and demonstrated ability in accounting, auditing, financial analysis, law, management analysis, public administration, or investigations. The Inspector General shall report to, and be under the general supervision of, the Director of the Government Publishing Office. The Director of the Government Publishing Office shall have no authority to prevent or prohibit the Inspector General from initiating, carrying out, or completing any audit or investigation, or from issuing any subpoena during the course of any audit or investigation.

(b) The Inspector General may be removed from office by the Director of the Government Publishing Office. The Director of the Government Publishing Office shall, promptly upon such removal, communicate in writing the reasons for any such removal to each House of the Congress.


AMENDMENTS

§ 3903. Duties, responsibilities, authority, and reports

(a) Sections 4, 5, 6 (other than subsection (a)(7) and (8) thereof), and 7 of the Inspector General Act of 1978 (Public Law 95–452; 5 U.S.C. App. 3) shall apply to the Inspector General of the Government Publishing Office and the Office of such Inspector General and such sections shall be applied to the Government Publishing Office and the Director of the Government Publishing Office by substituting—

(1) “Government Publishing Office” for “establishment”; and

(2) “Director of the Government Publishing Office” for “head of the establishment”.

(b) The Inspector General, in carrying out the provisions of this chapter, is authorized to select, appoint, and employ such officers and employees as may be necessary for carrying out the functions, powers, and duties of the Office of Inspector General subject to the provisions of this title governing selections, appointments, and employment in the Government Publishing Office (and any regulations thereunder).


REFERENCES IN TEXT
Sections 4, 5, 6, and 7 of the Inspector General Act of 1978, referred to in subsec. (a), are sections 4, 5, 6, and 7 of Pub. L. 95–452, which is set out in the Appendix to Title 5, Government Organization and Employees.

AMENDMENTS

CHANGE OF NAME

CHAPTER 41—ACCESS TO FEDERAL ELECTRONIC INFORMATION

Sec. 4101. Electronic directory; online access to publications; electronic storage facility.

4102. Fees.
§ 4101. Electronic directory; online access to publications; electronic storage facility

(a) In General.—The Superintendent of Documents, under the direction of the Director of the Government Publishing Office, shall—

(1) maintain an electronic directory of Federal electronic information;

(2) provide a system of online access to the Congressional Record, the Federal Register, and, as determined by the Superintendent of Documents, other appropriate publications distributed by the Superintendent of Documents; and

(3) operate an electronic storage facility for Federal electronic information to which online access is made available under paragraph (2).

(b) Departmental Requests.—To the extent practicable, the Superintendent of Documents shall accommodate any request by the head of a department or agency to include in the system of access referred to in subsection (a)(2) information that is under the control of the department or agency involved.

(c) Consultation.—In carrying out this section, the Superintendent of Documents shall consult—

(1) users of the directory and the system of access provided for under subsection (a); and

(2) other providers of similar information services.

The purpose of such consultation shall be to assess the quality and value of the directory and the system, in light of user needs.


Amendments


§ 4102. Fees

(a) In General.—The Superintendent of Documents, under the direction of the Director of the Government Publishing Office, may charge reasonable fees for use of the directory and the system of access provided for under section 4101, except that use of the directory and the system shall be made available to depository libraries without charge. The fees received shall be treated in the same manner as moneys received from sale of documents under section 1702 of this title.

(b) Cost Recovery.—The fees charged under this section shall be set so as to recover the incremental cost of dissemination of the information involved, with the cost to be computed without regard to section 1708 of this title.


Amendments


§ 4103. Biennial report

Not later than December 31 of each odd-numbered year, the Director of the Government Publishing Office shall submit to the Congress, with respect to the two preceding fiscal years, a report on the directory, the system of access, and the electronic storage facility referred to in section 4101(a). The report shall include a description of the functions involved, including a statement of cost savings in comparison with traditional forms of information distribution.


Amendments


First Biennial Report


§ 4104. Definition

As used in this chapter, the term “Federal electronic information” means Federal public information stored electronically.

(Added Pub. L. 103–40, § 2(a), June 8, 1993, 107 Stat. 113.)